

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 8

CLIGÉS



CHRÉTIEN DE TROYES

# Cligés

*A Romance of Greece and Britain*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation  
preserving the original word order

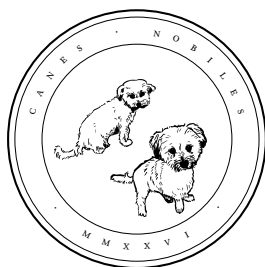


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hensch  
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 8 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Wendelin Foerster's text, Kristian von Troyes,  
Cligés, Romanische Bibliothek 1, third edition (Halle, 1910)

Set from a page scan of Foerster's third edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hensch  
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Foerster's in his third edition, with the acute on a tonic final e, the cedilla, and the tréma where two vowels do not form a diphthong; speech stands between “ ” and a quoted word or a remembered speech between ‘ ’. Square brackets are Foerster's, round ten passages that part of the manuscript tradition lacks, and his spaced points print as an ellipsis. The verse number the margin carries every fifth row is Foerster's count, a row of air marks each of his drop capitals that does not open a section, and the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

## CONTENTS

---

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · The Prologue, and Alexander's Resolve . . . . .              | 7   |
| II · The Voyage to Britain . . . . .                             | 23  |
| III · Alexander's Lament . . . . .                               | 47  |
| IV · The Lament of Soredamors . . . . .                          | 67  |
| V · The Rebellion of Angrés, and the Shirt . . . . .             | 81  |
| VI · The Traitors Dragged, and the Gold Cup . . . . .            | 101 |
| VII · The Queen Reads the Lovers, and the Night Sortie . . . . . | 115 |
| VIII · The Ruse of the Shields . . . . .                         | 136 |
| IX · The Queen Joins the Lovers . . . . .                        | 160 |

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| X · The Crowning of Alis, and the Death of Alexander . . . . .      | 173 |
| XI · Fenice . . . . .                                               | 189 |
| XII · The Joust at Cologne, and Thessala . . . . .                  | 207 |
| XIII · The Potion and the Wedding . . . . .                         | 231 |
| XIV · The Ambush, and the Abduction of Fenice . . . . .             | 245 |
| XV · The Rescue of Fenice . . . . .                                 | 269 |
| XVI · The Duel with the Duke of Saxony . . . . .                    | 287 |
| XVII · Cligés Takes His Leave, and Fenice's Doubts . . . . .        | 306 |
| XVIII · The Tournament at Oxford: The Black Knight . . . . .        | 327 |
| XIX · The Green, Red, and White Knights . . . . .                   | 340 |
| XX · Cligés at Arthur's Court, and the Lovers' Confession . . . . . | 359 |
| XXI · The Plan, and John . . . . .                                  | 376 |
| XXII · John's Tower, and the Feigned Death . . . . .                | 395 |
| XXIII · The Physicians of Salerno . . . . .                         | 413 |
| XXIV · The Burial, and the Rescue . . . . .                         | 430 |
| XXV · The Orchard, and Bertrand . . . . .                           | 448 |
| XXVI · The Flight to Arthur, and the Return . . . . .               | 467 |

## The Prologue, and Alexander's Resolve

### I

---

*Chrétien names his earlier works and says the tale comes from an old book at Saint Peter's in Beauvais; knighthood and learning, he says, passed from Greece to Rome and now to France. The emperor of Constantinople has two sons, Alexander and Alis. Alexander will be knighted by no hand but King Arthur's and asks leave to go to Britain. The emperor consents, lets him take two barges of gold and silver from his treasure, and praises generosity above every virtue.*

Cil qui fist d'Erec et d'Enide,

*He who made of-Erec and of-Enide*

et les Comandemanz Ovide

*and the Commandments (of-)Ovid*

et l'Art d'Amors an romanz mist

*and the-Art of-Love into romance put*

et le Mors de l'Espaule fist,

*and the Bite of the-Shoulder made*

del roi Marc et d'Iseut la blonde,

*of-the king Mark and of-Iseult the blonde*

et de la Hupe et de l'Aronde

*and of the Hoopoe and of the-Swallow*

et del Rossignol la Muance,

*and of-the Nightingale the Transformation*

un novel conte recomance

*a new tale begins-again*

d'un vaslet, qui an Grece fu

*of-a young-man who in Greece was*

del lignage le roi Artu.

*of-the lineage (of-)the king Arthur*

5

10

Mes ainz que de lui rien vos die,

*But before that of him anything to-you I-tell*

orroiz de son pere la vie,

*you-will-hear of his father the life*

dont il fu et de quel lignage.

*whence he was and of what lineage*

Tant fu preuz et de fier corage,

*So he-was valiant and of fierce heart*

15 que por pris et por los conquerre

*that for renown and for praise to-win*

ala de Grece an Eingleterre,

*he-went from Greece into England*

qui lors estoit Bretaingne dite.

*which then was Britain called*

Ceste estoire trovons escrite,

*This story we-find written*

que conter vos vuel et retereire,

*which to-tell to-you I-wish and to-relate*

20 an un des livres de l'aumeire

*in one of-the books of the-cupboard*

mon seignor saint Pere a Biauvez.

*(of-)my lord saint Peter at Beauvais*

De la fu li contes estrez,

*From there was the tale drawn*

don cest romanz fist Crestiiens.

*whence this romance made Chrétien*

Li livres est mout anciiens,

*The book is very ancient*

25 qui tesmoingne l'estoire a voire;

*which witnesses the-story as true*



por ce fet ele miauz a croire.

*for this makes it better to believe*

Par les livres que nos avons

*By the books which we have*

les fez des anciens savons

*the deeds of-the ancients we-know*

et del siecle qui fu jadis. —

*and of-the age which was of-old*

Ce nos ont nostre livre apris,

*This us have our books taught*

que Grece ot de chevalerie

*that Greece had of knight-hood*

le premier los et de clergie.

*the first praise and of learning*

Puis vint chevalerie a Rome

*Then came knight-hood to Rome*

et de la clergie la some,

*and of the learning the sum*

qui ore est an France venue.

*which now is into France come*

Des doint qu'ele i soit retenue

*God grant that-it there be retained*

et que li leus li abelisse

*and that the place to-it may-please*

tant que ja mes de France n'isse

*so that ever more from France not-it-go-forth*

l'enors qui s'i est arestee.

*the-honor which itself-there is stopped*

Des l'avoit as autres preste,

*God it-had to-the others lent*

30

35

40

mes des Grezois ne des Romains

*but of-the Greeks nor of-the Romans*

ne dit an mes ne plus ne mains;

*not says one more neither more nor less*

d'aus est la parole remese

*of-them is the talk ceased*

et estainte la vive brese.

*and quenched the living ember*

45 Crestiens comance son conte,

*Chrétien begins his tale*

si con l'estoire nos rechte,

*just as the-story to-us recounts*

qui treite d'un anpereor

*which treats of-an emperor*

puissant de richesce et d'enor,

*mighty of wealth and of-honor*

qui tint Grece et Costantinoble.

*who held Greece and Constantinople*

50 Anpererriz i ot mout noble,

*An-empress there was very noble*

don l'anperere ot deus anfan.

*of-whom the-emperor had two children*

Mes ainz fu li premiers si gran,

*But before was the first so big*

que li autre neissance eüst,

*that the other birth had*

que li premiers, se li pleüst,

*that the first if to-him it-pleased*

poïst chevaliers devenir

*could knight become*

et tot l'anpire maintenir.

*and all the-empire maintain*

Li premiers ot non Alixandre,

*The first had name Alexander*

Alis fu apelez li mandre.

*Alis was called the lesser*

Alixandres ot non li pere,

*Alexander had name the father*

et Tantalís ot non la mere.

*and Tantalís had name the mother*

De l'anpererriz Tantalís,

*Of the-empress Tantalís*

de l'anpereor et d'Alis

*of the-emperor and of-Alis*

la parole a tant leisserai.

*the talk at that I-shall-leave*

D'Alixandre vos parlerai,

*Of-Alexander to-you I-shall-speak*

qui tant fu corageus et fiers,

*who so was spirited and proud*

que il ne deigna chevaliers

*that he not deigned knight*

devenir an sa region.

*to-become in his land*

Oï ot feire manssion

*Heard he-had to-make mention*

del roi Artu qui lors regnoit,

*of-the king Arthur who then reigned*

55

60

65

- 70 et des barons que il tenoit  
*and of-the barons whom he kept*  
 an sa compaignie toz jorz,  
*in his company all days*  
 par qu'estoit dotee sa corz  
*through whom-was feared his court*  
 et renomee par le monde.  
*and renowned through the world*  
 Comant que la fins li responde  
*How that the end to-him may-answer*
- 75 et comant que il l'an avaingne,  
*and how that it to-him-thereof may-befall*  
 n'est riens nule, qui le detaingne,  
*not-is thing any which him may-detain*  
 qu'aler ne s'an vuelle an Bretaingne;  
*that-to-go not himself-thence he-wish into Britain*  
 mes ainz est droiz que congié praingne  
*but first is right that leave he-take*  
 a son pere, que il s'an aille  
*of his father that he himself-thence go*
- 80 an Bretaingne n'an Cornoaille.  
*into Britain nor-into Cornwall*  
 Por congié prandre et demander  
*For leave to-take and to-ask*  
 vet a l'anpereor parler  
*goes to the-emperor to-speak*  
 Alixandres, li biaux, li preuz.  
*Alexander the fair the valiant*

Ja li dira, ques est ses veuz

*Now to-him he-will-say what is his wish*

et que il viaut feire et anprendre.

*and what he wishes to-do and to-undertake*

“Biaus pere! por enor aprandre

*Fair father for honor to-learn*

et por conquerre pris et los,

*and for to-win renown and praise*

un don”, fet il, “querre vos os,

*a boon says he to-ask you I-dare*

que je vuel que vos me doigniez,

*which I wish that you to-me grant*

ne ja ne le me porloigniez,

*nor ever not it to-me put-off*

se otreiier le me devez.”

*if to-grant it to-me you-ought*

De ce ne cuide estre grevez

*Of this not thinks to-be aggrieved*

l’anperere ne po ne bien;

*the-emperor neither little nor much*

l’enor son fil sor tote rien

*the-honor (of-)his son above every thing*

doit il voloir et coveitier.

*must he wish and covet*

Mout cuideroit bien exploitier,

*Much he-would-think well to-succeed*

— cuideroit? et si feroit il —

*would-think and so would-do he*

s’il acreissoit l’enor son fil.

*if-he increased the-honor (of-)his son*

85

90

95

“Biaus fiz!”, fet il, “je vos otroi

*Fair son says he I to-you grant*

100 vostre pleisir, et dites moi,

*your pleasure and tell me*

que vos volez que je vos doingne.”

*what you wish that I to-you give*

Or a bien faite sa besoingne

*Now has well done his business*

li vaslez, et mout an fu liez,

*the young-man and much thereof he-was glad*

quant li dons li est otreiiez,

*when the gift to-him is granted*

105 qu’il tant desirroit a avoir.

*which-be so-much desired to have*

“Sire!” fet il, “volez savoir

*Lord says he wish-you to-know*

que vos m’avez acreanté?

*what you to-me-have promised*

Je vuel avoir a grant planté

*I wish to-have in great plenty*

de vostre or et de vostre arjant

*of your gold and of your silver*

110 et conpaignons de vostre jant

*and companions of your folk*

tes con je les voldrai eslire;

*such as I them shall-wish to-choose*

car issir vuel de vostre anpire,

*for to-go-out I-wish from your empire*

s'irai presanter mon servise

*and-I-shall-go to-present my service*

au roi qui Bretaingne justise,

*to-the king who Britain rules*

por ce que chevalier me face.

*for this that knight me be-make*

Ja n'avrai armee la face

*Ever not-I-shall-have armed the face*

ne hiaume el chief, jel vos plevis,

*nor helm on-the head I-it to-you pledge*

a nul jor que je soie vis,

*on any day that I be alive*

tant que li rois Artus me çaingne

*until that the king Arthur to-me gird*

l'espee, se feire le daingne;

*the-sword if to-do it be-deigns*

que d'autrui ne vuel armes prendre."

*for from-another not I-wish arms to-take*

L'anperere sanz plus atandre

*The-emperor without more to-wait*

respont: "Biaus fiz!, por De, ne dites!

*answers Fair son for God not say*

Cist païs est vostre toz quites

*This land is yours all free*

et Costantinoble, la riche.

*and Constantinople the rich*

Ne me devez tenir por chiche,

*Not me you-ought to-hold for stingy*

quant si bel don vos vuel doner.

*when so fair a-gift to-you I-wish to-give*

115

120

125

Par tans vos ferai coroner,

*In time you I-shall-have crowned*

et chevaliers seroiz demain.

*and knight you-will-be tomorrow*

130 Tote Grece iert an vostre main:

*All Greece will-be in your hand*

et de voz barons recevroiz,

*and from your barons you-will-receive*

si con recevoir les devoiz,

*just as to-receive them you-ought*

les seiremanz et les homages.

*the oaths and the homages*

Qui ce refuse, n'est pas sages."

*Who this refuses not-is at-all wise*

135 Li vaslez autant la promesse,

*The young-man bears the promise*

que l'andemain après la messe

*that the-morrow after the mass*

le viaut ses peres adober,

*him wishes his father to-dub*

et dit qu'il iert mauvés ou ber

*and says that-he will-be base or brave*

an autre païs que el suen.

*in other land than in-the his*

140 "Se vos volez feire mon buen

*If you wish to-do my pleasure*

de ce, don je vos ai requis,

*of this whereof I you have asked*



donc me donez et ver et gris  
*then to-me give both vair and gray*  
 et buens chevaus et dras de soie;  
*and good horses and cloths of silk*  
 car einçois que chevaliers soie,  
*for before that knight I-be*  
 voldrai servir le roi Artu.

145

*I-shall-wish to-serve the king Artbur*  
 N'ai pas ancor si grant vertu,  
*Not-I-have at-all yet so great strength*  
 que je poïsse armes porter.  
*that I could arms to-bear*

Nus ne m'an porroit enorter  
*Anyone not me-thereof could exhort*

par proiere ne par losange,  
*by prayer nor by flattery*  
 que je n'aille an la terre estrange  
*that I not-go into the land foreign*

150

veoir le roi et ses barons,  
*to-see the king and his barons*  
 de cui si granz est li renons  
*of whom so great is the renown*

de cortisie et de proesce.  
*of courtesy and of prowess*

Maint haut home par lor peresce  
*Many-a high man by their sloth*

perdent grant los, que il porroient  
*lose great praise which they could*  
 avoir, se par le monde erroient.  
*have if through the world they-wandered*

155

Ne s'acordent pas bien ansanble

*Not themselves-agree at-all well together*

repos et los, si con moi sanble;

*rest and praise so as to-me it-seems*

car de rien nule ne s'alse

*for of thing any not himself-wins-praise*

160 riches hon, qui toz jorz repose.

*a-rich man who all days rests*

Proesce est fes a mauvés home,

*Prowess is a-burden to a-base man*

et as preuz est mauvestiez some;

*and to-the valiant is baseness a-load*

einsi sont contreire et divers.

*thus they-are contrary and different*

Et cil est a son avoir sers,

*And he is to his wealth slave*

165 qui toz jorz l'amasse et acroist.

*who all days it-heaps-up and increases*

Biaus pere! tant come il me loist

*Fair father so-long as it to-me is-permitted*

los aquerre, se je tant vail,

*praise to-acquire if I so-much am-worth*

j'i vuel metre painne et travail."

*I-therein wish to-put pain and toil*

De ceste chose sanz dotance

*Of this thing without doubt*

170 l'anperere a joie et pesance.

*the-emperor has joy and heaviness*

Joie a por ce que il antant,

*Joy he-has for this that he bears*

que ses fiz a proesce antant,

*that his son to prowess aims*

et pesance de l'autre part

*and heaviness on the-other side*

por ce que de lui se depart;

*for this that from him himself he-parts*

mes por l'otroi qu'il an a fet,

*but for the-grant which-he thereof has made*

quel pesance que il an et,

*what heaviness that he thereof may-have*

li covient son buen consantir;

*to-him it-behooves his pleasure to-consent*

qu'anperere ne doit mantir.

*for-an-emperor not must lie*

“Biaus fiz!”, fet il, “leissier ne doi,

*Fair son says he to-leave-off not I-must*

puis qu'a enor tandre vos voi,

*since that-to honor to-tend you I-see*

que ne face vostre pleisir.

*that — I-do your pleasure*

An mes tresors poez seisir

*In my treasures you-can seize*

d'or et d'arjant plainnes deus barges;

*of-gold and of-silver full two barges*

mes gardez que mout soiiez larges

*but take-care that very you-be generous*

et cortois et bien afeitiez.” —

*and courteous and well mannered*

Or est li vaslez bien heitiez,

*Now is the young-man well pleased*

175

180

185

quant ses pere tant li promet,  
*when his father so-much to-him promises*

qu'a bandon son tresor li met,  
*that-at disposal his treasure to-him he-puts*

et si li enorte et comande,  
*and so to-him urges and commands*

190 que largement doint et despande;  
*that generously he-give and spend*

et si li dit reison por quoi:  
*and so to-him tells reason for what*

“Biaus fiz!”, fet il, “de ce me croi,  
*Fair son says he of this me believe*

que largesce est dame et reïne,  
*that largesse is lady and queen*

qui totes vertuz anlumine,  
*who all virtues illumines*

195 ne n'est mie grief a prover.  
*nor not-is at-all hard to prove*

An quel leu porroit l'an trover  
*In what place could one find*

home, tant soit puissanz ne riches,  
*a-man so-much be-be mighty or rich*

ne soit blasmez, se il est chiches,  
*(who-)not be blamed if he is stingy*

ne nul, tant et mauveise grace,  
*nor anyone so-much may-have bad grace*

200 que largesce loer ne face?  
*that largesse to-be-praised not may-make*

Par li fet prodome largesce,  
*By itself makes a-worthy-man largesse*

ce que ne puet feire hautesce

*this which not can do high-rank*

ne cortisie ne savoirs

*nor courtesy nor wisdom*

ne jantillesce ne avoires

*nor nobility nor wealth*

ne force ne chevalerie

*nor strength nor knighthood*

ne hardemanz ne seignorie

*nor boldness nor lordship*

ne biautez ne nule autre chose.

*nor beauty nor any other thing*

Mes tot aussi come la rose

*But all so as the rose*

est plus que nule autre flors bele,

*is more than any other flower fair*

quant ele nest fresche et novele:

*when it is-born fresh and new*

aussi la, ou largesce vient,

*so there where largesse comes*

deffor totes vertuz se tient,

*above all virtues itself holds*

et les bontez que ele trueve

*and the good-qualities which it finds*

an prodome, qui bien s'esprueve,

*in a-worthy-man who well himself-proves*

fet a cinc çanz doubles monter.

*makes to five hundred doubles to-mount*

Tant a an largesce a conter,

*So-much there-is in largesse to tell*

205

210

215

que n'an diroie la meitié."

*that not-thereof I-would-tell the half*

Bien a li vaslez exploitié

*Well has the young-man succeeded*

de quanqu'il a quis et rové;

*in whatever-he has sought and asked*

220 que ses pere li a trové

*for his father to-him has provided*

tot quanque li vint a creante.

*all whatever to-him came to wish*

Mout fu l'anpererriz dolante,

*Very was the-empress grieving*

quant de la voie oï parler,

*when of the journey she-heard to-speak*

ou ses fiz an devoit aler;

*where her son thence was-to go*

225 mes qui qu'an et duel ne pesance,

*but who that-thereof may-have grief or heaviness*

ne qui que li tort a anface,

*nor who that to-him may-turn to childishness*

et qui que li blast et deslot,

*and who that him may-blame and dissuade*

li vaslez au plus tost qu'il pot

*the young-man at-the most soon that-he could*

comanda ses nes aprester;

*commanded his ships to-make-ready*

230 que il n'a cure d'arester

*for he not-has care of-staying*

an son païs plus longuemant.

*in his land more long*

Les nes par son comandement

*The ships by his command*

furent chargiees cele nuit

*were loaded that night*

de vin, de char et de bescuit.

*with wine with meat and with biscuit*

## The Voyage to Britain

### II

---

*Alexander and his twelve companions sail through April and part of May and land, weakened, below Southampton. At Winchester they unmantle before Arthur, who welcomes them; Alexander makes a friend of Gawain, and his generosity wins the king, the barons, and the queen. Arthur entrusts England to Count Angrés of Windsor and crosses to Brittany. On the ship Soredamors, Gawain's sister, who had scorned love, falls in love with Alexander and quarrels with her own eyes, while the queen blames the lovers' pallor on the sea.*

Les nes sont chargiees au port,

*The ships are loaded at-the port*

et l'andemain a grant deport

*and the-morrow with great delight*

vint Alixandres el sablon,

*came Alexander on-the sand*

ansamble o lui si compaignon,

*together with him his companions*

qui lié estoient de la voie.

*who glad were of the journey*

- 240 Li anperere les convoie  
*The emperor them escorts*  
 et l'anpererriz, cui mout poise.  
*and the-empress whom much it-grieves*  
 Au port truevent lez la faloise  
*At-the port they-find beside the cliff*  
 les mariniers dedanz les nes.  
*the sailors within the ships*  
 La mers fu peisible et soés,  
*The sea was peaceful and gentle*
- 245 li vanz douz et li ers serains.  
*the wind sweet and the air serene*  
 Alixandres toz premerains,  
*Alexander all first*  
 quant de son pere fu partiz,  
*when from his father he-was parted*  
 au congié de l'anpererriz,  
*at-the leave of the-empress*  
 qui le cuer ot dolant el vantre,  
*who the heart had grieving in-the belly*
- 250 del batel an la nef s'an antre;  
*from-the boat into the ship himself-thence enters*  
 et si conpaignon avuec lui,  
*and his companions with him*  
 ansamble quatre, troi et dui,  
*together four three and two*  
 tacent d'antrer sanz atandue.  
*strive of-entering without waiting*



Tantost fu la voile tandue

*At-once was the sail spread*

et la barge desaancree.

*and the barge unanchored*

Cil de terre, cui pas n'agree

*Those of land whom at-all not-it-pleases*

des vaslez, que aler an voient,

*of-the young-men whom to-go thence they-see*

tant come il pueent, les convoient

*so-long as they can them escort*

de la veüe de lor iauz,

*with the sight of their eyes*

et por ce qu'il les puissent miauz

*and for this that-they them may better*

et plus longuemant esgarder,

*and more long watch*

s'an vont tuit ansanble monter

*themselves-thence go all together to-climb*

lez la marine an un haut pui.

*beside the shore onto a high hill*

D'iluec esgardent lor enui

*From-there they-watch their vexation*

tant come il les pueent veoir.

*so-long as they them can see*

Lor enui esgardent por voir;

*Their vexation they-watch for truth*

que des vaslez mout lor enuie,

*for of-the young-men much to-them it-irks*

255

260

265

que Damedés a port conduie

*that Lord-God to port may-conduct*

sanz anconbrier et sanz peril.

*without bindrance and without peril*

270 An la mer furent tot avril

*On the sea they-were all April*

et une partie de mai.

*and a part of May*

Sanz grant peril et sanz esmai

*Without great peril and without dismay*

vindrent au port dessoz Hantone.

*they-came to-the port below Southampton*

Un jor antre vespres et none

*One day between vespers and nones*

275 gietent lor ancre, port ont pris.

*they-cast their anchor port they-have taken*

Li vaslet qui n'orent apris

*The young-men who not-had learned*

a sofrir meseise ne painne,

*to suffer discomfort nor pain*

an mer, qui ne lor fu pas saine,

*at sea which not to-them was at-all healthy*

orent longuemant demoré,

*bad long tarried*

280 tant que tuit sont descoloré,

*so that all are discolored*

et afebli furent et vain

*and enfeebled were and weak*

tuit li plus fort et li plus sain.

*all the most strong and the most healthy*

Et neporquant grant joie font,

*And nevertbeless great joy they-make*

quant de la mer eschapé sont

*when from the sea escaped they-are*

et venu la, ou il voloient.

*and come there where they wished*

Por ce que formant se doloient,

*For this that greatly themselves they-ailed*

dessoz Hantone se remainnent

*below Southampton themselves remain*

la nuit, et grant joie demainnent,

*the night and great joy show*

et font demander et anquerre,

*and have asked and inquired*

se li rois est an Eingleterre.

*if the king is in England*

L'an lor dit qu'il est a Guincestre

*One to-them says that-he is at Winchester*

et que mout tost i porront estre,

*and that very soon there they-will-be-able to-be*

s'il vuelent movoir par matin,

*if-they wish to-move by morning*

mes qu'il taignent le droit chemin.

*provided that-they keep the straight road*

Ceste novele mout lor plest,

*This news much to-them pleases*

et l'andemain, quant li jorz nest,

*and the-morrow when the day is-born*

li vaslet par matin s'esvoillent,

*the young-men by morning themselves-wake*

285

290

295

si s'atornent et aparoillent.

*so themselves-array and make-ready*

Et quant il furent atorné,

*And when they were arrayed*

300 de soz Hantone sont torné

*from below Southampton are turned*

et ont le droit chemin tenu

*and have the straight road kept*

tant qu'a Guincestre sont venu,

*until that-to Winchester they-are come*

ou li rois estoit a sejour.

*where the king was at sojourn*

Einçois qu'il fust prime de jor,

*Before that-it were prime of day*

305 furent a cort venu li Gre.

*were to court come the Greeks*

Au pié desçandent del degré;

*At-the foot they-dismount of-the stair*

li escuiier et li cheval

*the squires and the horses*

remestrent an la cort a val;

*remained in the court at bottom*

et li vaslet montent a mont

*and the young-men climb at top*

310 devant le meillor roi del mont,

*before the best king of-the world*

qui onques fust ne ja mes soit.

*who ever was or ever more may-be*

Et quant li rois venir les voit,

*And when the king to-come them sees*

mout li pleisent et abelissent;

*much to-him they-please and delight*

mes ainz que devant lui venissent,

*but before that before him they-came*

ostent les mantiaus de lor cos,

*they-take-off the mantles from their necks*

que l'an ne les tenist por fos.

*so-that one not them held for fools*

Einsi trestuit desafublé

*Thus all unmantled*

an sont devant le roi alé.

*thence they-are before the king gone*

Et li baron trestuit se teisent;

*And the barons all themselves bush*

que li vaslet formant lor pleisent

*for the young-men greatly to-them please*

por ce que biaux et janz les voient;

*for this that fair and comely them they-see*

ne cuident pas que il ne soient

*not they-think at-all that they — be*

tuit de contes ou de roi fil;

*all of counts or of king sons*

et por voir si estoient il,

*and for truth so were they*

et mout ierent de bel aage,

*and very they-were of fair age*

jant et bien fet de lor corsage;

*comely and well made of their body*

315

320

325

et les robes que il vestoient

*and the robes which they wore*

d'un drap et d'une taille estoient,

*of-one cloth and of-one cut were*

d'un sanblant et d'une color.

*of-one look and of-one color*

330 Doze furent sanz lor seignor,

*Twelve they-were without their lord*

don je tant vos dirai sanz plus,

*of-whom I so-much to-you shall-say without more*

que miaudre de lui ne fu nus;

*that better than him not was anyone*

mes sanz outrage et sanz desroi

*but without excess and without disorder*

desfublez fu devant le roi

*unmantled he-was before the king*

335 et fu mout biaux et bien tailliez.

*and was very fair and well shaped*

Devant lui s'est agenouilliez,

*Before him himself-he-is knelt*

et tuit li autre por enor

*and all the others for honor*

s'agenouillent lez lor seignor.

*themselves-kneel beside their lord*

Alixandres le roi salue,

*Alexander the king greets*

340 qui la langue avoit esmolue

*who the tongue had sharpened*

a bien parler et sagemant.

*to well to-speak and wisely*

“Rois!”, fet il, “se de vos ne mant

*King says he if of you not lies*

renomee qui vos renome,

*renown which you renowns*

des que Des fist le premier home,

*since that God made the first man*

ne nasqui de vostre puissance

*not was-born of your power*

rois, qui an De eüst creance.

*king who in God had belief*

Rois! li renons qui de vos cort,

*King the renown which of you runs*

m'a amené a vostre cort

*me-has brought to your court*

por vos servir et enorer,

*for you to-serve and to-honor*

et si voldrai tant demorer,

*and so I-shall-wish so-long to-stay*

se mes servises vos est biaux,

*if my service to-you is fair*

que chevaliers soie noviaus

*that knight I-be new*

de vostre main, non de l'autrui.

*of your hand not of another's*

Car se je par vos ne le sui,

*For if I by you not it am*

ne serai chevaliers clamez.

*not I-shall-be knight called*

Se vos tant mon service amez,

*If you so-much my service love*

345

350

355

que chevalier me voilliez feire,

*that knight me you-may-wish to-make*

retenez moi, rois de bon' eire!

*retain me king of good breeding*

Et mes compaignons qui ci sont."

*And my companions who here are*

360 Li rois tot maintenant respont:

*The king right at-once answers*

"Amis!", fet il, "ne refus mie

*Friend says he not I-refuse at-all*

ne vos ne vostre compaignie,

*neither you nor your company*

mes bien veignant soiiez vos tuit!

*but well coming be you all*

Car bien sanblez, et je le cuit,

*For well you-seem and I it think*

365 que vos soiiez fil a hauz homes.

*that you be sons to high men*

Dont estes vos?" — "De Grece somes."

*Whence are you From Greece we-are*

"De Grece?" — "Voire." — Qui'st tes pere?"

*From Greece Truly Who-is thy father*

"Par ma foi, sire, l'anperere."

*By my faith lord the-emperor*

"Et comant as non, biaux amis?"

*And how hast-thou name fair friend*



“Alixandres me fu nons mis

370

*Alexander to-me was name put*

la, ou je reçui sel et cresme

*there where I received salt and chrism*

et crestiienté et batesme.”

*and christendom and baptism*

“Alixandres, biaus amis chiers!

*Alexander fair friend dear*

Je vos retaing mout volantiers

*I you retain very willingly*

et mout me plect et mout me heite;

375

*and much me it-pleases and much me it-gladdens*

car mout m’avez grant enor feite,

*for very to-me-you-have great honor done*

quant venuz estes a ma cort.

*when come you-are to my court*

Mout vuel que l’an vos i enort

*Much I-wish that one you there honor*

con franc vassal et sage et douz.

*as noble vassal and wise and gentle*

Trop avez esté a genouz,

380

*Too-long you-have been on knees*

relevez sus, jel vos comant,

*rise up I-it to-you command*

et soiez des ore an avant

*and be from now on forward*

de ma cort et de moi privez;

*of my court and of me intimate*

qu’a buen port estes arivez.”

*for-at good port you-are arrived*

385 Atant se lievent li Grezois.

*Thereupon themselves raise the Greeks*

Lié sont, quant si les a li rois

*Glad they-are when so them has the king*

deboneiremant retenuz.

*graciously retained*

Bien est Alixandres venuz;

*Well is Alexander come*

car a rien, qu'il vuelle, ne faut,

*for at anything which-he wish not he-fails*

390 n'an la cort n'a baron si haut,

*nor-in the court not-there-is baron so high*

qui bel ne l'apiaut et acuelle.

*who fair not him-address and welcome*

Cil n'est pas fos ne ne s'orguelle

*He not-is at-all foolish nor not himself-prides*

ne ne se fet noble ne cointe.

*nor not himself makes noble nor dainty*

A mon seignor Gauvain s'acointe

*With my lord Gawain himself-be-acquaints*

395 et as autres par un et un.

*and with-the others by one and one*

Mout se fet amer a chascun,

*Much himself he-makes loved by each*

nes mes sire Gauvains tant l'aimme,

*even my lord Gawain so-much him-loves*

qu'ami et compaignon le claimme.

*that-friend and companion him calls*

An la vile chiés un borjois

*In the town at-the-house-of a burgess*

orent pris ostel li Grezois,

*had taken lodging the Greeks*

le meillor qu'il porent avoir.

*the best that-they could have*

Alixandres ot grant avoir

*Alexander had great wealth*

de Costantinoble aporté:

*from Constantinople brought*

a ce que li ot enorté

*at this that to-him had urged*

li anperere et conseillié,

*the emperor and counseled*

que son cuer eüst esveillié

*that his heart he-should-have awakened*

a bien doner et a despandre,

*to well to-give and to spend*

voldra sor tote rien antandre.

*he-will-wish above every thing to-attend*

Mout i antant et mout s'an painne,

*Much thereto he-attends and much himself-thereof pains*

bele vie a son ostel mainne

*fair life at his lodging he-leads*

et largemant done et despant,

*and generously gives and spends*

si come a sa richesce apant

*so as to his wealth belongs*

et si con ses cuers li consoille.

*and so as his heart to-him counsels*

400

405

410

Tote la corz s'an esmervuille,  
*All the court itself-thereat marvels*

415 ou ce que il despant est pris;  
*where this that he spends is taken*  
 qu'il done a toz chevaus de pris,  
*for-he gives to all horses of price*  
 que de sa terre ot amenez.  
*which from his land he-had brought*

Tant s'est Alixandres penez  
*So-much himself-is Alexander exerted*

et tant fet par son bel servise,  
*and so-much does by his fair service*

420 que mout l'aimme li rois et prise  
*that much him-loves the king and prizes*  
 et li baron et la reïne. —  
*and the barons and the queen*

Li rois Artus an cel termine  
*The king Artbur at that time*

s'an vost an Bretaingne passer.  
*himself-thence wished into Brittany to-cross*

Toz ses barons fet amasser,  
*All his barons he-has assembled*

425 por consoil querre et demander,  
*for counsel to-seek and to-ask*

a cui il porra comander  
*to whom he will-be-able to-entrust*

Eingleterre tant qu'il revaingne,  
*England until that-he return*

qui la gart an pes et maintaingne.  
*who it may-guard in peace and maintain*

Par le consoil a toz ansanble

*By the counsel of all together*

fu comandee, ce me sanble,

*it-was entrusted this to-me seems*

au conte Angrés de Guinesores;

*to-the count Angrés of Windsor*

car il ne cuidoient ancores,

*for they not thought yet*

qu'il eüst baron plus de foi

*that-there were baron more of faith*

an tote la terre le roi.

*in all the land (of-)the king*

Quant cil ot la terre an sa main,

*When he had the land in his hand*

li rois Artus mut l'andemain

*the king Arthur set-out the-morrow*

et la reïne et ses puceles.

*and the queen and her maidens*

An Bretaingne öent les noveles,

*In Brittany they-bear the news*

que li rois vient et si baron,

*that the king comes and his barons*

s'an font grant joie li Breton.

*so-thereof make great joy the Bretons*

An la nef, ou li rois passa,

*In the ship where the king crossed*

vaslez ne pucele n'antra

*young-man nor maiden not-entered*

fors Alixandre solemant,

*except Alexander only*

430

435

440

et la reïne voiremant

*and the queen truly*

445 i amena Soredamors,

*there brought Soredamors*

qui desdeigneuse estoit d'amors.

*who disdainful was of-love*

Onques n'avoit oï parler

*Ever not-she-had heard to-speak*

d'ome, qu'ele deignast amer,

*of-a-man whom-she deigned to-love*

tant eüst biauté ne proesce

*however-much he-had beauty nor prowess*

450 ne seignorie ne hautesce.

*nor lordship nor eminence*

Et neporquant la dameisele

*And nevertheless the damsel*

estoit tant avenanz et bele,

*was so comely and fair*

que bien deüst d'amors aprendre,

*that well she-should of-love learn*

se li pleüst a ce antandre;

*if to-her it-pleased to this to-attend*

455 mes onques n'i vost metre antante.

*but ever not-thereto she-wished to-put attention*

Or la fera Amors dolante

*Now her will-make Love grieving*

et mout se cuide bien vangier

*and much itself thinks well to-avenge*

del grant orguel et del dangier,

*of-the great pride and of-the disdain*

qu'ele li a toz jorz mené.

*which-she to-it has all days shown*

Bien a Amors droit assené,

*Well has Love straight aimed*

qu'el cuer l'a de son dart ferue.

*for-in-the heart her-has with its dart struck*

Sovant palist, sovant tressue

*Often she-pales often she-sweats*

et maugré suen amer l'estuet.

*and despite her-own to-love her-it-behooves*

A grant painne tenir se puet,

*With great pain to-hold herself she-can*

que vers Alixandre n'esgart;

*that toward Alexander not-she-look*

mes mout estuet qu'ele se gart

*but much it-behooves that-she herself guard*

de mon seignor Gauvain, son frere.

*from my lord Gawain her brother*

Chieremant achate et conpere

*Dearly she-buys and pays-for*

son grant orguel et son desdaing.

*her great pride and her disdain*

Amors li a chauffé un baing

*Love to-her has heated a bath*

qui mout l'eschaufe et mout la cuist.

*which much her-beats and much her burns*

Or li est buen et or li nuist,

*Now to-her it-is good and now to-her it-harms*

or le viaut et or le refuse.

*now it she-wishes and now it refuses*

460

465

470

Ses iauz de traïson ancuse

*Her eyes of treason she-accuses*

475 et dit: "Oel! vos m'avez traïe!

*and says Eyes you me-have betrayed*

Par vos m'a mes cuers anhaïe,

*By you me-has my heart taken-in-hate*

qui me soloit estre de foi.

*which to-me was-wont to-be of faith*

Or me grieve ce que je voi.

*Now me grieves this which I see*

Grieve? Non fet, einçois me siet.

*Grieves Not it-does rather me suits*

480 Et se je voi rien qui me griet,

*And if I see anything which me grieve*

don n'ai je mes iauz an baillie?

*then not-have I my eyes in control*

Bien me seroit force faillie

*Well to-me would-be strength failed*

et po me devroie prisier,

*and little myself I-ought to-prize*

se mes iauz ne puis justisier

*if my eyes not I-can govern*

485 et feire autre part esgarder.

*and to-make other way to-look*

Einsi me porrai bien garder

*Thus myself I-shall-be-able well to-guard*

d'Amor, qui justisier me viaut.

*from-Love who to-govern me wishes*

Que iauz ne voit, ne cuers ne diaut;

*What eye not sees nor heart not grieves*



se je nel voi, riens ne m'an iert.

*if I not-him see anything not to-me-thereof will-be*

Il ne me prie ne requiert:

*He not me prays nor woos*

s'il m'amast, il m'eüst requisite.

*if-he me-loved he me-would-have wooed*

Et puis qu'il ne m'aimme ne prise,

*And since that-he not me-loves nor prizes*

amerai le gié, s'il ne m'aimme?

*shall-love him I if-he not me-loves*

Se sa biautez mes iauz reclaimme

*If his beauty my eyes lures*

et mi oel traient a reclaim,

*and my eyes draw to lure*

dirai je por ce que je l'aim?

*shall-say I for this that I him-love*

Nenil, car ce seroit mançonge.

*No for this would-be a-lie*

Por ce n'a il an moi chalonge,

*For this not-has he in me claim*

ne plus ne mains n'i puis clamer.

*nor more nor less not-therein I-can claim*

L'an ne puet pas des iauz amer.

*One not can at-all with-the eyes love*

Et que m'ont donc forfet mi oel,

*And what to-me-have then wronged my eyes*

s'il esgardent ce que je vuel?

*if-they look-at this which I wish*

Quel coupe et quel tort i ont il?

*What fault and what wrong there have they*

490

495

500

Doi les an je blasmer? Nenil.

*Must them thereof I blame No*

505 Cui donc? Moi, qui les ai an garde.

*Whom then Me who them have in keeping*

Mes iauz a nule rien n'esgarde,

*My eyes at any thing not-look*

s'au cuer ne plest et atalante.

*if-to-the heart not it-pleases and delights*

Chose, qui me feïst dolante,

*Thing which me would-make grieving*

ne deüst pas mes cuers vouloir.

*not should at-all my heart wish*

510 Sa volantez me fet doloir —

*Its will me makes to-grieve*

doloir? Par foi, donc sui je fole,

*to-grieve By faith then am I foolish*

quant par lui vuel ce qui m'afole.

*when by it I-wish this which me-maddens*

Volanté, don me vaingne enuis,

*Will whence to-me may-come vexation*

doi je bien oster, se je puis.

*must I well remove if I can*

515 Se je puis? Fole, qu'ai je dit!

*If I can Fool what-have I said*

Donc porroie je mout petit,

*Then could I very little*

se de moi puissance n'avoie.

*if of myself power not-I-had*

Cuide m'Amors metre a la voie,

*Thinks me-Love to-put on the road*

qui les autres siaut desveïier?

*which the others is-wont to-lead- astray*

Autrui li covient aveïier;

*Another to-it behooves to-set-on-the-way*

car je ne sui de rien a lui.

*for I not am of anything to it*

Ja n'i serai, n'onques n'i fui

*Ever not-there I-shall-be nor-ever not-there I-was*

ne ja n'amerai s'acointance."

*nor ever not-I-shall-love its-acquaintance*

Einsi a li meïsme tance,

*Thus with her herself she-quarrels*

une ore aime et une autre het.

*one hour she-loves and an other hates*

Tant se dote, qu'ele ne set,

*So-much herself she-doubts that-she not knows*

li ques li vaille miauz a prendre.

*the which to-her may-avail better to take*

Vers Amor se cuide deffandre;

*Against Love herself she-thinks to-defend*

mes ne li a mestier deffanse.

*but not to-her has use defense*

Des! que ne set que vers li panse

*God that not she-knows what toward her thinks*

Alixandres de l'autre part!

*Alexander on the-other side*

Amors igaumant lor depart

*Love equally to-them deals-out*

tel livreison, come il lor doit.

*such portion as it to-them owes*

520

525

530

Mout lor fet bien reison et droit,

*Very to-them does well reason and right*

535 que li uns l'autre aime et covoit.

*that the one the-other loves and covets*

Ceste amors fust leaus et droite,

*This love would-be loyal and right*

se li uns de l'autre seüst,

*if the one of the-other knew*

quel volaté chascuns eüst;

*what will each had*

mes cil ne set, que cele viaut,

*but he not knows what she wishes*

540 ne cele, de quoi cil se diaut.

*nor she of what he himself grieves*

La reine garde s'an prant

*The queen heed herself-thereof takes*

et voit l'un et l'autre sovant

*and sees the-one and the-other often*

descolorer et anpalir

*lose-color and grow-pale*

et sospirer et tressaillir;

*and sigh and tremble*

545 mes ne set, por quoi il le font

*but not she-knows for what they it do*

fors que por la mer, ou il sont.

*except that for the sea where they are*

Espoir bien s'an aparceüst,

*Perhaps well herself-thereof she-would-have-perceived*

se la mers ne la deceüst;

*if the sea not her deceived*

mes la mers l'angingne et deçoit

*but the sea her-tricks and deceives*

si qu'an la mer l'amer ne voit;

*so that-on the sea the-loving not she-sees*

qu'an la mer sont, et d'amer vient,

*for-on the sea they-are and from-loving comes*

et s'est amers li maus, quis tient;

*and so-is bitter the ill which-them holds*

mes de cez trois ne set blasmer

*but of these three not knows to-blame*

la reïne fors que la mer;

*the queen except that the sea*

car li dui le tierz li ancusent

*for the two the third to-her accuse*

et par le tierz li dui s'escusent

*and by the third the two themselves-excuse*

qui del forfet sont antechié.

*which of-the misdeed are guilty*

Sovant conpere autrui pechié

*Often pays-for another's sin*

tes qui n'i a coupe ne tort.

*such who not-therein has fault nor wrong*

Einsi la reïne mout fort

*Thus the queen very strongly*

la mer ancoupe et si la blasme;

*the sea accuses and so it blames*

mes a tort l'an met sus le blasma,

*but at wrong to-it-thereof puts on the blame*

que la mers n'i a rien forfet.

*for the sea not-therein has anything wronged*

550

555

560

Mout a Soredamors mal tret

*Much has Soredamors ill borne*

565 tant qu'au port est la nes venue. —

*until that-at-the port is the ship come*

del roi est bien chose seüe,

*of-the king is well thing known*

que li Breton grant joie an firent

*that the Bretons great joy thereof made*

et mout volantiers le servirent

*and very willingly him served*

come lor seignor droiturier.

*as their lord rightful*

570 Del roi Artu parler ne quier

*Of-the king Arthur to-speak not I-seek*

a ceste foiz plus longuemant:

*at this time more long*

einçois m'orroiz dire, comant

*rather me-you-will-bear to-tell how*

Amors les deus amanz travaille,

*Love the two lovers torments*

a cui il a prise bataille.

*with whom it has taken battle*

## Alexander's Lament

### III

---

*Alexander serves the queen for love of Soredamors but dares not speak to her, and she hides her love for him too, like fire under ash. At night he argues with himself. Love's dart, he reasons, passed through his eyes to wound his heart, as sunlight passes through glass. Its feathers are the golden hair he saw at sea, and its shaft is hidden in the quiver of her clothes. In the end he yields to Love and wants no cure except from her.*

Alixandres aime et desire

575

*Alexander loves and desires*

celi, qui por s'amor sospire;

*her who for his-love sighs*

mes il ne set ne ne savra

*but he not knows nor not will-know*

de ci a tant qu'il an avra

*from here to so-much that-he thereof will-have*

maint mal et maint enui sofert.

*many-a ill and many-a vexation suffered*

Por s'amor la reïne sert

580

*For her-love the queen he-serves*

et les puceles de la chanbre;

*and the maidens of the chamber*

mes celi, don plus li remanbre,

*but her whereof more to-him it-reminds*

n'ose aparler ne aresnier.

*not-he-dares to-address nor to-speak-to*

S'ele osast vers lui desresnier

*If-she dared toward him to-plead*

585 le droit, que ele i cuide avoir,

*the right which she there thinks to-have*

volantiers li feïst savoir;

*willingly to-him she-would-make to-know*

mes ele n'ose ne ne doit.

*but she not-dares nor not ought*

Et ce que li uns l'autre voit,

*And this that the one the-other sees*

ne plus n'osent dire ne feire,

*nor more not-they-dare to-say nor to-do*

590 lor torne mout a grant contreire,

*to-them turns very to great vexation*

et l'amors an croist et alume.

*and the-love thereof grows and kindles*

Mes de toz amanz est costume,

*But of all lovers is custom*

que volantiers peissent lor iauz

*that willingly they-feed their eyes*

d'esgarder, s'il ne pueent miauz,

*with-looking if-they not can better*

595 et cuident, por ce qu'il lor plect

*and think for this that-it to-them pleases*

ce, don lor amors croist et nest,

*this whereby their love grows and is-born*

qu'eidier lor doie, si lor nuist:

*that-to-help them it-ought yet to-them it-harms*

tot aussi con cil plus se cuist,

*all just as he more himself burns*



qui au feu s'aproche et acoste,  
*who to-the fire himself-approaches and draws-near*

que cil qui arrieres s'an oste.  
*than he who back himself-thence removes*

600

Adés croist lor amors et monte:  
*Always grows their love and mounts*

mes li uns a de l'autre honte,  
*but the one has of the-other shame*

si se cele et cuevre chascuns,  
*so himself hides and covers each*

que il n'i pert flame ne funs  
*that it not-there appears flame nor smoke*

del charbon, qui est soz la çandre.  
*from-the coal which is under the ash*

605

Por ce n'est pas la chalors mandre,  
*For this not-is at-all the heat less*

einçois dure la chalors plus  
*rather lasts the heat more*

dessoz la çandre que dessus.  
*beneath the ash than above*

Mout sont andui an grant anguisse;  
*Very are both in great anguish*

que por ce que l'an ne conoisse  
*for for this that one not may-know*

610

lor complainte ne aparçoive,  
*their lament nor perceive*

estuet chascun, que il deçoive  
*it-behooves each that he deceive*

par faus sanblant totes les janz;  
*by false seeming all the folk*

mes la nuit est la plainte granz,  
*but the night is the lament great*

615 que chascuns fet a lui meïmes.  
*which each makes to him himself*

D'Alixandre vos dirai primes,  
*Of-Alexander to-you I-shall-tell first*  
 comant il se plaint et demante.  
*how he himself laments and bewails*

Amors celi li represante,  
*Love her to-him represents*  
 por cui si fort se sant grevé,  
*for whom so strongly himself he-feels grieved*

620 que de son cuer l'a esgené,  
*that of his heart him-has tormented*  
 ne nel leisse an lit reposer:  
*nor not-him lets in bed to-rest*

tant li delite a remanbrer  
*so-much to-him delights to remember*  
 la biauté et la contenance  
*the beauty and the bearing*

celi, ou n'a point d'esperance,  
*(of-)her where not-is a-whit of-hope*

625 que ja biens l'an doie avenir.  
*that ever good to-him-thereof ought to-befall*

“Por fol”, fet il, “me puis tenir —  
*For fool says he myself I-can hold*  
 por fol? Voiremant sui je fos,  
*for fool Truly am I mad*

quant ce que je pans dire n'os;  
*when this which I think to-say not-I-dare*

car tost me torneroit a pis.

*for soon to-me it-would-turn to worse*

An folie ai mon panser mis.

*In folly I-have my thought put*

Don ne me vient il miauz panser

*Then not to-me comes it better to-think*

que fol me fëisse apeler?

*than fool me I-should-make to-be-called*

Ja n'iert seü ce que je vuel.

*Ever not-will-be known this which I wish*

Si celeraï ce don me duel

*So I-shall-hide this whereof myself I-grieve*

ne n'oserai de mes dolors

*nor not-I-shall-dare for my sorrows*

aïe querre ne secors?

*help to-seek nor succor*

Fos est, qui sant anfermeté,

*Mad is who feels infirmity*

s'il ne quiert, par quoi et santé,

*if-he not seeks by what he-may-have health*

[se il la puet trover nul leu;

*if he it can find any place*

mes tes cuide feire son preu

*but such thinks to-do his profit*

et porquerre ce que il viaut,

*and to-seek-out this which he wishes*

qui porchace, dont il se diaut.]

*who pursues whereof he himself grieves*

Et qui ne la cuide trover,

*And who not it thinks to-find*

630

635

640

por quoi iroit consoil rover?

*for what would-be-go counsel to-ask*

645 Il se traveilleroit an vain.

*He himself would-toil in vain*

Je sant le mien mal si grevain,

*I feel the my ill so grievous*

que ja n'an avrai garison

*that ever not-thereof I-shall-have cure*

par mecine ne par poison

*by medicine nor by potion*

ne par herbe ne par racine.

*nor by herb nor by root*

650 A chascun mal n'a pas mecine:

*For every ill not-is at-all medicine*

li miens est si anracinez,

*the mine is so rooted*

qu'il ne puet estre mecinez.

*that-it not can be cured*

Ne puet? Je cuit que j'ai manti.

*Not it-can I think that I-have lied*

Des que primes cest mal santi,

*Since that first this ill I-felt*

655 se mostrer l'osasse ne dire,

*if to-show it-I-dared or to-tell*

poïsse je parler a mire,

*could I to-speak to a-physician*

qui del tot me poïst eïdier;

*who of-the all me could help*

mes mout m'est griés a anpleïdier:

*but much to-me-is hard to broach*

espoir n'i deigneroit antandre

*perhaps not-thereto he-would-deign to-attend*

ne nul loier n'an voldroit prandre.

*nor any fee not-thereof would-wish to-take*

N'est donc mervoille, se m'esmai;

*Not-is then marvel if myself-I-dismay*

car mout ai mal, et si ne sai,

*for much I-have ill and yet not I-know*

ques maus ce est, qui me justise,

*what ill this is which me rules*

ne sai, don la dolors m'est prise.

*nor I-know whence the sorrow to-me-is taken*

Ne sai? Si faz, jel cuit savoir,

*Not I-know Yes I-do I-it think to-know*

cest mal me fet Amors avoir.

*this ill me makes Love to-have*

Comant? Set donc Amors mal feire?

*How Knows then Love ill to-do*

Don n'est il douz et de bon' eire?

*Then not-is he sweet and of good breeding*

Je cuidois que il n'eüst

*I thought that there not-was*

an Amor rien, qui buen ne fust;

*in Love anything which good not were*

mes je l'ai trop felon trouvé.

*but I him-have too cruel found*

Nel set, qui ne l'a esprové,

*Not-it knows who not it-has experienced*

de ques jeux Amors s'antremet.

*of what games Love himself-busies*

660

665

670

Fos est, qui devers lui se met,

*Mad is who toward him himself puts*

675 qu'il viaut toz jorz grever les suens.

*for-he wishes all days to-grieve the his*

Par foi! ses jeux n'est mie buens.

*By faith his game not-is at-all good*

Mauvés joer se fet a lui,

*Ill to-play itself does with him*

car ses jeux me fera enui.

*for his game to-me will-do vexation*

Que ferai donc? Retreirai m'an?

*What shall-I-do then Shall-I-withdraw myself-thence*

680 Je cuit, que je feroie san,

*I think that I would-do sense*

mes ne sai, comant je le face.

*but not I-know how I it may-do*

S'Amors me chastie et manace

*If-Love me chastises and threatens*

por moi aprandre et anseignier,

*for me to-teach and to-instruct*

doi je mon mestre desdeignier?

*must I my master disdain*

685 Fos est, qui son mestre desdaingne.

*Mad is who his master disdains*

Ce qu'Amors m'aprant et ansaingne,

*This which-Love to-me-teaches and instructs*

doi je garder et maintenir;

*must I keep and maintain*

car tost m'an puet granz biens venir.

*for soon to-me-thence can great good come*

Mes trop me bat, ice m'esmaie.

*But too-much me he-beats this me-dismays*

Ja n'i pert il ne cos ne plaie,

*Ever not-there appears it neither blow nor wound*

et si te plains? Don n'as tu tort?

*and yet thyself complainest Then not-hast thou wrong*

Nenil; qu'il m'a navré si fort,

*No for-he me-has wounded so hard*

que jusqu'au cuer m'a son dart tret,

*that as-far-as-to-the heart to-me-has his dart shot*

n'ancor ne l'a a lui retret.

*nor-yet not it-has to him withdrawn*

Comant le t'a donc tret el cors,

*How it to-thee-has then shot into-the body*

quant la plaie ne pert defors?

*when the wound not appears outside*

Ce me diras, savoir le vuell

*This to-me thou-wilt-tell to-know it I-wish*

Par ou le t'a il tret? Par l'uel.

*By where it to-thee-has he shot By the-eye*

Par l'uel? Et si nel t'a crevé?

*By the-eye And yet not-it to-thee-has burst*

An l'uel ne m'a il rien grevé,

*In the-eye not me-has he anything harmed*

mes au cuer me grieve formant.

*but at-the heart me it-grieves greatly*

Or me di donc reison, comant

*Now to-me tell then reason how*

li darz est parmi l'uel passez,

*the dart is through the-eye passed*

690

695

700

qu'il n'an est bleciez ne quassez.

*that-it not-thereof is wounded nor broken*

705 Se li darz parmi l'uel i antre,

*If the dart through the-eye there enters*

li cuers por quoi se diaut el vandre,

*the heart for what itself grieves in-the belly*

que li iauz aussi ne s'an diaut,

*that the eye also not itself-thereof grieves*

qui le premier cop an requiaut?

*which the first blow thereof receives*

De ce sai je bien reison randre:

*Of this know I well reason to-render*

710 li iauz n'a soing de rien antandre

*the eye not-has care of anything to-understand*

ne rien n'i puet feire a nul fuer,

*nor anything not-there can do at any price*

mes c'est li mireors au cuer,

*but it-is the mirror to-the heart*

et par cest mireor trespasse,

*and through this mirror passes*

si qu'il ne le blesce ne quasse,

*so that-it not it wounds nor breaks*

715 li feus, don li cuers est espris.

*the fire whereby the heart is kindled*

Don n'est li cuers el vandre mis

*Then not-is the heart in-the belly put*

aussi con la chandoile esprise,

*just as the candle lit*

qui dedanz la lanterne est mise?

*which within the lantern is put*



Se la chandoile an departez,

*If the candle thence you-separate*

ja n'an istra nule clartez;

*ever not-thence will-come-out any brightness*

mes tant con la chandoile dure,

*but so-long as the candle lasts*

n'est mie la lanterne obscure,

*not-is at-all the lantern dark*

et la flame, qui par mi luist,

*and the flame which through middle shines*

ne l'anpire ne ne li nuist.

*not it-impairs nor not to-it harms*

Autretel est de la verriere:

*Just-such it-is of the window*

ja n'iert tant forz ne tant antiere,

*ever not-it-will-be so strong nor so whole*

que li rais del soloil n'i past,

*that the ray of-the sun not-there pass*

sanz ce que de rien ne la quast;

*without this that in anything — it break*

ne ja li voirres tant clers n'iert,

*nor ever the glass so clear not-will-be*

se autre clartez ne s'i fiert,

*if other brightness not itself-there strikes*

que por la soe voie an miauz.

*that by the its-own may-see one better*

Ce meïsmes sachiez des iauz

*This same know of-the eyes*

con del voirre et de la lanterne;

*as of-the glass and of the lantern*

720

725

730

- car es iauz se fiert la luiserne,  
*for in-the eyes itself strikes the light*  
 735 ou li cuers se remire, et voit  
*where the heart itself mirrors and sees*  
 l'uevre defors, ques qu'ele soit,  
*the-work outside what that-it be*  
 si voit maintes oevres diverses,  
*so sees many works various*  
 les unes verz, les autres perses,  
*the ones green the others dark-blue*  
 l'une vermoille, l'autre bloe,  
*the-one red the-other blue*  
 740 si blasme l'une et l'autre loe,  
*so blames the-one and the-other praises*  
 l'une tient vil et l'autre chiere;  
*the-one holds vile and the-other dear*  
 mes tes li mostre bele chiere  
*but such to-it shows fair face*  
 el mireor, quant il l'esgarde,  
*in-the mirror when it it-looks-at*  
 qui le traïst, s'il ne s'i garde.  
*who it betrays if-it not itself-there guards*  
 745 Moi a li miens mout deceü;  
*Me has the mine much deceived*  
 car an lui a mes cuers veü  
*for in it has my heart seen*  
 un rai, don je sui anconbrez,  
*a ray whereby I am encumbered*  
 qui dedanz moi s'est aonbrez,  
*which within me itself-is bidden*

et por lui m'est mes cuers failliz.

*and for it to-me-is my heart failed*

De mon ami sui maubailliz,

*By my friend I-am ill-treated*

qui por mon anemi m'oblie.

*who for my enemy me-forgets*

Reter le puis de felonie,

*To-accuse him I-can of felony*

car il a trop vers moi mespris.

*for he has too-much toward me wronged*

Je cuidoie avoir trois amis,

*I thought to-have three friends*

mon cuer et mes deus iauz ansamble;

*my heart and my two eyes together*

mes il me heent, ce me sanble.

*but they me hate this to-me seems*

Ou troverai je mes ami,

*Where shall-find I more friend*

quant cist troi me sont anemi,

*when these three to-me are enemies*

qui de moi sont, et si m'ocient?

*who of me are and yet me-kill*

Mi serjant an moi trop se fient,

*My servants in me too-much themselves trust*

qui tote lor volanté font

*who all their will do*

et de la moie cure n'ont.

*and of the mine care not-have*

750

755

760

Or sai je bien de verité

*Now know I well of truth*

par cez qui m'ont deserité,

*by these who me-have disinherited*

765 qu'amors de buen seignor porrist

*that-love of good lord rots*

par mauvés serjanz qu'il norrist.

*through bad servants that-he nourishes*

Qui mauvés serjant aconpaingne,

*Who bad servant keeps-company-with*

ne puet faillir qu'il ne s'an plaigne,

*not can fail that-he — himself-thereof complain*

quanqu'il avaingne, ou tost ou tart.

*whatever-it may-happen either soon or late*

770 Or vos reparlerai del dart,

*Now to-you I-shall-speak-again of-the dart*

qui m'est comandez et bailliez,

*which to-me-is entrusted and given*

comant il est fez et tailliez;

*how it is made and shaped*

mes je dot mout, que je n'i faille;

*but I fear much that I therein fail*

car tant an est riche la taille,

*for so-much thereof is rich the shaping*

775 que n'est mervoille, se j'i fail.

*that not-is marvel if I-therein fail*

Et si metrai tot mon travail

*And yet I-shall-put all my toil*

a dire ce que moi an sanble.

*to tell this which to-me thereof seems*

La coche et li penon ansamble

*The notch and the feathers together*

sont si pres, qui bien les ravise,

*are so near to-whomever well them observes*

que il n'i a qu'une devise

*that it not-there is but-one parting*

aussi con d'une greve estroite;

*just as of-a parting narrow*

mes ele est si polie et droite,

*but it is so polished and straight*

qu'an la coche sanz demander

*that-in the notch without asking*

n'a rien, qui face a amander.

*not-is anything which may-need to amend*

Li penon sont si coloré,

*The feathers are so colored*

con s'il ierent d'or ou doré;

*as if-they were of-gold or gilded*

mes doreüre n'i fet rien;

*but gilding not-there does anything*

car li penon, ce sai je bien,

*for the feathers this know I well*

estoient plus luisant ancores.

*were more shining yet*

Li penon sont les tresces sores,

*The feathers are the tresses golden*

que je vi l'autre jor an mer.

*which I saw the-other day at sea*

C'est li darz, qui me fet amer.

*It-is the dart which me makes to-love*

780

785

790

Des! con tres precieus avoir!

*God what very precious wealth*

Qui tel tresor porroit avoir,

*Who such treasure could have*

795 por qu'avroit an tote sa vie

*for what-would-be-have in all his life*

de nule autre richesce anvie?

*of any other riches desire*

Androit de moi jurer porroie,

*In-respect of me to-swear I-could*

que rien plus ne desireroie;

*that anything more not I-would-desire*

que seul les penons et la coche

*for only the feathers and the notch*

800 ne donroie por Antioche.

*not I-would-give for Antioch*

Et quant cez deus choses tant pris,

*And when these two things so-much I-prize*

qui porroit esligier le pris

*who could pay the price*

de ce, que vaut li remenanz,

*of this which is-worth the remainder*

qui tant est biaux et avenanz

*which so is fair and comely*

805 et tant chiers et tant precieus,

*and so dear and so precious*

que desirranz et anvieus

*that desirous and eager*

sui ancor de moi remirer

*I-am yet of myself to-gaze*

el front, que Des a fet tant cler,

*on-the brow which God has made so clear*

que rien nule n'i feroit glace

*that thing any not-there would-make glass*

ne esmeraude ne topace?

*nor emerald nor topaz*

Mes an tot ce n'a rien a dire,

*But in all this not-there-is anything to say*

qui la clarté des iauz remire;

*to-whomever the brightness of-the eyes gazes-at*

car a toz çaus, qui les esgardent,

*for to all those who them look-at*

sanblent deus chandoiles qui ardent.

*they-seem two candles which burn*

Et qui a langue si delivre,

*And who has tongue so free*

qu'il poist la façon descrivre

*that-he could the fashioning describe*

del nes bien fet et del cler vis,

*of-the nose well made and of-the clear face*

ou la rose cuevre le lis

*where the rose covers the lily*

einsi qu'un po le lis esface

*thus that-a little the lily it-effaces*

por miauz anluminer la face,

*for better to-illumine the face*

810

815

820

et de la bochete riant,

*and of the little-mouth laughing*

que Des fist tel a esciant

*which God made such on purpose*

por ce que nus ne la veïst,

*for this that anyone not it might-see*

qui ne cuidast, qu'ele reïst?

*who not thought that-it laughed*

825 Et quel sont li dant an la boche?

*And what are the teeth in the mouth*

Li uns si pres de l'autre toche,

*The one so near to the-other touches*

qu'il sanble que tuit s'antretaingnent;

*that-it seems that all each-other-hold*

et por ce que miauz i avaingnent,

*and for this that better there they-may-suit*

i fist Nature un petit d'uevre;

*there made Nature a little of-work*

830 que qui verroit, quant la boche oevre,

*that who would-see when the mouth opens*

ne diroit mie, que li dant

*not would-say at-all that the teeth*

ne fussent d'ivoire ou d'arjant.

*not were of-ivory or of-silver*

Tant a a dire et a retreire

*So-much there-is to say and to relate*

an chascune chose portreire

*in each thing to-portray*

835 et el manton et es oroilles,

*and in-the chin and in-the ears*



que ne seroit pas granz mervoilles,

*that not would-be at-all great marvel*

se aucune chose i trespas.

*if some thing there I-pass-over*

De la gorge ne di je pas,

*Of the throat not say I at-all*

que vers li ne soit cristaus troubles.

*that beside it not be crystal cloudy*

Et li cos est a quatre doubles

*And the neck is at four doubles*

plus blans qu'ivoires soz la tresce.

*more white than-ivory beneath the tress*

Tant come il a des la chevesce

*So-much as there is from the collar*

jusqu'au fermail d'antroverture,

*as-far-as-to-the clasp of-the-opening*

vi del piz nu sanz couverture

*I-saw of-the breast bare without covering*

plus blanc que n'est la nois negiee.

*more white than is the snow new-fallen*

Bien fust ma dolors alegiee,

*Well would-be my sorrow eased*

se tot le dart veü eüsse.

*if all the dart seen I-had*

Mout volantiers, se je seüsse,

*Very willingly if I knew*

deüsse, ques an est la fleche:

*I-would-tell what thereof is the shaft*

ne la vi pas, n'an moi ne peche,

*not it I-saw at-all nor-thereof I not err*

840

845

850

se la façon dire ne sai

*if the fashioning to-tell not I-know*

de chose, que veüe n'ai.

*of thing which seen not-I-have*

Ne m'an mostra Amors adons

*Not me-thereof showed Love then*

fors que la coche et les penons;

*except that the notch and the feathers*

855 car la fleche iere el coivre mise:

*for the shaft was in-the quiver put*

c'est li bliauz et la chemise,

*it-is the tunic and the shift*

don la pucele estoit vestue.

*wherewith the maiden was clothed*

Par foi! c'est li maus qui me tue,

*By faith it-is the ill which me kills*

ce est li darz, ce est li rais,

*this is the dart this is the ray*

860 don trop vilainement m'irais.

*whereat too basely myself-I-anger*

Mout sui vilains, qui m'an corroz:

*Very I-am base who myself-thereat anger*

ja mes festuz n'an sera roz

*ever more straw not-thereof will-be broken*

por desfiance ne por guerre,

*for defiance nor for war*

que je doie vers Amor querre.

*which I ought toward Love to-seek*

865 Or face Amors de moi son buen,

*Now may-do Love of me his pleasure*

si come il doit feire del suen;

*so as he ought to-do with-the his*

car je le vuel et si me plect.

*for I it wish and so to-me it-pleases*

Ja ne quier que cist maus me lest:

*Ever not I-seek that this ill me leave*

miauz vuel qu'einsi toz jorz me taingne,

*better I-wish that-thus all days me it-hold*

que de nelui santez me vaingne,

*than from anyone health to-me come*

se de la ne vient la santez,

*if from there not comes the health*

don venue est l'anfermetez."

*whence come is the-infirmary*

870

## The Lament of Soredamors

### IV

---

*Soredamors spends the night weeping and debating. She would take nothing away from Alexander, and would make him wiser and fairer if she could. She thinks of him more than of any other man and always wants to see him, so she decides it is love, and she reads her own name as gilded over with love. But no woman may ask a man for love, so she will wait for him to see it. The lovers suffer in Brittany until October, when messengers report that Count Angrés holds London against Arthur.*

Granz est la complainte Alixandre;

*Great is the lament (of-)Alexander*

mes cele ne rest mie mandre,

*but that not is-in-turn at-all less*

que la dameisele demainne.

*which the damsel shows*

875

Tote nuit est an si grant painne,

*All night she-is in so great pain*

qu'ele ne dort ne ne repose.

*that-she not sleeps nor not rests*

Amors li a el cors anclose

*Love to-her has in-the body enclosed*

une tançon et une rage,

*a strife and a rage*

880 qui mout li trouble son corage

*which much to-her troubles her heart*

et qui si l'angoisse et destraint,

*and which so her-anguishes and constrains*

que tote nuit plore et se plaint

*that all night she-weeps and herself laments*

et se degiete et si tressaut,

*and herself tosses and so starts*

a po que li cuers ne li faut.

*at little that the heart — to-her fails*

885 Et quant ele a tant traveillié

*And when she has so-much toiled*

et sangloti et baillié

*and sobbed and yawned*

et tressailli et sospiré,

*and trembled and sighed*

lors a an son cuer remiré,

*then she-has in her heart gazed-at*

qui cil estoit et de ques mors,

*who he was and of what ways*

890 por cui la destreignoit Amors.

*for whom her constrained Love*

Et quant ele s'est bien refeite

*And when she herself-is well restored*

de panser, quanque li anheite,

*with thinking whatever to-her pleases*

lors se restant et se retorne,

*then herself she-stretches and herself turns-over*

el torner a folie atorne

*in-the turning to folly she-turns*

tot son panser que ele a fet.

*all her thought which she has made*

Lors recomance un autre plet

*Then she-begins-again an other plea*

et dit: "Fole! qu'ai je a feire,

*and says Fool what-have I to do*

se cist vaslez est de bon' eire

*if this young-man is of good breeding*

et sages et cortois et preuz?

*and wise and courteous and valiant*

Tot ce li est enors et preuz.

*All this to-him is honor and profit*

Et de sa biauté moi que chaut?

*And of his beauty to-me what matters*

Sa biautez avuec lui s'an aut!

*His beauty with him itself-thence may-go*

Si fera ele maugré mien,

*So will-do it despite mine*

ja ne l'an vuel je tolir rien.

*ever not him-thereof wish I to-take-away anything*

Tolir? Non voir! ce ne faz mon.

*Take-away No truly this not I-do indeed*

895

900

905

S'il avoit le san Salemon,

*If-he had the sense (of-)Solomon*

et se Nature an lui eüst

*and if Nature in him had*

tant mis qu'ele plus ne seüst

*so-much put that-she more not knew*

de biauté metre an cors humain,

*of beauty to-put in body human*

910 si m'eüst Des mis an la main

*so to-me-had God put in the hand*

le pooir de tot depecier:

*the power of all to-destroy*

ne l'an querroie correcier;

*not him-thereof I-would-seek to-anger*

mes volantiers, se je pooie,

*but willingly if I could*

plus sage et plus bel le feroie.

*more wise and more fair him I-would-make*

915 Par foi! donc ne le he je mie.

*By faith then not him hate I at-all*

Et sui je donc por ce s'amie?

*And am I then for this his-friend*

Nenil, ne qu'a un autre sui.

*No no-more than-to an other I-am*

Et por quoi pans je plus a lui,

*And for what think I more on him*

se plus d'un autre ne m'agree?

*if more than-an other not me-he-pleases*

920 Ne sai, tote an sui esgaree;

*Not I-know all thereof I-am bewildered*

car onques mes ne pansai tant  
*for ever before not I-thought so-much*  
 a nul home el siecle vivant,  
*on any man in-the world living*  
 et mon vuel toz jorz le verroie,  
*and my will all days him I-would-see*  
 ja mes iauz partir n'an querroie.  
*ever my eyes to-part not-thence I-would-see*  
 Tant m'abelist, quant je le voi.

925

*So-much me-be-pleases when I him see*

Est ce amors? Oïl, ce croi.

*Is this love Yés this I-believe*

Ja tant sovant nel reclamasse,

*Ever so often not-him I-would-invoke*

se plus d'un autre ne l'amasse.

*if more than-an other not him-I-loved*

Or l'aim, bien soit acreanté. —

*Now him-I-love well be-it granted*

Si ne ferai ma volanté?

930

*So not I-shall-do my will*

Oïl, mes que ne li despleise.

*Yes provided that not to-him it-displease*

Ceste volantez est mauveise;

*This will is bad*

mes Amors m'a si anvaïe,

*but Love me-has so invaded*

que fole sui et esbaïe,

*that foolish I-am and dismayed*

ne deffanse rien ne m'i vaut,

935

*nor defense anything not to-me-there avails*

si m'estuet sofrir son assaut.

*so me-it-behooves to-suffer his assault*

Ja me sui je si sagemant

*Already myself am I so wisely*

vers lui gardee longuemant,

*toward him guarded long*

ains mes por lui ne vos rien feire;

*ever before for him not I-wished anything to-do*

940 mes or li sui trop de bon' eire.

*but now to-him I-am too of good breeding*

Et quel gre m'an doit il savoir,

*And what thanks to-me-thereof ought he to-know*

quant par amor ne puet avoir

*when by love not he-can have*

de moi servise ne bonté?

*from me service nor kindness*

Par force a mon orguel donté,

*By force he-has my pride tamed*

945 si m'estuet a son pleisir estre.

*so me-it-behooves at his pleasure to-be*

Or vuel amer, or sui a mestre,

*Now I-wish to-love now I-am at master*

or m'aprandra Amors — Et quoi?

*now me-will-teach Love And what*

Confeitemant servir le doi.

*How to-serve him I-ought*

De ce sui je mout bien aprise,

*Of this am I very well taught*

950 mout sui sage de son servise,

*very I-am wise of his service*



que nus ne m'an porroit reprendre.

*that anyone not me-thereof could reprove*

Ja plus ne m'an covient aprendre:

*Ever more not me-thereof it-behooves to-learn*

Amors voldroit, et je le vuel,

*Love would-wish and I it wish*

que sage fusse et sanz orguel

*that wise I-were and without pride*

et de bon' eire et acoitable

*and of good breeding and approachable*

vers toz, por un seul amiable.

*toward all for one alone amiable*

Amerai les je toz por un?

*Shall-love them I all for one*

Bel sanblant doi feire a chascun,

*Fair semblance I-ought to-make to each*

mes Amors ne m'ansaingne mie,

*but Love not me-teaches at-all*

que soie a toz veraie amie.

*that I-be to all true friend*

Amors ne m'aprant se bien non.

*Love not me-teaches except good not*

Por neant n'ai je pas cest non,

*For nothing not-have I at-all this name*

que Soredamors sui clamee.

*that Soredamors I-am called*

Amer doi, si doi estre amee,

*To-love I-ought so I-ought to-be loved*

si le vuel par mon non prover,

*so it I-wish by my name to-prove*

955

960

965

se la reison i puis trover.

*if the reason there I-can find*

Aucune chose senefie

*Some thing signifies*

ce que la premiere partie

*this that the first part*

an mon non est de color d'or;

*in my name is of color of-gold*

970 car li meillor sont li plus sor.

*for the best are the most golden*

Por ce taing mon non a meillor,

*For this I-hold my name for best*

qu'il comance par la color,

*that-it begins with the color*

a cui li miaudres ors s'acorde.

*with which the best gold itself-accords*

Et la fins Amor me recorde;

*And the end Love to-me recalls*

975 car qui par mon droit non m'apele,

*for who by my right name me-calls*

toz jorz d'amors me renovele.

*all days of-love me renews*

Et l'une meitez l'autre dore

*And the-one half the-other gilds*

de doreüre clere et sore;

*with gilding bright and golden*

qu'autretant dit Soredamors

*for-as-much says Soredamors*

980 come sororee d'amors.

*as gilded-over of-love*

Mout m'a donc Amors enoree,

*Much me-has then Love honored*

quant il de lui m'a sororee.

*when he with himself me-has gilded-over*

Doreüre d'or n'est si fine

*Gilding of-gold not-is so fine*

come cele qui m'anlumine.

*as that which me-illuminates*

Et je metrai an ce ma cure,

*And I shall-put in this my care*

que de lui soie doreüre,

*that of him I-be gilding*

ne ja mes ne m'an clamerai.

*nor ever more not myself-thereof I-shall-complain*

Or aim et toz jorz amerai.

*Now I-love and all days shall-love*

Cui? Voir, ci a bele demande!

*Whom Truly here is fair question*

Celui que Amors me comande,

*Him whom Love to-me commands*

car ja autre m'amor n'avra.

*for ever another my-love not-will-have*

Cui chaut, quant il ne le savra,

*To-whom matters when he not it will-know*

se je meïsme ne li di?

*if I myself not to-him tell*

Que ferai je, se ne le pri?

*What shall-do I if not him I-pray*

Qui de la chose a desirrier,

*Who of the thing has desire*

985

990

995

bien la doit requerre et proier.

*well it ought to-seek and to-pray*

Comant? Proierai le je donques?

*How Shall-pray him I then*

Nenil. Por quoi? Ce n'avint onques,

*No For what This not-happened ever*

que fame tel forsan feïst,

*that woman such madness did*

1000 que d'amor home requëist,

*that of-love a-man she-sought*

se plus d'autre ne fu desvee.

*if more than-another not she-was mad*

Bien seroie fole provee,

*Well I-would-be foolish proved*

se je disoie de ma boche

*if I said with my mouth*

chose, qui tornast a reproche.

*thing which would-turn to reproach*

1005 Quant par ma boche le savroit,

*When by my mouth it he-would-know*

je cuit que plus vil m'an avroit,

*I think that more vile me-thereof he-would-have*

si me reprocheroit sovant,

*so me he-would-reproach often*

que proiié l'an avroie avant.

*that prayed him-thereof I-would-have first*

Ja ne soit amors si vilainne,

*Ever not be love so base*

1010 que je pri cestui premerainne,

*that I pray this-one first*

des qu'avoir m'an devroit plus vil.

*since that-to-have me-thereof he-would-have-to more vile*

Ha, Des! comant le savra il,

*Ab God how it will-know be*

puis que je ne l'an ferai cert?

*since that I not him-thereof shall-make certain*

Ancor n'ai je gueires sofert,

*Yét not-have I much suffered*

por quoi tant demanter me doive.

*for which so-much to-lament myself I-ought*

Tant atandrai qu'il s'aparçoive,

*So-long I-shall-wait that-he himself-perceive*

se ja s'an doit aparcevoir.

*if ever himself-thereof be-ought to-perceive*

Bien le savra, ce cuit, de voir,

*Well it he-will-know this I-think of truth*

s'il onques d'amors s'antremist

*if-he ever of-love himself-busied*

ou se par parole an aprist.

*or if by word thereof be-learned*

Aprist? Or ai je dit oiseuse.

*Learned Now have I said idle-talk*

Amors n'est pas si gracïeuse,

*Love not-is at-all so gracious*

que par parole an soit nus sages,

*that by word thereof be anyone wise*

s'avuec n'i est li buens usages.

*if-with not-there is the good practice*

Par moi meïisme le sai bien;

*By me myself it I-know well*

1015

1020

1025

car onques n'an poi savoir rien  
*for ever not-thereof I-could know anything*

par losange ne par parole,  
*by flattery nor by word*

s'an ai mout esté a escole  
*yet-thereof I-have much been at school*

et par maintes foiz losangiee;  
*and by many times flattered*

1030 mes toz jorz m'an sui estrangiee,  
*but all days myself-thence I-am estranged*

si le me fet chier comparer;  
*so it to-me makes dear to-pay*

qu'or an sai plus que bués d'arer.  
*that-now thereof I-know more than oxen of-plowing*

Mes d'une chose me despoir,  
*But of-one thing myself I-despair*

que cil n'ama onques, espoir;  
*that he not-loved ever perhaps*

1035 et s'il n'aimme ne n'a amé,  
*and if-be not-loves nor not-has loved*

donc ai je an la mer semé,  
*then have I in the sea sown*

ou semance ne puet reprendre;  
*where seed not can take-root*

si n'i a plus que de l'atandre  
*so not-there is more than of the-waiting*

et del sofrir tant que je voie,  
*and of-the suffering until that I see*

se jel porrai metre an la voie

*if I-him shall-be-able to-put on the road*

par sanblant et par moz coverz.

*by semblance and by words covert*

Tant ferai que il sera cerz

*So-much I-shall-do that he will-be certain*

de m'amor, se requerre l'ose.

*of my-love if to-seek it-he-dares*

Donc n'i a il plus de la chose,

*Then not-there is it more of the thing*

mes que je l'aim et soe sui.

*but that I him-love and his am*

S'il ne m'aimme, j'amerai lui."

*If-he not me-loves I-shall-love him*

Einsi se plaint et cil et cele,

*Thus themselves lament both he and she*

et li uns vers l'autre se cele,

*and the one toward the-other himself bides*

s'ont la nuit mal et le jor pis.

*so-they-have the night ill and the day worse*

An tel dolor ont, ce m'est vis,

*In such sorrow they-have this to-me-is seeming*

an Bretaingne lonc tans esté,

*in Brittany long time been*

tant que vint a la fin d'esté.

*until that it-came to the end of-summer*

Tot droit a l'antree d'oitovre

*All straight at the-entry of-October*

vindrent message de vers Dovre,

*came messengers from toward Dover*

1040

1045

1050

- 1055 de Londres et de Cantorbire,  
*from London and from Canterbury*  
 au roi unes noveles dire,  
*to-the king some news to-tell*  
 qui li ont troblé son corage.  
*which to-him have troubled his heart*  
 Ce li ont conté li message,  
*This to-him have told the messengers*  
 que trop puet an Bretaingne ester;  
*that too-long he-can in Brittany stay*  
 1060 que cil li voldra contrester,  
*for he against-him will-wish to-resist*  
 cui sa terre avoit comandee,  
*to-whom his land he-had entrusted*  
 et s'avoit ja grant ost mandee  
*and so-he-had already great host summoned*  
 de sa jant et de ses amis,  
*of his folk and of his friends*  
 si s'estoit dedanz Londres mis  
*so himself-was within London put*  
 1065 por la cité contretenir,  
*for the city to-hold*  
 quel ore qu'il deüst venir.  
*what hour that-he should come*



## The Rebellion of Angrés, and the Shirt

### V

*Arthur blames his barons for advising him to trust Angrés, summons all Brittany, and his fleet covers the sea. Alexander and his twelve companions ask to be knighted, and while they bathe the queen sends Alexander a silk shirt Soredamors had sewn with her own hair, though neither lover knows it. Angrés strips London and flees by night, and the army follows to Windsor. The Greeks ford the Thames against unarmored knights, unhorse thirteen, and Alexander takes four prisoners.*

Quant li rois oï la novele,

*When the king heard the news*

trestoz ses barons an apele

*all his barons thereof he-calls*

iriez et plains de mautalant.

*angered and full of ill-will*

Por ce que miauz les antalant

*For this that better them he-may-spur*

de confondre le traïtor,

*of confounding the traitor*

dit que toz li blasmes est lor

*he-says that all the blame is theirs*

de son tribol et de sa guerre;

*of his trouble and of his war*

car par aus bailla il sa terre

*for by them gave he his land*

et mist an la main au felon,

*and put-it in the hand of-the felon*

qui est pire de Guenelon.

*who is worse than Ganelon*

1070

1075

N'i a un seul, qui bien n'otroit

*Not-there is one alone who well not-grant*

que li rois a reison et droit;

*that the king has reason and right*

car ce li conseillierent il;

*for this to-him counseled they*

1080 mes cil an iert mis a essil,

*but he thereof will-be put to exile*

et sache bien de verité,

*and may-he-know well of truth*

que an chastel ne an cité

*that in castle nor in city*

ne porra garantir son cors,

*not he-will-be-able to-protect his body*

qu'a force ne l'an traient fors.

*that-by force — him-thence they-draw out*

1085 Einsi le roi tuit asseürent

*Thus the king all assure*

et afient formant et jurent,

*and pledge strongly and swear*

que le traïtor li randront

*that the traitor to-him they-will-render*

ou ja mes terre ne tandront.

*or ever more land not they-will-hold*

Et li rois par tote Bretaingne

*And the king through all Brittany*

1090 fait criër, que nus n'i remaingne,

*has cried that anyone not-there remain*

qui puisse armes porter an ost,

*who may arms bear in host*

que après lui ne vaingne tost.

*that after him not come soon*

Tote Bretaingne est esmeüe:

*All Brittany is stirred*

onques tes oz ne fu veüe

*ever such host not was seen*

con li rois Artus assanbla.

*as the king Arthur assembled*

A l'esmovoir des nes sanbla,

*At the-setting-out of-the ships it-seemed*

qu'an la mer fust trestoz li mondes;

*that-on the sea were quite-all the world*

car n'i paroient nes les ondes,

*for not-there appeared even the waves*

si estoient des nes couvertes.

*so they-were with-the ships covered*

Ceste chose sera a certes,

*This thing will-be in earnest*

qu'an la mer sanble por la noise,

*that-on the sea it-seems for the noise*

que tote Bretaingne s'an voise.

*that all Brittany itself-thence goes*

Ja sont outre les nes passees,

*Already are across the ships passed*

et les janx, qui sont amassees,

*and the folk who are assembled*

se vont lojant par le rivage.

*themselves go lodging along the shore*

1095

1100

1105

Alixandre vint an corage,

*To-Alexander came in heart*

que il aille le roi proier

*that he may-go the king to-pray*

que il le face chevalier;

*that he him make knight*

car se ja mes doit los aquerre,

*for if ever more he-ought praise to-acquire*

1110 il l'aquerra an ceste guerre.

*he it-will-acquire in this war*

Ses conpaignons avuec lui prant,

*His companions with him he-takes*

si con sa volantez l'esprant

*so as his will him-inflames*

de feire ce qu'a anpansé.

*to do this which-he-has thought*

Au tref le roi an sont alé:

*To-the tent (of-)the king thence they-are gone*

1115 devant son tref seoit li rois.

*before his tent sat the king*

Quant il voit venir les Grezois,

*When he sees to-come the Greeks*

ses a devant lui apelez.

*so-them he-has before him called*

“Seignor!”, fet il, “ne me celez,

*Lords says he not from-me bide*

ques besoinz vos amena ça?”

*what need you brought here*

1120 Alixandres por toz parla,

*Alexander for all spoke*

si li a dit son desirrier:

*so to-him has told his desire*

“Venuz vos sui”, fet il, “proier,

*Come to-you I-am says he to-pray*

si con mon seignor proier doi,

*so as my lord to-pray I-ought*

por mes compaignons et por moi,

*for my companions and for me*

que vos nos façoiz chevaliers.”

1125

*that you us make knights*

Li rois respont: “Mout volantiers,

*The king answers Very willingly*

ne ja respiz n’an sera pris

*nor ever delay not-thereof will-be taken*

puis que vos m’an avez requis.”

*since that you me-thereof have asked*

Lors comande a porter li rois

*Then commands to bring the king*

a doze chevaliers hernois:

1130

*for twelve knights harness*

fet est ce que li rois comande.

*done is this which the king commands*

Chascuns le sien hernois demande,

*Each the his harness asks*

et an baille a chascun le sien,

*and one gives to each the his*

beles armes et cheval buen:

*fair arms and horse good*

chascuns a le sien hernois pris.

1135

*each has the his harness taken*

Tuit li doze furent d'un pris,

*All the twelve were of-one worth*

armes et robes et cheval;

*arms and robes and horse*

mes autant valut par igal

*but as-much was-worth by equal*

li hernois au cors Alixandre,

*the harness of-the body (of-)Alexander*

1140 qui le vossist prisier ou vandre,

*whoever it would-wish to-prize or to-sell*

con tuit li autre doze firent.

*as all the others twelve did*

Droit sor la mer se desvestirent,

*Right on the sea themselves they-undressed*

si se laverent et beignierent;

*so themselves washed and bathed*

car il ne vostrent ne deignierent,

*for they not wished nor deigned*

1145 que l'an lor chaufast autre estuve.

*that one for-them heated other bath*

De la mer firent baing et cuve.

*Of the sea they-made bath and tub*

La reïne la chose set,

*The queen the thing knows*

qui Alixandre pas ne het,

*who Alexander at-all not hates*

ainz l'aimme mout et loe et prise.

*rather bim-loves much and praises and prizes*

1150 Feire li viaut un grant servise;

*To-do to-bim she-wishes a great service*

mout est plus granz, qu'ele ne cuide.

*much it-is more great than-she — thinks*

Trestoz ses escrins cerche et vuide

*All her chests she-searches and empties*

tant qu'une chemise an a treite

*until that-a shift thereof she-has drawn*

de soie blanche mout bien feite,

*of silk white very well made*

mout deliëe et mout sotil.

*very fine and very subtle*

Es costures n'avoit nul fil,

*In-the seams not-there-was any thread*

ne fust d'or ou d'arjant au mains.

*(that-)not were of-gold or of-silver at-the least*

Au cosdre avoit mises ses mains

*At-the sewing had put her hands*

Soredamors de leus an leus,

*Soredamors from place to place*

s'avoit antrecozu par leus

*so-she-had sewn-in by places*

lez l'or de son chief un chevol

*beside the-gold of her head a hair*

et as deus manches et au col,

*and at-the two sleeves and at-the collar*

por savoir et por esprover,

*for to-know and for to-test*

se ja porroit home trover,

*if ever she-could a-man find*

qui l'un de l'autre devisast,

*who the-one from the-other distinguished*

1155

1160

1165

tant cleremant i avisast;

*so clearly there he-looked*

car autant ou plus que li ors

*for as-much or more than the gold*

estoit li chevos clers et sors.

*was the hair bright and golden*

La reïne prant la chemise,

*The queen takes the shift*

1170 si l'a Alixandre tramise.

*so it-has (to-)Alexander sent*

He, Des! con grant joie an eüst

*Ab God how great joy thereof would-have-had*

Alixandres, se il seüst,

*Alexander if he knew*

que la reïne li anvoie!

*what the queen to-him sends*

Mout an reüst cele grant joie,

*Much thereof would-have-had-in-turn she great joy*

1175 qui son chevol i avoit mis,

*who her hair therein had put*

s'ele seüst que ses amis

*if-she knew that her friend*

la deüst avoir ne porter.

*it should have or wear*

Mout s'an poüst reconforter;

*Much herself-thereof she-could comfort*



car ele n'amast mie tant

*for she not-would-love at-all so-much*

de ses chevos le remenant

*of her hairs the remainder*

con celui qu'Alixandres ot.

*as that which-Alexander had*

Mes cil ne cele ne le sot:

*But he nor she not it knew*

c'est granz enuis, quant il nel sevent. —

*it-is great vexation when they not-it know*

Au port, ou li vaslet se levent,

*At-the port where the young-men themselves wash*

vint li messages la reïne,

*came the messenger (of-)the queen*

les vaslez trueve an la marine,

*the young-men he-finds on the shore*

s'a la chemise presantee

*so-he-has the shift presented*

celui cui ele mout agree,

*to-him to-whom it much pleases*

et por ce plus chiere la tint,

*and for this more dear it he-held*

que de vers la reïne vint.

*that from toward the queen it-came*

Mes s'il seüst le soreplus,

*But if-he knew the rest*

ancor l'amast il assez plus;

*yet it-would-love he much more*

1180

1185

1190

car an eschange n'an preïst

*for in exchange not-for-it be-would-take*

tot le monde, einçois an feïst

*all the world rather thereof be-would-make*

1195 saintüeire, si con je cuit,

*relic so as I think*

si l'aorast et jor et nuit.

*so it-be-would-adore both day and night*

Alixandres plus ne demore,

*Alexander more not delays*

qu'il ne se veste an icele ore.

*that-he — himself dress in that hour*

Quant vestuz fu et atornez,

*When dressed be-was and arrayed*

1200 au tref le roi est retornez

*to-the tent (of-)the king be-is returned*

et tuit si compaignon ansanble.

*and all his companions together*

La reïne, si con moi sanble,

*The queen so as to-me it-seems*

fu au tref venue soir,

*was to-the tent come to-sit*

por ce qu'ele voloit veoir

*for this that-she wished to-see*

1205 les noviaus chevaliers venir.

*the new knights come*

Por biaux les pooit an tenir;

*For fair them could one hold*

mes de toz li plus biaux estoit

*but of all the most fair was*

Alixandres au cors adroit.

*Alexander with-the body well-formed*

Chevalier sont, a tant m'an tes. —

*Knights they-are at that myself-thence I-bush*

Del roi parlerai des or mes

*Of-the king I-shall-speak from now more*

et de l'ost, qui a Londres vint.

*and of the-host which to London came*

Li plus des janz a lui se tint,

*The most of-the folk to him themselves held*

ancontre lui an ra grant masse.

*against him thereof has-in-turn great mass*

Li cuens Angrés ses janz amasse,

*The count Angrés his folk assembles*

quanque vers lui an pot torner

*whatever toward him thereof he-could turn*

par prometre ne par doner.

*by promising or by giving*

Quant il ot sa jant assanblee,

*When he had his folk assembled*

par nuit s'an foï an anblee;

*by night himself-thence he-fled in stealth*

car de plusors estoit haïz,

*for by many he-was hated*

si redotoit estre traïz;

*so he-feared to-be betrayed*

mes einçois que il s'an föist,

*but before that he himself-thence fled*

1210

1215

1220

quanquë il pot a Londres prist

*whatever he could at London he-took*

de vitaille, d'or et d'arjant,

*of victuals of-gold and of-silver*

si departi tot a sa jant.

*so he-distributed all to his folk*

1225 Au roi sont les noveles dites,

*To-the king are the news told*

que foïz s'an est li traïtres,

*that fled himself-thence is the traitor*

avuec lui tote sa bataille,

*with him all his battalion*

et que tant avoit de vitaille

*and that so-much he-bad of victuals*

et d'avoir pris an la cité,

*and of-wealth taken in the city*

1230 qu'apovri et deserité

*that-impoverished and disinherited*

sont li borjois et confondu.

*are the burghers and confounded*

Et li rois a tant respondu,

*And the king has so-much answered*

que ja reançon ne prandra

*that ever ransom not he-will-take*

del traïtor, ainz le pandra,

*for-the traitor rather him he-will-hang*

1235 se prandre ne baillier le puet.

*if to-take or to-seize him he-can*

Maintenant tote l'oz s'esmuet

*At-once all the-host sets-out*

tant qu'il vindrent a Guinesores.

*until that-they came to Windsor*

A cel jor, comant qu'il soit ores,

*At that day however that-it be now*

qui le chastel vossist deffandre,

*whoever the castle would-wish to-defend*

ne fust mie legiers a prendre;

*not it-would-be at-all easy to take*

car li traïtres le ferma,

*for the traitor it fortified*

des que la traïson soscha,

*since that the treason be-plotted*

de trebles murs et de fossez,

*with triple walls and with ditches*

et s'avoit les murs adossez

*and so-be-had the walls backed*

de peus aguz par de derriere,

*with stakes sharp by from behind*

qu'il ne cheïssent par perriere.

*that-they not might-fall through catapult*

Au fermer avoit mis grant cost,

*On-the fortifying be-had put great cost*

tot juing et juignet et aost,

*all June and July and August*

a feire murs et roilleïz

*to make walls and palisades*

et fossez et ponz torneïz,

*and ditches and bridges turning*

1240

1245

1250

tranchiees et barres et lices

*trenches and barriers and lists*

et portes de fer coleïces

*and gates of iron sliding*

et grant tor de pierre quarree.

*and great tower of stone squared*

Onques n'i ot porte fermee

*Ever not-there was gate shut*

1255 ne por peor ne por assaut.

*nor for fear nor for assault*

Li chastiaus sist an un pui haut

*The castle sat on a hill high*

et par dessoz li cort Tamise.

*and by beneath it runs Thames*

Sor la riviere est l'oz assise,

*On the river is the-host settled*

ne cel jor ne lor lut antandre

*nor that day not to-them it-was-allowed to-attend*

1260 s'a logier non et as trez tandre.

*except-to lodging not and at-the tents to-pitch*

L'oz s'est sor Tamise logiee:

*The-host itself-is on Thames lodged*

tote la pree est herbergiee

*all the meadow is encamped*

des paveillons verz et vermauz.

*with-the pavilions green and red*

Es colors se fiert li solauz,

*In-the colors itself strikes the sun*

s'an reflanboie la riviere

1265

*so-thereof flames-back the river*

plus d'une grant liue pleniere.

*more than-a great league full*

Cil del chastel par le gravier

*Those of-the castle along the gravel*

furent venu esbaneier,

*were come to-disport*

solemant les lances es poinz,

*only the lances in-the bands*

les escuz devant les piz joinz;

1270

*the shields before the breasts joined*

que plus d'armes n'i aporterent.

*for more of-arms not-there they-brought*

A çaus defors sanblant mostrerent

*To those outside semblance they-showed*

que gueires ne les redotoient,

*that much not them they-feared*

quant desarmé venu estoient. —

*when unarmed come they-were*

Alixandres de l'autre part

1275

*Alexander on the-other side*

des chevaliers se prist esgart,

*of-the knights himself took notice*

qui devant aus vont çanbelant.

*who before them go sporting*

D'assanbler a aus a talant,

*To-join with them he-has desire*

s'an apele ses conpaignons

*so-thereof he-calls his companions*

1280 l'un après l'autre par lor nons.

*the-one after the-other by their names*

Premiers Cornix qu'il ama mout,

*First Cornix whom-he loved much*

après Licoridés, l'estout,

*after Licoridés the-bold*

et puis Nabunal de Micenes

*and then Nabunal of Mycenae*

et Acorionde d'Athenes

*and Acorionde of-Athens*

1285 et Ferolin de Salenique

*and Ferolin of Salonica*

et Calcedor de vers Aufrique,

*and Calcedor from toward Africa*

Parmenidés et Francagel,

*Parmenidés and Francagel*

Torin, le fort, et Pinabel,

*Torin the strong and Pinabel*

Neriüs et Neriolis.

*Neriüs and Neriolis*

1290 "Seignor!", fet il, "talanz m'est pris,

*Lords says he desire to-me-is taken*

que de l'escu et de la lance

*that with the-shield and with the lance*

aille a çaus feire une acointance,

*I-go to those to-make an acquaintance*

qui devant nos behorder vienent.

*who before us to-joust come*



Bien voi que por mauvés nos tienent

*Well I-see that for cowards us they-hold*

et po nos prisent, ce m'est vis,

*and little us they-prize this to-me-is seeming*

quant behorder devant noz vis

*when to-joust before our faces*

sont ci venu tuit desarmé.

*they-are here come all unarmed*

De novel somes adobé:

*Of new we-are dubbed*

ancor n'avomes fet estrainne

*yet not-we-have made first-trial*

a chevalier ne a quintainne.

*on knight nor on quintain*

Trop avons noz lances premieres

*Too we-have our lances first*

longuemant gardees antieres.

*long kept whole*

Nostre escu por quoi furent fet?

*Our shields for what were-they made*

Ancor ne sont troé ne fret.

*Yet not they-are pierced nor broken*

C'est uns avoires qui rien ne vaut,

*It-is a possession which anything not is-worth*

s'an estor non ou an assaut.

*except-in combat not or in assault*

Passons le gué, ses assaillons!"

*Let-us-cross the ford and-them let-us-assail*

Tuit dient: "Ne vos an faillons."

*All say Not you thereof we-fail*

1295

1300

1305

- Ce dit chascuns: "Se Des me saut,  
*This says each If God me save*  
 1310 n'est vostre amis, qui ci vos faut."  
*not-is your friend who here you fails*  
 Maintenant les espees çaingnent,  
*At-once the swords they-gird*  
 lor chevaus çainglent et estraingnent,  
*their horses they-girth and tighten*  
 montent et pranent lor escuz.  
*they-mount and take their shields*  
 Quant il orent as cos panduz  
*When they had at-the necks hung*  
 1315 les escuz et les lances prises  
*the shields and the lances taken*  
 de colors paintes par devises,  
*with colors painted by devices*  
 el gué tuit an un frois s'esleissent:  
*into-the ford all in one rush themselves-launch*  
 et cil de la les lances beissent,  
*and those from there the lances lower*  
 ses vont isnelemant ferir;  
*and-them they-go swiftly to-strike*  
 1320 mes cil lor sorent bien merir,  
*but those to-them knew well to-repay*  
 qui nes espargnent ne refusent  
*who not-them spare nor refuse*  
 ne por aus plain pié ne reüsent,  
*nor for them full foot not draw-back*  
 ainz fiert chascuns si bien le suen,  
*rather strikes each so well the his*

qu'il n'i a chevalier si buen,

*that-there not-there is knight so good*

n'estuisse vuidier les arçons.

*(who-)not-must empty the saddles*

1325

Nes tindrent mie por garçons,

*Not-them they-held at-all for boys*

por mauvés ne por esperdüz.

*for cowards nor for panicked*

N'ont pas lor premiers cos perdüz,

*Not-they-have at-all their first blows lost*

que treze an ont deschevalez.

*for thirteen thereof they-have unhorsed*

Jusqu'an l'ost est li bruiz alez

*As-far-as-in the-host is the noise gone*

1330

de lor cos et del chapleüz.

*of their blows and of-the hacking*

Par tans fust buens li fereüz,

*In time would-have-been good the fighting*

se cil les osassent atandre.

*if they them had-dared to-await*

Par l'ost corent les armes prandre,

*Through the-host they-run the arms to-take*

si se fierent an l'ève a bruie:

*so themselves strike into the-water with noise*

1335

et cil se metent a la fuie,

*and those themselves put to the flight*

qui lor remenance n'i voient.

*who their staying not-there see*

Et li Gre après les convoient

*And the Greeks after them pursue*

ferant de lances et d'espees.

*striking with lances and with-swords*

1340 Assez i ot testes coupees;

*Plenty there were heads cut-off*

[mes d'aus n'i ot un seul plaiié.

*but of-them not-there was one alone wounded*

Cel jor se sont bien essaié;]

*That day themselves they-are well tried*

mes Alixandres ot le pris,

*but Alexander had the prize*

qui par son cors leiiez et pris

*who by his body bound and taken*

1345 quatre chevaliers an amainne.

*four knights thence leads*

Et li mort gisent an l'arainne

*And the dead lie on the-sand*

qu'assez i ot de decolez,

*for-plenty there was of beheaded*

et de plaïiez et d'afolez.

*and of wounded and of-maimed*

## The Traitors Dragged, and the Gold Cup

### VI

---

*Alexander gives his four prisoners to the queen, since the king would hang them, but Arthur demands them. Meanwhile Soredamors sees her hair on Alexander's shirt and wonders whether she dares call him her friend. Arthur gives Alexander five hundred Welsh knights and a thousand sergeants, and promises him the best kingdom in Wales. The army fords the shrunken Thames, the traitors are dragged by horses around Windsor, and after an assault fails Arthur offers a gold cup worth fifteen marks to whoever takes the castle.*

Alixandres par corteisie

*Alexander by courtesy*

sa premiere chevalerie

*his first knighthood*

done et presante la reïne.

*gives and presents to-the queen*

Ne viaut que d'aus eüst seisine

*Not he-wishes that of-them had seizin*

li rois, car toz les feïst pandre.

*the king for all them he-would-have banged*

La reïne les a fet prandre

*The queen them has had taken*

et ses fist garder an prison

*and so-them had kept in prison*

come retez de traïson.

*as accused of treason*

Par l'ost parolent des Grezois,

*Through the-host they-speak of-the Greeks*

1350

1355

tuit dient que mout est cortois

*all say that very is courteous*

Alixandres et bien apris

*Alexander and well bred*

1360 des chevaliers qu'il avoit pris,

*of-the knights which-he had taken*

quant au roi nes avoit randuz;

*when to-the king not-them he-had rendered*

qu'il les eüst ars ou panduz.

*for-he them would-have burned or hanged*

Mes li rois ne s'an jeu pas:

*But the king not himself-thereof jests at-all*

a la reïne eneslepas

*to the queen straightway*

1365 mande, que a lui parler vaingne

*sends-word that to him to-speak she-come*

ne ses traïtors ne retaingne;

*nor his traitors not she-retain*

car a randre li covandra,

*for to render to-her it-will-beboove*

ou outre son gre les tandra.

*or beyond his will them she-will-bold*

La reïne est au roi venue,

*The queen is to-the king come*

1370 s'ont antr'aus parole tenue

*so-they-have between-them talk beld*

des traïtors si come il durent,

*of-the traitors so as they ought*

et tuit li Grezois remés furent  
*and all the Greeks remained were*

el tref la reïne as puceles.  
*in-the tent (of-)the queen with-the maidens*

Mout parolent li doze a eles;  
*Much speak the twelve to them*

mes Alixandres mot ne dist.  
*but Alexander word not said*

1375

Soredamors garde s'an prist,  
*Soredamors heed herself-thereof took*

qui pres de lui se fu assise.  
*who near to him herself was seated*

A sa meissele a sa main mise  
*To his cheek he-has his hand put*

et sanble que mout soit pansis.  
*and seems that much he-be pensive*

Einsi ont mout longuemant sis  
*Thus they-have very long sat*

1380

tant qu'a son braz et a son col  
*until that-on his arm and on his neck*

vit Soredamors le chevol,  
*saw Soredamors the hair*

dont ele ot la costure faite.  
*whereof she had the seam made*

Un po plus pres de lui s'est treite;  
*A little more near to him herself-is drawn*

car ore a aucune acheison,  
*for now she-has some occasion*

1385

don metre le puet a reison;  
*whereby to-put him she-can to speech*

mes ainz se panse, an quel meniere

*but first herself she-thinks in what manner*

ele l'aresnera premiere

*she him-will-address first*

et ques li premiers moz sera,

*and what the first word will-be*

1390 se par son non l'apelera;

*if by his name him-she-will-call*

s'an prant conseil a li meïmes:

*so-thereof she-takes counsel with her herself*

“Que dirai je”, fet ele, “primes?

*What shall-say I says she first*

Apeleraï le par son non

*Shall-I-call him by his name*

ou par ‘ami’? Ami? Je non.

*or by friend Friend I no*

1395 Comant donc? Par son non l'apele!

*How then By his name him-call*

Des! ja'st la parole si bele

*God already-is the word so fair*

et tant douce d'ami nomer.

*and so sweet of-friend to-name*

Se je l'osoie ami clamer —

*If I him-dared friend to-call*

osoie? Qui le me chalonge?

*dared Who it to-me denies*

1400 Ce que je cuit dire mançonge.

*This that I think to-say a-lie*

Mançonge? Ne sai que sera;

*A-lie Not I-know what will-be*



mes se je mant, moi pesera.

*but if I lie me it-will-grieve*

Por ce fet bien a consantir,

*For this it-does well to consent*

que je n'an querroie mantir.

*that I not-thereof would-seek to-lie*

Des! ja ne mantiroit il mie,

*God ever not would-lie he at-all*

s'il me clamoit sa douce amie!

*if-he me called his sweet friend*

Et gié mantiroie de lui?

*And I would-lie of him*

Bien devriens voir dire andui;

*Well we-ought truth to-tell both*

mes se je mant, suens iert li torz.

*but if I lie his will-be the wrong*

Et por quoi m'est ses nons si forz,

*And for what to-me-is his name so hard*

que je li vuel sorenon metre?

*that I to-him wish surname to-put*

Ce m'est avis, trop i a letre,

*This to-me-is opinion too-much there is letter*

s'aresteroie tost an mi.

*so-I-would-stop soon in middle*

Mes se je l'apeloie ami,

*But if I him-called friend*

cest non diroie je bien tot.

*this name would-say I well wholly*

Por ce qu'a l'autre faillir dot,

*For this that-at the-other to-fail I-fear*

1405

1410

1415

voldroie avoir de mon sanc mis,

*I-would-wish to-have of my blood given*

qu'il eüst non 'mes douz amis'."

*that-be had name my sweet friend*

An cest panser tant se sejourne,

*In this thought so-long herself she-lingers*

1420 que la reïne s'an retorne

*that the queen herself-thence returns*

del roi, qui mandee l'avoit.

*from-the king who sent-for her-had*

Alixandres venir la voit,

*Alexander to-come her sees*

contre li vet, si li demande,

*toward her goes so to-her asks*

que li rois a feire comande

*what the king to do commands*

1425 de ses prisons et qu'il an iert.

*of his prisoners and what-it thereof will-be*

"Amis!", fet ele, "il me requiert,

*Friend says she he me requests*

que je li rande a sa devise,

*that I to-him render at his pleasure*

si l'an les feire sa justise.

*so him-thereof I-let do his justice*

De ce s'est il mout correciez,

*Of this himself-is he very angered*

1430 que je ne li ai ja bailliez;

*that I not to-him have ever delivered*

si m'estuet, que je li anvoi;

*so me-it-behooves that I to-him send*

qu'autre delivrance n'i voi." —

*for-other deliverance not-there I-see*

einsi ont celui jor passé,

*thus they-have that day passed*

et l'andemain sont amassé

*and the-morrow are assembled*

li buen chevalier, li leal,

*the good knights the loyal*

devant le paveillon real,

*before the pavilion royal*

por droit et por jugement dire,

*for right and for judgment to-tell*

a quel painne et a quel martire

*to what pain and to what torment*

li quatre traïtor morroient.

*the four traitors would-die*

Li un jugent qu'escorchié soient,

*The ones judge that-flayed they-be*

li autre qu'an les pande ou arde.

*the others that-one them hang or burn*

Et li rois meïsmes esgarde,

*And the king himself deems*

qu'an doit traïtor traïner.

*that-one ought traitor to-drag*

Lors les comande a amener:

*Then them be-commands to be-brought*

amené sont, leïier les fet

*brought they-are bound them be-has*

et dit qu'il ne seront detret,

*and says that-they not will-be drawn*

1435

1440

1445

tant qu'antor le chastel seront,

*until that-around the castle they-will-be*

si que cil dedanz les verront.

*so that those within them will-see*

Quant remese fu la parole,

*When ceased was the talk*

1450 li rois Alixandre aparole,

*the king Alexander addresses*

si l'apele son ami chier.

*so him-he-calls his friend dear*

“Amis!”, fet il, “mout vos vi hier

*Friend says he much you I-saw yesterday*

bel assaillir et bel deffandre.

*fairly assail and fairly defend*

Le guerredon vos an vuel randre:

*The guerdon to-you thereof I-wish to-render*

1455 de cinc çanz chevaliers galois

*with five hundred knights Welsh*

vostre bataille vos acrois

*your battalion for-you I-increase*

et de mil serjanz de la terre.

*and with a-thousand sergeants of the land*

Quant j'avrai finee ma guerre,

*When I-shall-have finished my war*

avuec ce que vos ai doné,

*with this which to-you I-have given*

1460 ferai de vos roi coroné

*I-shall-make of you king crowned*

del meillor reaume de Gales.

*of-the best kingdom of Wales*

Bors et chastiaus, citez et sales

*Towns and castles cities and halls*

vos i donrai an atandue

*to-you there I-shall-give in waiting*

jusqu'a tant que vos iert randue

*until so-much that to-you will-be rendered*

la terre, que tient vostre pere,

*the land which holds your father*

don vos devez estre anperere.”

*whereof you ought to-be emperor*

Alixandres de cest otroi

*Alexander for this grant*

mercie buenemant le roi,

*thanks graciously the king*

et si compaignon l'an mercient.

*and his companions him-thereof thank*

Tuit li baron de la cort dient,

*All the barons of the court say*

qu'an Alixandre est bien assise

*that-on Alexander is well set*

l'enors, que li rois li devise.

*the-honor which the king to-him assigns*

Quant Alixandres voit ses janz,

*When Alexander sees his folk*

ses compaignons et ses serjanz,

*his companions and his sergeants*

tes con li rois li vost doner,

*such as the king to-him wished to-give*

1465

1470

1475

lors comacent gresles soner

*then begin trumpets to-sound*

et buisines par tote l'ost.

*and horns through all the-host*

Buen ne mauvés ne vos an ost,

*Good or bad not for-you thereof I-except*

que chascuns ses armes ne praingne,

*that each his arms — take*

1480 cil de Gales et de Bretaingne,

*those of Wales and of Brittany*

et d'Escoce et de Cornoaille;

*and of-Scotland and of Cornwall*

car de par tot sanz nule faille

*for from through all without any fail*

fu an l'ost granz force creüe.

*was in the-host great force grown*

Et Tamise fu descreüe;

*And Thames was shrunk*

1485 qu'il n'ot pleü de tot esté,

*for-it not-bad rained of all summer*

ainz ot tel secheresce esté,

*rather there-bad such drought been*

que li peisson i furent mort

*that the fish there were dead*

et les nes fandues au port,

*and the ships split at-the port*

si pooit an passer a gué

*so could one cross by ford*

1490 la, ou l'eve avoit plus de le.

*there where the-water had most of width*

Outre Tamise est l'oz alee:

*Across Thames is the-host gone*

li un porpranent la valee

*the ones occupy the valley*

et li autre montent l'angarde.

*and the others climb the-height*

Cil del chastel s'an pranent garde

*Those of-the castle themselves-thereof take heed*

et voient venir la mervuille

*and see coming the marvel*

de l'ost, qui defors s'aparoille

*of the-host which outside itself-prepares*

por le chastel confondre et prendre,

*for the castle to-confound and to-take*

si se ratornent del deffandre;

*so themselves they-prepare-in-turn for-the defending*

mes ainz que nul assaut i et,

*but before that any assault there be*

li rois antor le chastel fet

*the king around the castle has*

traïner a quatre chevaus

*dragged by four horses*

les traïtors parmi les vaus

*the traitors through the valleys*

et par tertres et par larriz.

*and over billocks and over fallow-lands*

Li cuens Angrés est mout marriz,

*The count Angrés is very distressed*

1495

1500

1505 quant anviron son chastel voit  
*when around his castle he-sees*  
 traîner çaus que chiers avoit.  
*dragged those whom dear he-had*  
 Et li autre mout s'an esmaient,  
*And the others much themselves-thereof dismay*  
 mes por esmai que il an aient,  
*but for dismay which they thereof may-have*  
 n'ont nul talant que il se rendent.  
*not-they-have any desire that they themselves yield*

1510 Mestiers lor est qu'il se deffandent;  
*Need to-them is that-they themselves defend*  
 car bien mostre li rois a toz  
*for well shows the king to all*  
 son mautalant et son corroz,  
*his ill-will and his wrath*  
 et bien voient, s'il les tenoit,  
*and well they-see if-he them held*  
 qu'a honte morir les feroit.  
*that-to shame to-die them he-would-make*

1515 Quant li quatre traîné furent  
*When the four dragged were*  
 et li manbre par le champ jurent,  
*and the limbs through the field lay*  
 lors ancomance li assauz;  
*then begins the assault*  
 mes toz est perduz li travaux,  
*but all is lost the toil*  
 qu'assez lor loist lancier et treire,  
*for-plenty to-them it-is-permitted to-hurl and to-shoot*



einçois que rien i puissent feire;

*before that anything there they-may do*

et neporquant bien s'i essaient,

*and nevertheless well themselves-there they-try*

espessemant lancent et traient

*thickly they-hurl and shoot*

quarriaus et javeloz et darz.

*bolts and javelins and darts*

Granz escrois font de totes parz

*Great crashes make on all sides*

les arbalestes et les fondes,

*the crossbows and the slings*

saietes et pierres reondes

*arrows and stones round*

volent autressi mesle mesle

*fly just-so pell mell*

con fet la pluie avuec la gresle.

*as does the rain with the hail*

Einsi tote jor se travaillent:

*Thus all day themselves they-toil*

cil deffandent et cil assaillent,

*these defend and those assail*

tant que la nuiz les an depart.

*until that the night them thence parts*

Et li rois de la soe part

*And the king on the his part*

fet an l'ost criër et savoir,

*has in the-host cried and made-known*

1520

1525

1530

quel don devra de lui avoir

*what gift will-have-to from him have*

1535 cil, par cui li chastiaus iert pris:

*he by whom the castle will-be taken*

une cope de mout chier pris

*a cup of very dear price*

li donra de quinze mars d'or,

*to-him he-will-give of fifteen marks of-gold*

la plus riche de son tresor.

*the most rich of his treasure*

Mout iert buene et riche la cope:

*Very was good and rich the cup*

1540 et qui a voir dire n'açoïe,

*and who at truth to-tell not-stumbles*

plus la devroit l'an tenir chiere

*more it ought one to-hold dear*

por l'uevre que por la matiere.

*for the-work than for the material*

Mout est buene la cope d'uevre;

*Very is good the cup of-work*

et qui la verité descuevre,

*and who the truth uncovers*

1545 miauz que l'uevre ne que li ors

*better than the-work or than the gold*

valoient les pierres defors.

*were-worth the stones outside*

S'il est serjanz, la cope avra,

*If-he is sergeant the cup he-will-have*

par cui li chastiaus pris sera.

*by whom the castle taken will-be*

Et s'il est pris par chevalier,

*And if-it is taken by knight*

ja ne savra querre loier

*ever not he-will-know to-seek reward*

avuec la cope, qu'il ne l'et,

*with the cup that-he not it-have*

se el monde trover se let.

*if in-the world to-find itself it-lets*

1550

## The Queen Reads the Lovers, and the Night Sortie

### VII

---

*Sitting beside the queen, Alexander is watched by Soredamors. The queen sees the hair outshine its gold thread and asks Soredamors about the shirt; Alexander can barely keep from worshiping the hair, and embraces the shirt all night. The desperate traitors sally out before dawn to surprise the sleeping army, but the moon rises and betrays their helmets, and they are routed along the river. Angrés slips back to the castle with seven men, and Alexander plans to follow them disguised with the shields of the dead traitors.*

Quant ceste chose fu criëe,

*When this thing was proclaimed*

n'ot pas sa costume obliëe

*not-had at-all his custom forgotten*

Alixandres, qui chascun soir

*Alexander who each evening*

aloit la reïne veoir.

*went the queen to-see*

A cel soir i refu alez,

*At that evening there was-in-turn gone*

1555

assis se furent lez a lez

*seated themselves were side by side*

antre Alixandre et la reïne.

*between Alexander and the queen*

1560 Devant aus prochiene voisine

*Before them nearest neighbor*

Soredamors sole seoit,

*Soredamors alone sat*

qui si volantiers l'esgardoit,

*who so willingly him-watched*

qu'an pareïs ne vossist estre.

*that-in paradise not she-would-wish to-be*

La reïne par la main destre

*The queen by the hand right*

1565 tint Alixandre et remira

*held Alexander and gazed-at*

le fil d'or, qui mout anpira,

*the thread of-gold which much worsened*

et li chevos anbelissoit,

*and the bair grew-fairer*

que que li fils d'or palissoit;

*while that the thread of-gold paled*

si li sovint par aventure,

*so to-her it-came-to-mind by chance*

1570 que faite avoit cele costure

*that made had that seam*

Soredamors et si s'an rist.

*Soredamors and so herself-thereof laughed*

Alixandres garde s'an prist

*Alexander heed himself-thereof took*

et li prie, s'il fet a dire,

*and her prays if-it is to tell*

que li die, qui la fet rire.

*that to-him she-tell what her makes laugh*

La reïne au dire se tarde

*The queen at-the telling herself delays*

et vers Soredamors regarde,

*and toward Soredamors looks*

si l'a devant li apelee.

*so her-has before her called*

Cele i est volantiers alee,

*She there is willingly gone*

si s'agenoille devant li.

*so herself-kneels before her*

Alixandre mout abeli,

*To-Alexander much it-pleased*

quant si pres la vit aprochier,

*when so near her he-saw approach*

que il la poïst atochier;

*that he her could touch*

mes il n'a tant de hardemant,

*but he not-has so-much of boldness*

qu'il l'ost regarder solemant,

*that-be her-dare to-look-at only*

ainz li est toz li sans failliz

*rather to-him is all the sense failed*

si que pres an est amuiz.

*so that near thereof he-is struck-dumb*

1575

1580

1585

Et cele rest si esbaïe,

*And she is-in-turn so dismayed*

que de ses iauz n'a nule aïe,

*that of her eyes not-she-has any help*

ainz met an terre son esgart,

*rather she-puts to earth her gaze*

1590 si qu'ele nel tient autre part.

*so that-she not-it holds other way*

La reïne mout se mervoille,

*The queen much herself marvels*

or la voit pale et or vermoille

*now her sees pale and now red*

et note bien an son corage

*and notes well in her heart*

la contenance et le visage

*the bearing and the face*

1595 de chascun et d'andeus ansanble.

*of each and of-both together*

Bien aparçoit et voir li sanble

*Well she-perceives and true to-her seems*

par les muances des colors,

*by the changes of-the colors*

que ce sont accidant d'amors;

*that this are symptoms of-love*

mes ne lor an viaut feire anguisse:

*but not to-them thereof she-wishes to-make anguish*

1600 ne fet sanblant qu'ele conoisse

*nor makes semblance that-she knows*

rien nule de quanqu'ele voit.

*thing any of whatever-she sees*

Bien fist ce que feire devoit;

*Well she-did this which to-do she-ought*

que chiere ne sanblant n'an fist

*for face nor semblance not-thereof she-made*

fors tant qu'a la pucele dist:

*except so-much that-to the maiden she-said*

“Dameisele!, regardez ça

*Damsel look here*

et dites, nel nos celez ja,

*and tell not-it from-us hide ever*

ou la chemise fu cosue,

*where the shift was sewn*

que cist chevaliers a vestue,

*which this knight has put-on*

[et se vos an antremeïstes

*and if you thereof busied-yourself*

ne del vostre rien i meïstes?”]

*or of-the yours anything therein put*

la pucele a del dire honte,

*the maiden has of-the telling shame*

neporquant volantiers li conte;

*nevertheless willingly to-him she-tells*

car bien viaut, que le voir an oie

*for well she-wishes that the truth thereof he-hear*

cil qui de l'oïr a tel joie,

*he who of the-hearing has such joy*

quant ele li conte et devise

*when she to-him tells and describes*

la feiture de la chemise,

*the making of the shift*

1605

1610

1615

que a grant painne se retarde,

*that with great pain himself he-restrains*

la ou il le chevol esgarde,

*there where he the hair looks-at*

que il ne l'aore et ancline.

*that he — it-adore and bow-to*

1620 Si conpaignon et la reïne,

*His companions and the queen*

qui leanz ierent avuec lui,

*who therein were with him*

li font grant mal et grant enui;

*to-him do great ill and great vexation*

car por aus let qu'il ne l'atoche

*for for them he-leaves-off that-he — it-touch*

et a ses iauz et a sa boche,

*both to his eyes and to his mouth*

1625 ou mout volantiers le meïst,

*where very willingly it he-would-put*

s'il ne cuidast qu'an le veïst.

*if-he not thought that-one him might-see*

Liez est, quant de s'amie a tant;

*Glad he-is when of his-friend he-has so-much*

mes il ne cuide ne n'atant,

*but he not thinks nor not-expects*

que ja mes autre bien an et.

*that ever more other good thereof he-have*

1630 Ses desirriers doter le fet;

*His desire to-fear him makes*

neporquant quant il est an eise,

*nevertheless when he is at ease*



plus de çant mile foiz le beise,

*more than hundred thousand times it be-kisses*

[quant de la reïne est tornez.

*when from the queen he-is turned*

Or li est vis que buer fu nez.]

*Now to-him is seeming that in-good-hour he-was born*

Mout an fet tote nuit grant joie,

*Much thereof he-makes all night great joy*

mes bien se garde qu'an nel voie.

*but well himself guards that-one not-him may-see*

Quant il est couchiez an son lit,

*When he is laid in his bed*

a ce, ou n'a point de delit,

*at this where not-is a-whit of delight*

se delite an vain et solace,

*himself be-delights in vain and solaces*

tote nuit la chemise anbrace,

*all night the shift he-embraces*

et quant il le chevol remire,

*and when he the hair gazes-at*

de tot le mont cuide estre sire.

*of all the world he-thinks to-be lord*

Bien fet amors de sage fol,

*Well makes love of wise fool*

quant cil fet joie d'un chevol

*when he makes joy of-a hair*

et si se delite et deduit;

*and so himself delights and disports*

1635

1640

1645

mes il changera cest deduit

*but he will-change this disport*

ainz l'aube clere et le soloil.

*before the-dawn bright and the sun*

Li traïtor sont a consoil,

*The traitors are at counsel*

qu'il porront feire et devenir.

*what-they will-be-able to-do and to-become*

1650 Long tans porront contretenir

*Long time they-will-be-able to-hold*

le chastel, c'est chose certaine,

*the castle it-is thing certain*

se au deffandre metent painne;

*if at-the defending they-put pain*

mes tant sevent de fier corage

*but so-much they-know of fierce heart*

le roi, qu'an trestot son aage,

*the king that-in all his lifetime*

1655 tant qu'il l'et pris, n'an tornera;

*until that-he it-have taken not-thence he-will-turn*

adonc morir les covandra.

*then to-die them it-will-behoove*

Et se il le chastel li randent,

*And if they the castle to-him render*

por ce nule merci n'atendent.

*for this any mercy not-they-expect*

Einsi l'une et l'autre partie

*Thus the-one and the-other part*

1660 lor est mauveisement partie;

*to-them is badly dealt*

[car il n'i ont nul reconfort

*for they not-there have any comfort*

et ci et la voient la mort.]

*and here and there they-see the death*

Mes a ce lor consauz repeire,

*But to this their counsel returns*

que demain ainz que jorz apeire,

*that tomorrow before that day appear*

istront del chastel a celee,

*they-will-go-out of-the castle in secret*

si troveront l'ost desarmee

*so they-will-find the-host unarmed*

et les chevaliers andormiz,

*and the knights asleep*

qui ancor girront an lor liz.

*who yet will-lie in their beds*

Einçois qu'il soient esveillie,

*Before that-they be awakened*

atorné ne apareillié,

*arrayed or prepared*

avront tel ocision feite,

*they-will-have such slaughter made*

que toz jorz mes sera reitrete

*that all days more will-be related*

la bataille de cele nuit.

*the battle of that night*

A cel consoil se tinent tuit

*To that counsel themselves hold all*

li traïtor par desesperance,

*the traitors by despair*

1665

1670

1675

car an lor vies n'ont fiance.

*for in their lives not-they-have trust*

Desperance, comant qu'il aille,

*Despair however that-it go*

les anhardist de la bataille;

*them emboldens for the battle*

qu'il ne voient lor garison

*for-they not see their safety*

1680 fors que de mort ou de prison.

*except that of death or of prison*

Tes garisons n'est mie saine,

*Such safety not-is at-all sound*

ne au foïr n'a mestier painne,

*nor in-the fleeing not-has use pain*

n'il ne voient, ou se poissent

*nor-they not see where themselves they-could*

garantir, se il s'an foïssent;

*protect if they themselves-thence fled*

1685 car la mers et lor anemi

*for the sea and their enemies*

lor sont antor et il anmi.

*to-them are around and they in-the-middle*

A lor consoil plus ne sejoignent:

*At their counsel more not they-linger*

maintenant s'arment et atornent,

*at-once themselves-they-arm and array*

si s'an issent devers galarne

*so themselves-thence issue toward northwest*

1690 par une ancienne posterne,

*by an ancient postern*

[de cele part ou il cuidoient

*from that side where they thought*

que cil de l'ost mains se dotoient.]

*that those of the-host less themselves feared*

Serré et rangié s'an issirent:

*Serried and ranged themselves-thence they-issued*

de lor janz cinc batailles firent,

*of their folk five battalions they-made*

s'ot deus mile serjanz sanz faille

*so-there-were two thousand sergeants without fail*

bien apareilliez de bataille

*well equipped for battle*

et mil chevaliers an chascune.

*and thousand knights in each*

Cele nuit estoile ne lune

*That night star nor moon*

n'orent el ciel lor rais mostrez;

*not-had in-the sky their rays shown*

mes ainz qu'il venissent as trez,

*but before that-they came to-the tents*

comança la lune a lever,

*began the moon to rise*

et je cuit que por aus grever

*and I think that for them to-harm*

leva ainz qu'ele ne soloit,

*it-rose before than-it — was-wont*

et Des qui nuire lor voloit

*and God who to-harm them wished*

anlumina la nuit obscure;

*illuminated the night dark*

1695

1700

1705

car il n'avoit de lor ost cure,

*for he not-had of their host care*

ainz les haoit por lor pechié,

*rather them hated for their sin*

dont il estoient antechié;

*whereof they were guilty*

car traïtor et traïson

*for traitors and treason*

1710 het Des plus qu'autre mesprison;

*hates God more than-other misdeed*

si comança la lune a luire

*so began the moon to shine*

por ce qu'ele lor deüst nuire.

*for this that-it them should harm*

Mout lor est la lune nuisanz,

*Much to-them is the moon harmful*

qui luist sor les escuz luisanz,

*which shines on the shields shining*

1715 et li hiaume mout lor renuisent,

*and the helms much to-them harm-in-turn*

qui contre la lune reluisent;

*which against the moon gleam*

car les eschargueites les voient,

*for the watchmen them see*

qui l'ost eschargueitier devoient,

*who the-host to-watch ought*

si s'escriënt par tote l'ost:

*so themselves-cry through all the-host*

1720 "Sus, chevalier! sus, levez tost!

*Up knights up rise soon*

Prenez voz armes, armez vos!

*Take your arms arm yourselves*

Vez ci les traïtors sor nos.”

*Look here the traitors upon us*

Par tote l'ost as armes saillent,

*Through all the-host to-the arms they-leap*

d'armer se painnent et travaillent,

*of-arming themselves they-pain and toil*

si come a tel besoing estuet,

*so as at such need it-behooves*

n'onques uns seus d'aus ne se muet

*nor-ever one alone of-them not himself moves*

tant qu'a loisir furent armé

*until that-at leisure they-were armed*

et tuit sor lor chevaus monté.

*and all on their horses mounted*

Que qu'il s'arment, et cil exploitent,

*While that-they themselves-arm and those press-on*

qui la bataille mout covoient,

*who the battle much covet*

por ce que sorprendre les puissent

*for this that surprise them they-may*

einsi que desarmez les truissent;

*thus that unarmed them they-find*

et font venir par cinc parties

*and they-make come by five parts*

lor janz qu'il orent departies.

*their folk which-they had divided*

Li un delez le bois se tindrent,

*The ones beside the wood themselves held*

1725

1730

1735

li autre la riviere vindrent,

*the others (along-)the river came*

li tierz se mistrent an l'igal,

*the third themselves put in the-plain*

et li quart furent an un val,

*and the fourth were in a valley*

et la quinte bataille broche

*and the fifth battalion spurs*

1740 lez la tranchiee d'une roche;

*beside the cleft of-a rock*

qu'il se cuidoient de randon

*for-they themselves thought with a-rush*

parmi les trez metre a bandon.

*through the tents to-put at liberty*

Mes il n'i ont trovee pas

*But they not-there have found at-all*

la voie saine ne le pas;

*the way safe nor the pass*

1745 car li real lor contredient,

*for the royal-men to-them oppose*

qui mout fieremant les desfient

*who very fiercely them defy*

et la traïson lor reprochent.

*and the treason to-them reproach*

As fers des lances s'antraprochent,

*With-the heads of-the lances each-other-approach*

[si que les esclicient et fraingnent;

*so that them they-shiver and break*

1750 as espees s'antraconpaingnent,

*with-the swords each-other-engage*



si s'antrabatent et adantent,

*so each-other-strike-down and throw-headlong*

li un les autres acravantent,]

*the ones the others crush*

et aussi fieremant ou plus

*and just-as fiercely or more*

corent li un as autres sus,

*run the ones at-the others upon*

con li lion a proie corent,

*as the lions to prey run*

qui quanqu'il ataignent devorent.

*who whatever-they reach devour*

D'anbedeus parz por verité

*On-both sides for truth*

i ot mout grant mortalité

*there was very great slaughter*

a cele premiere anvaïe;

*at that first onset*

mes as traïtors croist aïe,

*but to-the traitors grows help*

qui mout fieremant se deffandent

*who very fiercely themselves defend*

et chieremant lor vies vandent,

*and dearly their lives sell*

quant plus ne pueent retenir.

*when more not they-can hold-out*

De quatre parz voient venir

*From four sides they-see come*

lor batailles por aus secorre.

*their battalions for them to-succor*

1755

1760

1765

Et li real lor leissent corre,

*And the royal-men at-them let run*

tant con pueent esperoner.

*as-much as they-can spur*

Sor les escuz lor vont doner

*On the shields at-them they-go to-give*

tes cos que avuec les navrez

*such blows that with the wounded*

1770 an ont plus de cinc çanz versez.

*thereof they-have more than five hundred overturned*

Li Grezois nes espargnent mie:

*The Greeks not-them spare at-all*

Alixandres pas ne s'oblie;

*Alexander at-all not himself-forgets*

car de bien feire se travaille.

*for of well to-do himself he-toils*

El plus espés de la bataille

*In-the most thick of the battle*

1775 vet einsi ferir un gloton,

*he-goes thus to-strike a glutton*

que ne li valut un boton

*that not to-him availed a button*

ne li escuz ne li haubers,

*nor the shield nor the hauberk*

qu'a terre ne l'an port anvers.

*that-to earth — him-thence he-bear backward*

Quant a celui a triue prise,

*When with that-one he-has truce taken*

1780 a un autre ofre son servise,

*to an other he-offers his service*

ou pas ne le gaste ne pert;

*where at-all not it he-wastes nor loses*

si felenessemant le sert,

*so feloniously him he-serves*

que l'ame fors del cors li oste,

*that the-soul out of-the body from-him he-removes*

et li ostés remest sanz oste.

*and the lodging remained without host*

Aprés cez deus au tierz s'acointe:

1785

*After these two with-the third himself-acquaints*

un chevalier mout noble et cointe

*a knight very noble and elegant*

fiert si par anbedeus les flans,

*he-strikes so through both the flanks*

que d'autre part an saut li sans,

*that on-other side thereof leaps the blood*

et l'ame prant congié au cors;

*and the-soul takes leave of-the body*

que cil l'a espiree fors.

1790

*for he it-has breathed out*

Mout an ocist, mout an afole;

*Many thereof he-kills many thereof he-maims*

car aussi con foudres qui vole,

*for just as lightning which flies*

anvaïst toz çaus qu'il requiert.

*he-assails all those whom-he attacks*

Cui de lance ou d'espee fiert,

*Whom with lance or with-sword he-strikes*

nel garantist broingne ne targe.

1795

*not-him protects byrnie nor targe*

Si compaignon resont mout large

*His companions are-in-turn very lavish*

de sanc et de ceruele espandre;

*of blood and of brain to-spill*

bien i sevent lor cos despandre.

*well there they-know their blows to-spend*

Et li real tant an essartent,

*And the royal-men so-many thereof cut-down*

1800 qu'il les deronpent et departent

*that-they them break and scatter*

come vils janz et esgarees.

*as vile folk and scattered*

Tant gist des morz par cez arees,

*So-many lie of-the dead through these fields*

et tant a duré li estorz,

*and so-long has lasted the combat*

qu'einçois grant piece qu'il fust jorz,

*that-before great while that-it were day*

1805 fu si la bataille derote,

*was so the battle routed*

que cinc liues dura la rote

*that five leagues lasted the line*

des morz contreval la riviere.

*of-the dead down-along the river*

Li cuens Angrés let sa baniere

*The count Angrés leaves his banner*

an la bataille, si s'an anble,

*in the battle so himself-thence steals-away*

et de ses conpaignons ansanble

*and of his companions together*

an a set avuec lui menez.

*thereof has seven with him led*

Vers son chastel est retornez

*Toward his castle he-is returned*

par une si coverte voie,

*by a so covert way*

qu'il ne cuide que nus le voie;

*that-he not thinks that anyone him may-see*

mes Alixandres l'aparçoit,

*but Alexander him-perceives*

qui de l'ost foïr les an voit,

*who from the-host to-flee them thence sees*

et panse, s'il s'an puet anbler,

*and thinks if-he himself-thence can steal-away*

qu'il ira a aus assanbler,

*that-he will-go with them to-engage*

si que nus ne savra s'alee;

*so that anyone not will-know his-going*

mes ainz qu'il fust an la valee,

*but before that-he were in the valley*

vit après lui tote une sante

*he-saw after him all a path*

chevaliers venir jusqu'a trante,

*knights come up-to thirty*

don li sis estoient Grezois

*whereof the six were Greeks*

et li vint et quatre Galois;

*and the twenty and four Welsh*

1810

1815

1820

- 1825 que tant que venist au besoing,  
*who until that it-came to-the need*  
 le cuidoient siure de loing.  
*him thought to-follow from afar*  
 Quant Alixandres les parçut,  
*When Alexander them perceived*  
 por aus atandre s'arestut  
*for them to-await himself-be-stopped*  
 et prant garde, quel part cil tornent,  
*and takes heed which way those turn*  
 1830 qui vers le chastel s'an retornent,  
*who toward the castle themselves-thence return*  
 tant que dedanz les vit antrer.  
*until that within them be-saw enter*  
 Lors se comance a porpanser  
*Then himself be-begins to think*  
 d'un hardemant mout perilleus  
*of-a boldness very perilous*  
 et d'un vice mout merueilleus.  
*and of-a trick very marvelous*  
 1835 Et quant ot tot son pansé fet,  
*And when he-had all his thought made*  
 vers ses conpaignons se retret,  
*toward his companions himself be-withdraws*  
 si lor a reconté et dit:  
*so to-them has recounted and said*  
 “Seignor!”, fet il, “sanz contredit,  
*Lords says he without gainsaying*  
 se vos volez m’amor avoir,  
*if you wish my-love to-have*

ou face folie ou savoir,

*whether I-do folly or wisdom*

creantez moi ma volanté.”

*grant me my will*

Et cil li ont acreanté,

*And they to-him have granted*

que ja ne li seront contreire

*that ever not to-him they-will-be contrary*

de chose que il vuelle feire.

*in thing which he may-wish to-do*

“Chanjons”, fet il, “noz conoissances,

*Let-us-change says he our cognizances*

prenons des escuz et des lances

*let-us-take of-the shields and of-the lances*

as traïtors qu’ocis avons.

*from-the traitors whom-killed we-have*

Einsi vers le chastel irons;

*Thus toward the castle we-shall-go*

si cuideront li traïtor

*so will-think the traitors*

dedanz, que nos soiens des lor,

*within that we be of-the theirs*

et ques que soient les dessertes,

*and whatever that be the deserts*

les portes nos seront overtes.

*the gates to-us will-be opened*

Savez, ques nos les lor randrons?

*Know-you what we them to-them shall-render*

Ou morz ou vis toz les prandrions,

*Either dead or alive all them we-shall-take*

1840

1845

1850

1855 se Damedés le nos consant.  
*if Lord-God it to-us grants*  
 Et se nus de vos se repant,  
*And if anyone of you himself repents*  
 sachoiz qu'an trestot mon aage  
*know that-in all my lifetime*  
 ne l'amerai de buen corage."  
*not him-I-shall-love with good heart*

## The Ruse of the Shields

### VIII

---

*Carrying the dead traitors' shields, Alexander's men are let into Windsor and cut down the unarmed garrison. Angrés kills Calcedor, and on Nabunal's advice twenty men shut the gate on the count's troops from the town. Alexander stuns the count with a bar and takes him. Outside, the Greeks find their comrades' shields among the dead and mourn their lord, and Soredamors hides her grief. Alexander shows the bound prisoners and sends the count's men to surrender to Arthur.*

Tuit li otroient son pleisir:  
*All to-him grant his pleasure*  
 1860 les escuz as morz vont seisir,  
*the shields from-the dead they-go to-seize*  
 si s'an vienent a tel ator.  
*so themselves-thence come in such array*  
 Et as deffanses de la tor  
*And on-the defenses of the tower*  
 les janx del chastel monté furent,  
*the folk of-the castle mounted were*



qui les escuz bien reconurent

*who the shields well recognized*

et cuident que de lor janz soient;

*and think that of their folk they-be*

car de l'aguet ne s'apansoient,

*for of-the ambush not themselves-betbought*

qui dessoz les escuz se cuevre.

*which beneath the shields itself covers*

Li portiers la porte lor oevre,

*The porter the gate to-them opens*

si les a dedanz receüz.

*so them has within received*

De c'est gabez et deceüz,

*In this-be-is tricked and deceived*

que de rien ne les areisone;

*that of anything not them he-addresses*

ne nus de çaus mot ne li sone,

*nor anyone of those word not to-him sounds*

ainz vont outre mu et teisant,

*rather they-go beyond mute and silent*

tel sanblant de dolor feisant,

*such semblance of grief making*

qu'après aus lor lances traïnent

*that-after them their lances they-drag*

et dessoz les escuz s'anclinent,

*and beneath the shields themselves-bow*

si qu'il sanble que mout se duelent,

*so that-it seems that much themselves they-grieve*

et vont, quel part qu'il onques vuelent,

*and go what way that-they ever wish*

1865

1870

1875

tant que les trois murs ont passez.

*until that the three walls they-have passed*

1880 La sus truevent serjanz assez

*There up they-find sergeants plenty*

et chevaliers avuec le conte,

*and knights with the count*

don ne vos sai dire le conte;

*whereof not to-you I-can tell the count*

mes desarmé estoient tuit

*but unarmed were all*

fors que tant solemant li huit,

*except that so-much only the eight*

1885 qui de l'ost repeirié estoient,

*who from the-host returned were*

et cil meïсме s'aprestoient

*and these same themselves-were-preparing*

de lor armeüres oster,

*of their armor to-remove*

mes trop se pooient haster;

*but too-much themselves they-could hasten*

car cil ne se celerent plus,

*for those not themselves bid more*

1890 qui sor aus sont venu la sus,

*who on them are come there up*

ainz leissent corre les destriers,

*rather they-let run the chargers*

tuit s'afichent sor les estriers,

*all themselves-brace on the stirrups*

ses anvaïssent et requierent

*and-them assail and attack*

si qu'a mort trante et un an fierent,

*so that-to death thirty and one thereof they-strike*

einçois que desfiëz les aient.

1895

*before that defied them they-have*

Li traïtor mout s'an esmaient,

*The traitors much themselves-thereof dismay*

si s'escrient: "Traï, traï!",

*so themselves-cry Betrayed betrayed*

mes cil ne sont pas esbaï;

*but those not are at-all dismayed*

car tant con desarmez les truevent,

*for as-long as unarmed them they-find*

lor espees bien i espruevent,

1900

*their swords well there they-test*

neïs trois ont il si charmez

*even three have they so enchanted*

de çaus qu'il troverent armez,

*of those whom-they found armed*

qu'il n'an i ont que cinc leissiez.

*that-they not-thereof there have but five left*

Li cuens Angrés s'est esleissiez

*The count Angrés himself-is launched*

et va dessor son escu d'or

1905

*and goes upon his shield of-gold*

veant toz ferir Calcedor

*seeing all to-strike Calcedor*

si que par terre mort le ruie.

*so that on earth dead him he-burls*

Alixandre mout an enuie,

*To-Alexander much thereof it-irks*

quant son compaignon voit ocis,

*when his companion he-sees killed*

1910 par po que il n'anrage vis;

*by little that he goes-mad alive*

de mautalant li sans li troble,

*with ill-will the blood to-him troubles*

mes force et hardemanz li doble,

*but strength and boldness to-him doubles*

et va ferir de tel angoisse

*and goes to-strike with such anguish*

le conte, que sa lance froisse;

*the count that his lance shatters*

1915 car volantiers, se il pooit,

*for willingly if he could*

la mort son ami vangeroit.

*the death (of-)his friend he-would-avenge*

Mes de grant force estoit li cuens

*But of great strength was the count*

et chevaliers hardiz et buens,

*and knight bold and good*

qu'el siecle nul meillor n'eüst,

*that-in-the world any better not-there-were*

1920 se fel et traître ne fust.

*if felon and traitor not he-were*

Cil li reva tel cop doner,

*He to-him goes-in-turn such blow to-give*

que sa lance fet arçoner  
*that his lance he-makes to-bow*  
 si que tote s'esclice et fant;  
*so that all itself-splinters and splits*  
 mes li escuz ne se desmant,  
*but the shield not itself gives-way*  
 ne li uns l'autre rien n'esloche  
*nor the one the-other at-all not-shifts*  
 ne plus que feïst une roche;  
*no more than would-have-done a rock*  
 car mout ierent anbedui fort;  
*for very were both strong*  
 mes ce que li cuens avoit tort,  
*but this that the count had wrong*  
 le grieve formant et anpire.  
*him grieves greatly and weakens*  
 Li uns dessor l'autre s'äire,  
*The one against the-other himself-angers*  
 s'ont andui lor espees treites,  
*so-have both their swords drawn*  
 quant il orent les lances freites.  
*when they had the lances broken*  
 N'i eüst mes nul recovrier,  
*Not-there would-have-been more any recovery*  
 se longuemant cil dui ovrier  
*if long these two workmen*  
 vossissent l'estor maintenir;  
*had-wished the-combat to-maintain*  
 maintenant covenist morir,  
*at-once would-have-bebooved to-die*

1925

1930

1935

le quel que soit, a la parclose.

*the which that be at the end*

Mes li cuens remenoir n'i ose,

*But the count to-remain not-there dares*

qu'antor lui voit sa jant ocise,

*for-around him he-sees his folk killed*

1940 qui desarmee fu sosome.

*which unarmed was surprised*

Et cil fieremant les anchaucent,

*And those fiercely them chase*

qui les reoingnent et estaucent

*who them trim and crop*

et detrachent et escervellent

*and bew and brain*

et traïtor le conte apelent.

*and traitor the count call*

1945 Quant s'ot nomer de traïson,

*When himself-he-bears name of treason*

vers sa tor fuit a garison,

*toward his tower he-flees to safety*

et ses janx avuec lui s'an fuient;

*and his folk with him themselves-thence flee*

et lor anemi les conduient,

*and their enemies them escort*

qui fieremant après s'esleissent,

*who fiercely after themselves-launch*

1950 un seul d'aus eschaper n'an leissent

*one alone of-them to-escape not-thence they-let*

de trestoz çaus que il ataignent.

*of all those whom they reach*

Tant an ocient et estaingnent,

*So-many thereof they-kill and extinguish*

que ne cuit pas, que plus de set

*that not I-think at-all that more than seven*

an soient venu a recet.

*thereof be come to refuge*

Quant an la tor furent antré,

1955

*When in the tower they-were entered*

a l'antree sont aresté;

*at the-entry they-are stopped*

car cil qui venoient après,

*for those who came after*

les orent seüz si de pres,

*them they-had followed so from near*

que lor janz fust dedanz antree,

*that their folk would-have-been within entered*

se delivre lor fust l'antree.

1960

*if free to-them were the-entry*

Li traïtor bien se deffandent,

*The traitors well themselves defend*

qui secors de lor jant atandent,

*who help from their folk await*

qui s'armoient el borc aval;

*who themselves-were-arming in-the town below*

mes par le consoil Nabunal,

*but by the counsel (of-)Nabunal*

un Grezois qui mout estoit sages,

1965

*a Greek who very was wise*

fu contretenuz li passages,

*was blocked the passage*

si que a tans venir n'i porent;

*so that in time to-come not-there they-could*

car trop assez demoré orent

*for too much delayed they-had*

par mauvestié et par peresce.

*through cowardice and through sloth*

1970 La sus an cele forteresce

*There up in that fortress*

n'avoit antree qu'une sole;

*not-there-was entry but-one only*

se il estopent cele gole,

*if they stop that throat*

n'avront garde, que sor aus vaingne

*not-they-will-have fear that upon them come*

force, de quoi maus lor avaingne.

*force by which ill to-them may-befall*

1975 Nabunal lor dit et enorte,

*Nabunal to-them says and urges*

que li vint aillent a la porte;

*that the twenty go to the gate*

car tost s'i porroient anbatre

*for soon themselves-there could rush-in*

por anvair et por conbatre

*for to-assail and for to-fight*

tes janz qui les damageroient,

*such folk who them would-damage*

1980 se force et pooir an avoient.

*if force and power thereof they-had*

Li vint la porte fermer aillent,

*The twenty the gate to-shut let-go*



li dis devant la tor assaillent,

*the ten before the tower let-assail*

que li cuens dedanz ne s'ancloe.

*that the count within not himself-shut-in*

Fet est ce que Nabunal loe:

*Done is this which Nabunal advises*

li dis remainnent an l'estor

*the ten remain in the-combat*

devant l'antree de la tor,

*before the-entry of the tower*

et li vint a la porte vont.

*and the twenty to the gate go*

Par po que trop demoré n'ont;

*By little that too-long delayed they-have*

car venir voient une jaude

*for coming they-see a troop*

de conbatre anflamee et chaude,

*for fighting inflamed and hot*

ou mout avoit arbalestiers

*where many there-were crossbowmen*

et serjanz de divers mestiers,

*and sergeants of various trades*

qui portoient diverses armes.

*who bore various arms*

Li un apportoient jusarmes,

*The ones brought guisarmes*

et li autre haches denoises,

*and the others axes Danish*

lances et espees turquoises,

*lances and swords Turkish*

1985

1990

1995

quarriaus et darz et javeloz.

*bolts and darts and javelins*

Ja fust trop grevains li escoz,

*Already would-have-been too grievous the reckoning*

que leissier lor i covenist,

*which to-leave them there it-would-behoove*

2000 se ceste janz sor aus venist;

*if this folk upon them came*

mes il n'i vindrent mie a tans.

*but they not-there came at-all in time*

Par le consoil et par le sans

*By the counsel and by the sense*

Nabunal les adevancirent

*(of-)Nabunal them they-forestalled*

et defors remenoir les firent.

*and outside to-remain them made*

2005 Quant cil voient qu'il sont forclos,

*When those see that-they are shut-out*

si se remainnent a repos;

*so themselves remain at rest*

car par assaut, ce voient bien,

*for by assault this they-see well*

n'i porroient forfeire rien.

*not-there they-could harm anything*

Lors comance uns diaus et uns criz

*Then begins a grief and a cry*

2010 de fames et d'anfanz petiz,

*of women and of-children little*

de veillarz et de jovanciaus,

*of old-men and of youths*

si granz que, s'il tonast es ciaus,  
*so great that if-it thundered in-the skies*  
 cil del chastel rien n'an oïssent.  
*those of-the castle anything not-thereof would-hear*  
 Li Grezois mout s'an esjoïssent;  
*The Greeks much themselves-thereof rejoice*  
 car or sevent tuit de seür,

2015

*for now know all for sure*  
 que ja li cuens par nul eür  
*that ever the count by any luck*  
 n'eschaperà, que pris ne soit.  
*not-will-escape that taken — he-be*

Les quatre d'aus font a exploit  
*The four of-them they-make with speed*  
 as deffanses des murs monter  
*on-the defenses of-the walls to-climb*  
 tant solemant por esgarder,

2020

*so-much only for to-watch*  
 que cil defors de nule part  
*that those outside from any side*  
 par nul angin ne par nule art  
*by any device nor by any art*  
 el chastel sor aus ne s'anbatent.  
*into-the castle upon them not themselves-rush*

Avuec les dis qui se conbatent  
*With the ten who themselves fight*  
 an sont li seze retorné.  
*thence are the sixteen returned*

2025

Ja fu cleremant ajorné

*Already it-was clearly dawned*

et ja orent tant fet li dis,

*and already had so-much done the ten*

que an la tor se furent mis;

*that in the tower themselves they-were put*

et li cuens atot une hache

*and the count with an axe*

2030 se fu mis delez une estache,

*himself was put beside a post*

ou mout fieremant se deffant.

*where very fiercely himself be-defends*

Cui il consiut, par mi le fant.

*Whom he reaches through middle him be-cleaves*

Et ses janx pres de lui se rangent,

*And his folk near to him themselves range*

au derriien jornal se vangent

*at-the last day themselves avenge*

2035 si bien, que de rien ne se faingnent.

*so well that in anything not themselves they-bold-back*

Les janx Alixandre se plaignent,

*The folk (of-)Alexander themselves lament*

que d'aus n'i avoit mes que treze,

*that of-them not-there were more than thirteen*

qui ore estoient dis et seze.

*who now were ten and sixteen*

Par po qu'Alixandres n'anrage,

*By little that-Alexander goes-mad*

2040 quant de sa jant voit tel damage,

*when of his folk he-sees such damage*

qui si est morte et afeblie;

*which so is dead and enfeebled*

mes au vangier pas ne s'oblie:

*but at-the avenging at-all not himself-forgets*

une esparre longue et pesant

*a bar long and heavy*

a lez lui trovee an presant,

*he-has beside him found at hand*

s'an va si ferir un gloton,

*himself-thence he-goes so to-strike a glutton*

que ne li valut un boton

*that not to-him availed a button*

ne li escuz ne li haubers,

*nor the shield nor the hauberk*

qu'a terre ne le port anvers.

*that-to earth — him he-bear backward*

Aprés celui le conte anchauce,

*After that-one the count he-chases*

por bien ferir l'esparre hauce,

*for well to-strike the-bar he-raises*

si li done tel esparree

*so to-him gives such bar-blow*

de l'esparre qui fu quarree,

*with the-bar which was squared*

que la hache li chiet des mains;

*that the axe to-him falls from-the hands*

2045

2050

si fu si estordiz et vains

*so he-was so stunned and weak*

2055 que, s'au mur ne se retenist,

*that if-to-the wall not himself he-held*

n'eüst pié, qui le sostenist.

*not-he-would-have foot which him sustained*

A cest cop la bataille faut.

*At this blow the battle fails*

Vers le conte Alixandres saut,

*Toward the count Alexander leaps*

sel prant si qu'il ne se remuet.

*and-him takes so that-he not himself stirs*

2060 Des autres plus parler n'estuet;

*Of-the others more to-speak not-it-behooves*

car de legier furent aquis,

*for with ease they-were won*

puis qu'il virent lor seignor pris.

*since that-they saw their lord taken*

Toz les pranent avuec le conte,

*All them they-take with the count*

si les an mainnent a grant honte

*so them thence they-lead with great shame*

2065 si come il desservi l'avoient.

*so as they deserved it-had*

De tot ice mot ne savoient

*Of all this word not knew*

lor janx, qui estoient defors;

*their folk who were outside*

mes lor escuz antre les cors

*but their shields among the bodies*

orent trovez la matinee,

*they-had found the morning*

quant la bataille fu finée;

*when the battle was finished*

si feisoient un duel mout fort

*so they-made a grief very strong*

por lor seignor li Gre a tort.

*for their lord the Greeks at wrong*

Por son escu qu'il reconnoissent,

*For his shield which-they recognize*

trestuit de duel feire s'angoissent,

*all of grief to-make themselves-anguish*

si se pasment sor son escu

*so themselves swoon on his shield*

et dient que trop ont vescu.

*and say that too-long they-have lived*

Cornix et Neriüs se pasment,

*Cornix and Neriüs themselves swoon*

au revenir lor vies blasment,

*at-the coming-to their lives they-blame*

et Torins et Acoriondes;

*and Torins and Acoriondes*

des iauz lor coroient a ondes

*from-the eyes to-them ran in waves*

les lermes jusque sor les piz.

*the tears down-to on the breasts*

Vie et joie lor est despiz.

*Life and joy to-them is contempt*

2070

2075

2080

Et Parmenidés dessor toz

*And Parmenidés above all*

a ses chevos detrez et roz.

*has his hairs torn and broken*

2085 Cist cinc font duel de lor seignor

*These five make grief for their lord*

si grant qu'il ne pueent greignor.

*so great that-they not can greater*

Mes por neant se desconfortent,

*But for nothing themselves they-discomfort*

an leu de lui un autre an portent,

*in place of him an other thence they-carry*

s'an cuident lor seignor porter.

*so-thereof they-think their lord to-carry*

2090 Mout les refont desconforter

*Much them make-again to-despair*

li autre escu, por quoi il croient

*the other shields for which they believe*

que li cors lor compaignons soient;

*that the bodies (of-)their companions they-be*

si se pasment sus et demantent:

*so themselves swoon on-them and lament*

mes trestuit li escu lor mantent;

*but all the shields to-them lie*

2095 que des lor n'i ot qu'un ocis,

*for of-the theirs not-there was but-one killed*

qui avoit non Neriolis.

*who had name Neriolis*



Celui voiremant an eüssent

*Him truly thence they-would-have*

porté, se le voir an seüssent,

*carried if the truth thereof they-knew*

mes aussi sont an grant enui

*but also they-are in great vexation*

des autres come de celui,

*for-the others as for that-one*

ses ont toz apportez et pris.

*and-them they-have all carried and taken*

De toz fors d'un i ont mespris;

*Of all except of-one there they-have erred*

mes tot aussi con cil qui songe,

*but all just as he who dreams*

qui por verité croit mançoŋge,

*who for truth believes a-lie*

les feisoient li escu croire,

*them made the shields believe*

que ceste mançoŋge fust voire.

*that this lie were true*

Par les escuz sont deceü. —

*By the shields they-are deceived*

Atot les cors sont esmeü,

*With the bodies they-are set-out*

si s'an viennent jusqu'a lor tantes,

*so themselves-thence come up-to their tents*

ou mout avoit de janz dolantes;

*where much there-was of folk grieving*

mes au duel que li Gre feisoient,

*but at-the grief which the Greeks made*

2100

2105

2110

trestuit li autre s'amassoient.

*all the others themselves-assembled*

A lor duel ot grant aünee.

*At their grief there-was great gathering*

Or cuide et croit, que mar fust nee

*Now thinks and believes that in-ill-hour she-were born*

2115 Soredamors, qui ot le cri

*Soredamors who hears the cry*

et la plainte de son ami.

*and the lament for her friend*

De l'angoisse et de la dolor

*From the-anguish and from the sorrow*

pert le memoire et la color,

*she-loses the memory and the color*

et ce la grieve mout et blesce,

*and this her grieves much and wounds*

2120 qu'ele n'ose de sa destresce

*that-she not-dares of her distress*

demonstrer sanblant an apert;

*to-show semblance in open*

an son cuer a son duel covert.

*in her heart she-has her grief covered*

Et se nus garde s'an preïst,

*And if anyone heed himself-thereof took*

a sa contenance veïst,

*in her bearing he-would-see*

2125 que grant destresce avoit el cors,

*that great distress she-had in-the body*

au sanblant, qui paroit defors;

*by-the semblance which appeared outside*

mes tant avoit chascuns a feire

*but so-much had each to do*

a la soe dolor retreire,

*at the his sorrow to-relate*

que il ne li chaloit d'autrui.

*that it not to-him mattered for-another*

Chascuns pleignoit le suen enui;

*Each lamented the his vexation*

2130

car lor paranz et lor amis

*for their kinsmen and their friends*

truevent afolez et maumis,

*they-find maimed and ill-treated*

don la riviere estoit coverte.

*whereof the river was covered*

Chascuns pleignoit la soe perte,

*Each lamented the his loss*

qui li est pesanz et amere,

*which to-him is heavy and bitter*

2135

la plore li fiz sor le pere,

*there weeps the son over the father*

et ça li pere sor le fil,

*and here the father over the son*

sor son cosin se pasme cil,

*over his cousin himself swoons this-one*

et cil autre sor son neveu;

*and this other over his nephew*

einsi plaingnent an chascun leu

*thus lament in each place*

2140

peres et freres et paranz.

*fathers and brothers and kinsmen*

Mes dessor toz est aparanz

*But above all is apparent*

li diaus, que li Grezois feisoient,

*the grief which the Greeks made*

qui grant joie atandre pooient;

*who great joy to-await could*

2145 que a joie tornera tost

*for to joy will-turn soon*

li plus granz diaus de tote l'ost.

*the most great grief of all the-host*

Li Gre defors grant duel demainnent,

*The Greeks outside great grief show*

et cil, qui sont dedanz, se painnent,

*and those who are within themselves take-pains*

comant il lor facent savoir

*how they to-them may-make know*

2150 ce, don porront grant joie avoir.

*this whereof they-will-be-able great joy to-have*

Lor prisons desarment et lient,

*Their prisoners they-disarm and bind*

et cil lor requierent et prïent,

*and those them request and pray*

que maintenant les chiés an praignent;

*that at-once the beads thereof they-take*

mes cil ne vuelent ne ne daingnent,

*but those not wish nor not deign*

2155 ainz dïent qu'il les garderont

*rather say that-they them will-keep*

tant que au roi les bailleront,

*until that to-the king them they-will-deliver*

qui si lor randra les merites,

*who so to-them will-render the merits*

que lor dessertes seront quites.

*that their deserts will-be paid*

Quant desarmez les orent toz,

*When disarmed them they-had all*

por mostrar a lor janz dessoz,

*for to-show to their folk below*

les ont as deffanses montez.

*them they-have on-the defenses mounted*

Mout lor desplest ceste bonte;

*Much to-them displeases this kindness*

quant lor seignor pris et liié

*when their lord taken and bound*

virent, ne furent mie lié.

*they-saw not they-were at-all glad*

Alixandres del mur amont

*Alexander from-the wall above*

jure De et les sainz del mont,

*swears God and the saints of-the world*

que ja un seul n'an leira vivre,

*that ever one alone not-thereof he-will-let live*

que toz nes ocie a delivre,

*that all them he-kill at will*

se tuit au roi ne se vont randre

*if all to-the king not themselves go to-surrender*

einçois que il les puisse prendre.

*before that he them may take*

“Alez”, fet il, “je vos comant,

*Go says he I you command*

2160

2165

2170

a mon seignor seüremant,

*to my lord safely*

si vos metez an sa merci!

*so yourselves put in his mercy*

Nus fors le conte que voi ci,

*Anyone except the count whom I-see here*

2175 de vos n'i a mort desservie.

*of you not-there has death deserved*

Ja n'i perdroiz manbre ne vie,

*Ever not-there you-will-lose limb nor life*

se an sa merci vos metez.

*if in his mercy yourselves you-put*

Se de mort ne vos rachatez

*If from death not yourselves you-ransom*

solemant par merci criër,

*only by mercy to-cry*

2180 mout petit vos poez fiër

*very little you can trust*

an voz vies ne an voz cors.

*in your lives nor in your bodies*

Issiez tuit desarmé la fors

*Go-out all unarmed there outside*

ancontre mon seignor le roi

*toward my lord the king*

et si li dites de par moi

*and so to-him say on behalf-of me*

2185 qu'Alixandres vos i anvoie.

*that-Alexander you there sends*

Ne perdroiz mie vostre voie;

*Not you-will-lose at-all your journey*

car tot son mautalant et s'ire

*for all his ill-will and his-ire*

vos pardonra li rois mes sire,

*to-you will-pardon the king my lord*

tant est il douz et de bon' eire.

*so is he sweet and of good breeding*

Et s'autremant le volez feire,

*And if-otherwise it you-wish to-do*

a morir vos i covandra,

*to die you there it-will-beboove*

que ja pitiez ne l'an prandra."

*for ever pity not him-thereof will-take*

Tuit ansamble cest consoil croient,

*All together this counsel believe*

jusqu'au tref le roi ne recroient,

*up-to-the tent (of-)the king not they-flag*

si li sont tuit au pié cheü.

*so to-him they-are all at-the foot fallen*

Ja est par tote l'ost seü

*Already it-is through all the-host known*

ce qu'il li ont dit et conté.

*this which-they to-him have said and told*

Li rois monte et tuit sont monté,

*The king mounts and all are mounted*

si viennent au chastel poignant;

*so they-come to-the castle spurring*

que plus ne le vont porloignant.

*for more not it they-go delaying*

2190

2195

2200

## The Queen Joins the Lovers

### IX

---

*Alexander hands the count to Arthur and wins the gold cup, which he presses on Gawain. The king offers him anything but the crown and the queen, yet he dares not ask for Soredamors. The queen tells the lovers that hidden love kills and offers to arrange a marriage. Alexander confesses, Soredamors trembles and consents, and they marry at Windsor. In one day he has taken the castle, become king in Wales, and won his lady, and within five months she is carrying Cligés.*

Alixandres    ist    del    chastel

*Alexander       goes-out   of-the   castle*

contre le roi,    cui    mout    fu    bel,

*toward   the   king   to-whom   much   it-was   pleasing*

si    li    a    le    conte    randu.

*so   to-him   has   the   count   rendered*

Et li rois    n'a    plus    atandu,

*And   the   king   not-has   more   waited*

2205    que    lués    n'an    face    sa    justise;

*that   at-once   thereof   he-do   his   justice*

mes mout    loe    Alixandre    et    prise,

*but       much   he-praises   Alexander   and   prizes*

et tuit li autre le conjoent,

*and   all   the   others   him   welcome*

qui formant le present et loent,

*who       greatly   him   prize   and   praise*

n'i    a    nul,    qui    joie    ne    maint.

*not-there   is   anyone   who   joy   not   show*

2210    Por la joie li diaus remaint,

*For   the   joy   the   grief       ceases*



que il demenoient einçois;

*which they showed before*

mes a la joie des Grezois

*but to the joy of-the Greeks*

ne se puet nule joie prandre.

*not itself can any joy take*

Li rois li fet la cope randre

*The king to-him has the cup given*

de quinze mars, qui mout fu riche,

*of fifteen marks which very was rich*

et si li dit bien et afiche,

*and so to-him says well and affirms*

qu'il n'a nule chose tant chiere,

*that-he not-has any thing so dear*

se il fet tant qu'il la requiere,

*if he does so-much that-he it request*

fors la corone et la reïne,

*except the crown and the queen*

que il ne l'an face seisine.

*that he not to-him-thereof make seizin*

Alixandres de ceste chose

*Alexander of this thing*

son desirrier dire nen ose,

*his desire to-say not dares*

et bien set qu'il n'i faudroit mie,

*and well knows that-he not-there would-fail at-all*

se il li requeroit s'amie;

*if he to-him requested his-friend*

2215

2220

- 2225 mes tant crient, qu'il ne despleüst  
*but so-much he-fears that-it — would-displease*  
 celi, qui grant joie an eüst,  
*her who great joy thereof would-have*  
 que miauz se viaut sanz li doloir,  
*that better himself he-wishes without her to-grieve*  
 que il l'eüst sanz son voloir.  
*than he her-had without her will*  
 Por ce respit quiert et demande,  
*For this respite he-seeks and asks*  
 2230 qu'il ne viaut feire sa demande  
*for-he not wishes to-make his request*  
 tant qu'il an sache son pleisir;  
*until that-he thereof know her pleasure*  
 mes a la cope d'or seisir  
*but at the cup of-gold to-seize*  
 n'a respit n'atandue quise.  
*not-has respite nor-delay sought*  
 La cope prant et par franchise  
*The cup he-takes and by nobleness*  
 2235 prie mon seignor Gauvain tant  
*prays my lord Gawain so-much*  
 que de lui cele cope prant;  
*that from him that cup he-takes*  
 mes a mout grant painne l'a prise. —  
*but with very great pain it-he-has taken*  
 Quant Soredamors a aprise  
*When Soredamors has learned*  
 d'Alixandre voire novele,  
*of-Alexander true news*

mout li plot et mout li fu bele.

2240

*much to-her it-pleased and much to-her was fair*

Quant ele sot que il est vis,

*When she knew that he is alive*

tel joie an a, qu'il li est vis,

*such joy thereof she-has that-it to-her is seeming*

que ja mes n'et pesance une ore;

*that ever more not-she-may-have heaviness one hour*

mes trop, ce li sanble, demore,

*but too-much this to-her seems he-delays*

que il ne vient si come il siaut.

2245

*that he not comes so as he is-wont*

Par tans avra ce qu'ele viaut;

*In time she-will-have this which-she wishes*

car anbedui par contaçon

*for both in rivalry*

sont d'une chose an cusançon.

*are of-one thing in care*

Mout estoit Alixandre tart,

*Much it-was to-Alexander late*

que solemant d'un douz regart

2250

*that only with-a sweet look*

de li poïst ses iauz repestre.

*of her he-could his eyes feed*

Grant piece a, que il vossist estre

*Great while ago that he would-have-wished to-be*

au tref la reïne venuz,

*to-the tent (of-)the queen come*

se aillors ne fust detenuz.

*if elsewhere not he-were detained*

- 2255 Li demorers mout li desplot;  
*The delaying much to-him displeased*  
 au plus tost que il onques pot  
*at-the most soon that he ever could*  
 vint a la reïne an son tre.  
*he-came to the queen in her tent*  
 La reïne l'a ancontré,  
*The queen him-has met*  
 qui de son panser mout savoit  
*who of his thought much knew*
- 2260 sanz ce que dit ne li avoit,  
*without this that told — to-her he-had*  
 mes bien s'an iere aparceüe.  
*but well herself-thereof she-was perceived*  
 A l'antrer del tref le salue  
*At the-entering of-the tent him she-greets*  
 et de lui conjoir se painne,  
*and in him to-welcome herself she-pains*  
 bien set, ques acheisons le mainne.  
*well she-knows what occasion him leads*
- 2265 Por tant qu'an gre servir le viaut,  
*For so-much that-in favor to-serve him she-wishes*  
 lez lui Soredamors aquiaut,  
*beside him Soredamors she-seats*  
 et furent il troi solemant  
*and were they three alone*  
 loing des autres a parlemant.  
*far from-the others at parley*  
 La reïne primes comance,  
*The queen first begins*

qui de rien n'estoit an dotance,

*who of anything not-was in doubt*

qu'il ne s'amassent anbedui,

*that-they — each-other-loved both*

cil celi et cele celui.

*he her and she him*

Bien le cuide de fi savoir

*Well it she-thinks for sure to-know*

et set, que ne pooit avoir

*and knows that not could have*

Soredamors meillor ami.

*Soredamors better friend*

Antr'aus deus fu assise an mi,

*Between-them two she-was seated in middle*

si lor comance une reison,

*so to-them she-begins a speech*

qui vint an leu et an seison.

*which came in place and in season*

“Alixandre!”, fet la reïne,

*Alexander says the queen*

“amors est pire que haïne,

*love is worse than hatred*

qui son ami grieve et confont.

*which its friend grieves and confounds*

Amant ne sevent, que il font,

*Lovers not know what they do*

quant li uns vers l'autre se cuevre.

*when the one toward the-other himself covers*

An amor a mout greveuse oevre:

*In love is-there very grievous work*

2270

2275

2280

2285 a l'asseoir del fondemant  
*at the-laying of-the foundation*  
 qui ne comance hardemant,  
*who not begins boldness*  
 a painne an puet venir a chief.  
*with pain thereof can come to end*  
 L'an dit que il n'i a si grief  
*One says that it not-there is so grievous*  
 a trespasser come le suel.  
*to cross as the threshold*

2290 D'amor andotriner vos vuel;  
*Of-love to-instruct you I-wish*  
 car bien sai qu'amors vos afole.  
*for well I-know that-love you maddens*  
 Por ce vos ai mis a escole,  
*For this you I-have put to school*  
 et gardez ne m'an celez rien,  
*and take-care not from-me-thereof hide anything*  
 qu'aparceüe m'an sui bien  
*for-perceived myself-thereof I-am well*

2295 as contenances de chascun,  
*by-the bearing of each*  
 que de deus cuers avez fet un.  
*that of two hearts you-have made one*  
 Ja vers moi ne vos an celez!  
*Ever toward me not yourselves thereof hide*  
 De ce trop folemant ovrez,  
*In this too foolishly you-work*  
 que chascuns son panser ne dit,  
*that each his thought not says*

qu'au celer li uns l'autre ocit:

2300

*for-at-the biding the one the-other kills*

d'amor omecide seroiz.

*of-love homicides you-will-be*

Or vos lo que ja ne queroiz

*Now you I-advice that ever not you-seek*

force ne volanté d'amor.

*force nor will of-love*

Par mariage et par enor

*By marriage and by honor*

vos antraconpaigniez ansamble.

2305

*yourselves each-other-accompany together*

Einsi porra, si con moi sanble,

*Thus will-be-able so as to-me it-seems*

vostre amors longuemant durer.

*your love long to-last*

Je vos os bien asseürer,

*I you dare well to-assure*

se vos an avez buen corage,

*if you thereof have good heart*

j'assanblerai le mariage."

2310

*I-shall-arrange the marriage*

Quant la reïne ot dit son buen,

*When the queen had said her pleasure*

Alixandres redist le suen.

*Alexander said-in-turn the his*

"Dame!", fet il, "je ne m'escus

*Lady says he I not myself-excuse*

de rien, que vos me metez sus,

*of anything which you to-me lay on*

2315 ainz otroi bien quanque vos dites.  
*rather I-grant well whatever you say*  
 Ja d'amor ne quier estre quites,  
*Ever of-love not I-seek to-be quit*  
 que toz jorz n'i aie m'antante.  
*that all days not-there I-may-have my-attention*  
 Ce me plest mout et atalante,  
*This me pleases much and delights*  
 vostre merci, que dit m'avez.  
*your mercy what said to-me-you-have*

2320 Quant vos ma volanté savez,  
*When you my will know*  
 ne sai, que plus le vos celasse.  
*not I-know why more it from-you I-should-bide*  
 Mout a grant piece, se j'osasse,  
*Very it-is great while if I-had-dared*  
 l'eüsse je reconeü;  
*it-had I acknowledged*  
 car mout m'a li celers neü.  
*for much me-has the hiding harmed*

2325 Mes puet cel estre an nul androit  
*But may that be in any way*  
 ceste pucele ne voldroit,  
*this maiden not would-wish*  
 que fusse suens et ele moie.  
*that I-were hers and she mine*  
 S'ele de li rien ne m'otroie,  
*If-she of her anything not to-me-grants*  
 totes voies m'otroi a li."  
*all the-same myself-I-grant to her*



A cest mot cele tressailli,

2330

*At this word she trembled*

qui cest presant pas ne refuse.

*who this present at-all not refuses*

Le vouloir de son cuer ancuse

*The will of her heart she-discloses*

et par parole et par sanblant;

*both by word and by semblance*

car a lui s'otroie an tranblant,

*for to him herself-grants in trembling*

et dit que ja n'an metra fors

2335

*and says that ever not-thereof she-will-put out*

ne volanté ne cuer ne cors,

*nor will nor heart nor body*

que tote ne soit anterine

*that all not be entire*

au commandemant la reïne

*at-the command (of-)the queen*

et que tot son pleisir ne face.

*and that all her pleasure not she-do*

La reïne andeus les anbrace

2340

*The queen both them embraces*

et fet a l'un de l'autre don.

*and makes to the-one of the-other gift*

An riant dit: "Je t'abandon,

*In laughing she-says I to-thee-abandon*

Alixandre, le cors t'amie.

*Alexander the body (of-)thy-friend*

Bien sai qu'au cuer ne fauz tu mie.

*Well I-know that-at-the heart not failest thou at-all*

- 2345 Qui qu'an face chiere ne groing,  
*Who that-thereof may-make face or grimace*  
 l'un de vos deus a l'autre doing.  
*the-one of you two to the-other I-give*  
 Tien tu le tuen et tu la toel!"  
*Take thou the thine and thou the thine*  
 Cele a le suen et cil la soe,  
*She has the her-own and he the his-own*  
 cil li tote et cele lui tot. —  
*he to-her all and she him all*
- 2350 A Guinesores sanz redot  
*At Windsor without doubt*  
 furent au los et a l'otroi  
*were with-the praise and with the-consent*  
 mon seignor Gauvain et le roi  
*(of-)my lord Gawain and the king*  
 le jor feites les esposailles.  
*the day made the espousals*  
 De la richesce et des vitailles  
*Of the richness and of-the victuals*
- 2355 et de la joie et del deduit  
*and of the joy and of-the pleasure*  
 ne savroit nus dire, ce cuit,  
*not would-know anyone to-tell this I-think*  
 tant qu'as nocés plus n'an eüst.  
*so-much that-at-the wedding more not-thereof there-were*  
 Por tant qu'as plusors despleüst,  
*For so-much that-to-the many it-would-displease*

ne vuel parole user ne perdre,

*not I-wish word to-use nor to-waste*

qu'a miauz dire me vuel aerdre.

*for-to better to-tell myself I-wish to-attach*

2360

A Guinesores a un jor

*At Windsor in one day*

ot Alixandres tant d'enor

*had Alexander so-much of-honor*

et tant de joie con lui plot.

*and so-much of joy as to-him pleased*

Trois joies et trois enors ot:

*Three joys and three honors he-had*

l'une fu del chastel qu'il prist,

*the-one was of-the castle which-he took*

2365

l'autre de ce que li promist

*the-other of this that to-him promised*

li rois Artus qu'il li donroit,

*the king Arthur that-he to-him would-give*

quant sa guerre finee avroit,

*when his war finished he-would-have*

le meillor reaume de Gales:

*the best kingdom of Wales*

le jor le fist roi an ses sales.

*the day him he-made king in his halls*

2370

La graindre joie fu la tierce

*The greater joy was the third*

de ce que s'amie fu fierce

*of this that his-friend was queen*

de l'eschaquier, dont il fu rois.

*of the-chessboard whereof he was king*

Ainz que fussent passé cinc mois,

*Before that were passed five months*

2375 Soredamors se trova plainne

*Soredamors herself found full*

de semance d'ome et de grainne,

*of seed of-man and of grain*

si la porta jusqu'a son terme.

*so it she-bore up-to her term*

Tant fu la semance an son germe

*So-much was the seed in its germ*

que li fruiz vint a sa nature.

*that the fruit came to its nature*

2380 D'anfant plus bele creature

*Of-child more fair creature*

ne pot estre n'avant n'après.

*not could be nor-before nor-after*

L'anfant apelerent Cligés. — — —

*The-child they-called Cligés*

## The Crowning of Alis, and the Death of Alexander

X

---

*The emperor dies, and the one survivor of a shipwrecked embassy lies that Alexander drowned, so Alis is crowned. Alexander sails from Shoreham with forty knights, Soredamors, and Cligés, and from Athens sends Acorionde to claim the crown. The Greek barons refuse a war between brothers, and a compromise is struck: Alis keeps the name of emperor, Alexander governs, and Alis swears never to marry, so that Cligés will succeed. Dying, Alexander tells his son to test himself, unknown, at Arthur's court.*

Nez est Cligés, an cui memoire

*Born is Cligés in whose memory*

fu mise an romanz ceste estoire.

*was put into romance this story*

De lui et de son vasselage,

*Of him and of his prowess*

quant il iert venuz an aage,

*when he will-be come to age*

que il devra an pris monter,

*that he will-have-to in renown to-mount*

m'orroiz assez dire et conter.

*me-you-will-hear plenty to-tell and to-relate*

Mes antretant an Grece avint

*But meanwhile in Greece it-happened*

qu'a sa fin l'anperere vint,

*that-to his end the-emperor came*

qui Costantinoble tenoit.

*who Constantinople held*

Morz fu; morir le covenoit,

*Dead he-was to-die him it-bebooved*

2385

2390

qu'il ne pot le terme passer;

*for-he not could the term pass*

mes ainz sa mort fist amasser

*but before his death he-had assembled*

2395 toz les hauz barons de sa terre,

*all the high barons of his land*

por Alixandre anveiier querre,

*for Alexander to-send to-fetch*

son fil, qui an Bretaingne estoit,

*his son who in Britain was*

ou mout volantiers s'arestoit.

*where very willingly himself-be-stayed*

De Grece muevent li message,

*From Greece set-out the messengers*

2400 par mer acuellent lor veage,

*by sea they-take-up their voyage*

si les i prant une tormante

*so them there takes a storm*

qui lor nef et lor jant tormante.

*which their ship and their folk torments*

An la mer furent tuit noiié

*In the sea were all drowned*

fors un felon, un renoiïé,

*except one felon a renegade*

2405 qui amoit Alis, le menor,

*who loved Alis the lesser*

plus qu'Alixandre, le greignor.

*more than-Alexander the greater*

Quant il fu de mer eschapez,

*When he was from sea escaped*

an Grece s'an est retornez

*into Greece himself-thence he-is returned*

et dit qu'il avoient esté

*and says that-they had been*

trestuit an la mer tanpesté,

*all in the sea storm-tossed*

quant de Bretaingne revenoient

*when from Britain they-were-returning*

et lor seignor an amenoient;

*and their lord thence were-bringing*

n'an iere eschapez mes que il

*not-thence was escaped but that he*

de la tormante et del peril.

*from the storm and from-the peril*

Cil fu creüz de sa mançoŋe:

*He was believed in his lie*

sanz contredit et sanz chalonge

*without contradiction and without challenge*

pranent Alis, si le coronent,

*they-take Alis so him they-crown*

l'anpire de Grece li donent.

*the-empire of Greece to-him they-give*

Mes ne tarda mie granmant

*But not it-delayed at-all long*

qu'Alixandres certainnement

*that-Alexander certainly*

sot qu'anperere estoit Alis.

*knew that-emperor was Alis*

Au roi Artu a congié pris,

*From-the king Arthur he-has leave taken*

2410

2415

2420

qu'il ne voldra mie sanz guerre

*for-he not will-wish at-all without war*

a son frere leissier sa terre.

*to his brother to-leave his land*

2425 Li rois de rien ne l'an destorbe,

*The king in anything not him-thereof binders*

einçois li dit, que si grant torbe

*rather to-him he-says that so great crowd*

an maint avuec lui de Galois,

*thence he-lead with him of Welsh*

d'Escoz et de Cornoalois,

*of-Scots and of Cornishmen*

que ses frere atandre ne l'ost,

*that his brother to-await not him-dare*

2430 quant assanblee verra l'ost.

*when assembled he-will-see the-host*

Alixandres, se lui pleüst,

*Alexander if to-him it-had-pleased*

grant force menee an eüst;

*great force led thence he-would-have*

mes n'a soing de sa jant confondre,

*but not-he-has care of his folk to-confound*

se ses frere li viaut respondre,

*if his brother to-him wishes to-answer*

2435 que il li face son creante.

*that he to-him do his will*

Chevaliers an mena quarante

*Knights thence he-led forty*

et Soredamors et son fil,

*and Soredamors and his son*



icez deus leissier ne vost il;

*these two to-leave not wished he*

car mout feisoient a amer.

*for much they-were to be-loved*

A Sorham se mistrent an mer

2440

*At Shoreham themselves they-put to sea*

au congié de tote la cort,

*with-the leave of all the court*

buen vant orent, la nes s'an cort

*good wind they-had the ship itself-thence runs*

assez plus tost que cers qui fuit.

*much more quickly than stag which flees*

Ainz que passast li mois, ce cuit,

*Before that passed the month this I-think*

pristrent devant Athenes port,

2445

*they-took before Athens port*

une cité mout riche et fort.

*a city very rich and strong*

L'anperere por verité

*The-emperor for truth*

iere a sejour an la cité,

*was at sojourn in the city*

et s'i avoit grant assanblee

*and so-there was great assembly*

des hauz barons de la contree.

2450

*of-the high barons of the country*

Tantost con furent arivé,

*As-soon as they-were arrived*

Alixandres un suen privé

*Alexander a his-own intimate*

anvoie an la cité savoir,

*sends into the city to-know*

se recet i porroit avoir

*if refuge there he-could have*

2455 ou s'il li voldront contredire,

*or if-they him will-wish to-gainsay*

qu'il ne soit lor droituriers sire.

*that-he not be their rightful lord*

De ceste chose fu messages

*Of this thing was messenger*

uns chevaliers cortois et sages,

*a knight courteous and wise*

qu'an apeloit Acorionde,

*whom-one called Acorionde*

2460 riches d'avoir et de faconde,

*rich in-wealth and in eloquence*

et s'estoit mout bien del païs;

*and so-he-was very well of-the country*

car d'Athenes estoit naïs.

*for of-Athens he-was native*

An la cité d'ancesterie

*In the city from-ancestry*

avoient mout grant seignorie

*had very great lordship*

2465 toz jorz si ancessor eüe.

*all days his ancestors had*

Quant il ot la chose seüe,

*When he had the thing learned*

qu'an la vile estoit l'anperere,

*that-in the town was the-emperor*

de par Alixandre, son frere,

*on behalf-of Alexander his brother*

li va chalangier la corone,

*to-him he-goes to-challenge the crown*

ne ce mie ne li pardone,

*nor this at-all not to-him he-pardons*

qu'il l'a tenue contre droit.

*that-he it-has held against right*

El palés est venuz tot droit

*Into-the palace he-is come all straight*

et trueve assez, qui le conjoit,

*and finds plenty who him welcome*

mes ne respont ne ne dit mot

*but not he-answers nor not says word*

a nul home, qui le conjoie,

*to any man who him welcomes*

einçois atant tant que il oie,

*rather he-waits until that he hear*

quel volanté et quel corage

*what will and what heart*

il ont vers lor droit seignorage.

*they have toward their rightful lordship*

Jusqu'a l'anpereor ne fine,

*Up-to the-emperor not he-stops*

il nel salue ne l'ancline

*he not-him greets nor him-bows-to*

ne anpereor ne l'apele.

*nor emperor not him-calls*

2470

2475

2480

“Alis!”, fet il, “une novele

*Alis says he a news*

de par Alixandre t’aport,

*on behalf-of Alexander to-thee-I-bring*

qui la defors est a cest port.

*who there outside is at this port*

2485 Antant que tes frere te mande:

*Hear what thy brother to-thee sends*

la soe chose te demande,

*the his thing from-thee he-asks*

ne rien contre reison ne quiert.

*nor anything against reason not he-seeks*

Soe doit estrë, et soe iert

*His must be and his will-be*

Costantinoble que tu tiens.

*Constantinople which thou holdest*

2490 Ce ne seroit reisons ne biens,

*This not would-be reason nor good*

qu’antre vos deus eüst descorde.

*that-between you two there-were discord*

Par mon consoil a lui t’acorde,

*By my counsel with him thyself-reconcile*

si li rant la corone an pes;

*so to-him render the crown in peace*

car bien est droiz que tu li les.”

*for well is right that thou to-him leave-it*

2495 Alis respont: “Biaus douz amis!

*Alis answers Fair sweet friend*

De folie t’ies antremis,

*With folly thyself-art busied*

qui cest message as aporté.

*who this message hast brought*

De rien ne m'as reconforté,

*In anything not me-hast comforted*

car bien sai que mes frere est morz.

*for well I-know that my brother is dead*

Ce me seroit granz reconforz,

*This to-me would-be great comfort*

s'il estoit vis et jel savoie.

*if-he were alive and I-it knew*

Ja nel crerrai tant que jel voie.

*Ever not-it I-shall-believe until that I-it see*

Morz est piece a, ce poise moi.

*Dead he-is while it-has this grieves me*

Rien que tu dies, je ne croi.

*Anything which thou say I not believe*

Et s'il est vis, por quoi ne vient?

*And if-he is alive for what not comes-he*

Ja redoter ne li covient,

*Ever to-fear not to-him behooves*

que assez terre ne li doingne.

*that plenty land not to-him I-give*

Fos est, se il de moi s'esloingne,

*Mad he-is if he from me himself-distances*

et s'il me sert, ja n'an iert pire.

*and if-he me serves ever not-thereof he-will-be worse*

De la corone et de l'anpire

*Of the crown and of the-empire*

n'iert ja nus contre moi tenanz."

*not-will-be ever anyone against me holding*

2500

2505

2510

Cil ot que n'est pas avenanz

*He bears that not-is at-all fitting*

la response l'anpereor.

*the answer (of-)the-emperor*

Ne leisse por nule peor

*Not he-lets for any fear*

2515 que son talant ne li responde:

*that his mind — to-him he-answer*

“Alis!”, fet il, “Des me confonde,

*Alis says he God me confound*

se la chose remaint einsi.

*if the thing remains thus*

De par ton frere te desfi,

*On behalf-of thy brother thee I-defy*

et de par lui si con je doi

*and on behalf-of him so as I ought*

2520 semoing toz çaus que je ci voi,

*I-summon all those whom I here see*

que toi leissent et a lui vaingnent.

*that thee they-leave and to him they-come*

Reisons est que a lui se tainingnent,

*Reason is that to him themselves they-hold*

de lui doivent lor seignor feire.

*of him they-ought their lord to-make*

Qui leaus est, et or i peire.”

*Who loyal is and now there let-him-appear*

A cest mot de la cort se part,  
*At this word from the court himself he-parts*

2525

et l'anperere d'autre part  
*and the-emperor on-other side*

apele çaus, ou plus se fie.  
*calls those where most himself he-trusts*

De son frere qui le desfie  
*Of his brother who him defies*

lor quiert consoil et viaut savoir,  
*to-them he-seeks counsel and wishes to-know*

s'il puet an aus fiance avoir,  
*if-he can in them trust have*

2530

que ses frere a ceste anvaïe  
*that his brother in this assault*

n'et par aus force ne aïe.  
*not-have by them force nor help*

Einsi viaut esprover chascun,  
*Thus he-wishes to-test each*

mes il n'an i trueve nes un,  
*but he not-thereof there finds even one*

qui de la guerre a lui se taingne,  
*who in the war to him himself hold*

2535

ainz li dient qu'il li sovaingne  
*rather to-him they-say that-it to-him remember*

de la guerre qu'Etioclés  
*of the war which-Eteocles*

prist ancontre Polinicsés,  
*took against Polynices*

qui estoit ses frere germains,  
*who was his brother german*

2540 s'ocist li uns l'autre a ses mains.

*so-killed the one the-other with his hands*

“Autel puet de vos avenir,

*Such can of you happen*

se volez guerre maintenir,

*if you-wish war to-maintain*

et confondue an iert la terre.”

*and confounded thereof will-be the land*

Por ce loent tel pes a querre,

*For this they-advice such peace to seek*

2545 qui soit resnable et droituriere,

*which be reasonable and just*

et li uns l'autre ne sorquiere.

*and the one the-other not overreach*

Ore ot Alis, se il ne fet

*Now bears Alis if he not makes*

a son frere resnable plet,

*with his brother reasonable agreement*

que tuit li baron li faudront,

*that all the barons to-him will-fail*

2550 et dist que ja plet ne voldront,

*and said that ever agreement not they-will-wish*

qu'il ne face par avenant;

*that-he not make by fitting*

mes il met an son covenant,

*but he puts in his covenant*

que la corone li remaingne,

*that the crown to-him remain*

comant que li afeires praingne.

*however that the affair take*



Por feire pes ferme et estable,

2555

*For to-make peace firm and stable*

Alis par un sien conestable

*Alis by a his-own constable*

mande Alixandre, qu'a lui vaingne

*sends-word-to Alexander that-to him he-come*

et tote la terre maintaingne,

*and all the land maintain*

mes que tant li face d'enor,

*provided that so-much to-him he-do of-honor*

qu'il et le non d'anpereor

2560

*that-be have the name of-emperor*

et la corone avoir li lest:

*and the crown to-have to-him let*

einsi puet estre, se lui plest,

*thus can be if to-him it-pleases*

antr'aus deus ceste acorde feite.

*between-them two this accord made*

Quant ceste chose fu retreite

*When this thing was related*

et Alixandre recontee,

2565

*and to-Alexander recounted*

avuec lui est sa janz montee,

*with him is his folk mounted*

si sont a Athenes venu.

*so they-are to Athens come*

A joie furent receü;

*With joy they-were received*

mes Alixandre ne plest mie,

*but to-Alexander not pleases at-all*

2570 que ses frere et la seignorie

*that his brother have the lordship*

de l'anpire et de la corone,

*of the-empire and of the crown*

se sa fiance ne li done,

*if his pledge not to-him he-gives*

que ja fame n'esposera,

*that ever wife not-he-will-marry*

mes après lui Cligés sera

*but after him Cligés will-be*

2575 de Costantinoble anperere.

*of Constantinople emperor*

Einsi sont acordé li frere.

*Thus are reconciled the brothers*

Alixandres li eschevist

*Alexander to-him stipulates*

et cil li otroie et plevist,

*and he to-him grants and pledges*

que ja an trestot son aage

*that ever in all his lifetime*

2580 n'avra fame par mariage.

*not-he-will-have wife by marriage*

Acordé sont, ami remainnent.

*Reconciled they-are friends they-remain*

Li baron grant joie demainnent:

*The barons great joy show*

Alis por anpereor tienent,

*Alis for emperor they-hold*

mes devant Alixandre viennent

*but before Alexander come*

li grant afeire et li petit.

*the great affairs and the small*

Fet est quanque comande et dit,

*Done is whatever he-commands and says*

et po fet an, se par lui non.

*and little does one except by him not*

Alis n'i a mes que le non,

*Alis not-there has more than the name*

que anpereres est clamez;

*that emperor he-is called*

mes cil est serviz et amez,

*but he is served and loved*

et qui ne le sert par amor,

*and who not him serves by love*

feire li estuet par peor.

*to-do to-him it-behooves by fear*

Par l'une et par l'autre justise

*By the-one and by the-other justice*

tote la terre a sa devise.

*all the land he-has (at-)his will*

Mes cele qu'an apele Mort,

*But she whom-one calls Death*

n'espargne home foible ne fort,

*not-spare man weak nor strong*

que toz ne les ocie et tut.

*that all not them she-kill and take*

Alixandre morir estut;

*To-Alexander to-die it-behooved*

2585

2590

2595

qu'uns maus le mist an sa prison,

*for-an illness him put in its prison*

2600 don ne pot avoir garison;

*whence not he-could have cure*

mes ainz que morz le sospreïst,

*but before that death him surprised*

son fil manda et si li dist:

*his son he-summoned and so to-him said*

“Biaus fiz Cligés! ja ne savras

*Fair son Cligés ever not thou-wilt-know*

conoistre, con bien tu avras

*to-recognize how much thou wilt-have*

2605 de proesce ne de vertu,

*of prowess nor of virtue*

se a la cort le roi Artu

*if at the court (of-)the king Arthur*

ne te vas esprover einçois

*not thyself thou-goest to-test first*

et as Bretons et as François.

*and with-the Bretons and with-the French*

Se aventure la te mainne,

*If adventure there thee leads*

2610 einsi te contien et demainne,

*thus thyself conduct and bear*

que tu n'i soies coneüz

*that thou not-there be known*

jusqu'a tant qu'as plus esleüz

*until so-much that-with-the most chosen*

de la cort esprovez te soies.

*of the court tested thyself thou-be*

De ce te lo que tu me croies,  
*In this thee I-advice that thou me believe*  
 et se leus vient, ja peor n'aies,  
*and if occasion comes ever fear not-thou-have*  
 que a ton oncle ne t'essaies,  
*that with thy uncle — thyself-thou-try*  
 mon seignor Gauvain; ce te pri,  
*my lord Gawain this thee I-pray*  
 que tu nel metes an obli."  
*that thou not-it put in oblivion*

2615

## Fenice

## XI

---

*Soredamors dies of grief for Alexander. Alis's barons press him to break his vow and seek the German emperor's daughter, though she is promised to the duke of Saxony. Alis rides to Cologne with Cligés, now nearly fifteen and fairer than Narcissus. At court Fenice, as peerless as the phoenix, and Cligés exchange looks, and Chrétien explains how two hearts can share one will while each stays in its own body. The duke's nephew warns that there will be no truce unless Fenice is sent to the duke.*

## Aprés cest amonestemant

*After this admonishment*  
 ne vesqui gueires longuemant.  
*not be-lived much long*  
 Soredamors tel duel an ot,  
*Soredamors such grief thereof had*  
 que après lui vivre ne pot;  
*that after him to-live not she-could*  
 de duel fu morte avueques lui.  
*of grief she-was dead with him*

2620

Alis et Cligés anbedui

*Alis and Cligés both*

2625 an firent duel si come il durent,

*thereof made grief so as they ought*

mes de duel feire se recurent;

*but of grief to-make themselves they-gave-up*

[car toz diaus covient trespasser,

*for all griefs it-behooves to-pass*

totes choses covient lasser.]

*all things it-behooves to-tire*

Mauvés est diaus a maintenir,

*Bad is grief to maintain*

2630 que nus biens n'an puet avenir.

*for any good not-thereof can come*

A neant est li diaus venuz,

*To nothing is the grief come*

et l'anperere s'est tenuz

*and the-emperor himself-is held*

lonc tans après de fame prandre;

*long time after from wife to-take*

qu'a leauté voloit antandre.

*for-to loyalty he-wished to-attend*

2635 Mes il n'a cort an tot le monde,

*But there not-is court in all the world*

qui de mauvés consoil soit monde.

*which of bad counsel be clean*

Par les mauvés consauz qu'il croient,

*By the bad counsels which-they believe*

li baron sovant se desvoient

*the barons often themselves stray*

si que leauté ne maintiennent.

*so that loyalty not they-maintain*

Sovant a l'anpereor vienent

*Often to the-emperor come*

si home, qui consoil li donent,

*his men who counsel to-him give*

de fame prandre le semonent,

*of wife to-take him they-summon*

si li enortent et angressent

*so to-him they-urge and press*

et chascun jor tant l'an anpressent,

*and each day so-much him-thereof press*

que par lor grant angresseté

*that by their great insistence*

l'ont de sa fiance jeté,

*him-they-have from his pledge thrown*

et lor vouloir lor acreante;

*and their will to-them be-grants*

mes il dit que mout l'estuet jante

*but he says that very her-it-behooves comely*

et bele et sage et riche et noble,

*and fair and wise and rich and noble*

qui dame iert de Costantinoble.

*who lady will-be of Constantinople*

Lors li dient si conseilier,

*Then to-him say his counselors*

qu'il se vuelent apareillier,

*that-they themselves wish to-prepare*

2640

2645

2650

si iront an tièsche terre

*so they-will-go into German land*

la fille l'anpereor querre.

*the daughter (of-)the-emperor to-seek*

2655 Celi li loent que il praingne;

*Her to-him they-advice that he take*

car l'anperere d'Alemaingne

*for the-emperor of-Germany*

est mout riches et mout puissanz

*is very rich and very mighty*

et sa fille est tant avenanz,

*and his daughter is so comely*

qu'onques an la crestiienté

*that-ever in the christendom*

2660 n'ot pucele de sa biauté.

*not-was maiden of her beauty*

L'anperere tot lor otroie,

*The-emperor all to-them grants*

et cil se metent a la voie

*and they themselves put to the road*

si come janx bien atornees.

*so as folk well arrayed*

Chevauchié ont par lor jornees

*Ridden they-have by their days'-journeys*

2665 tant que l'anpereor troverent

*until that the-emperor they-found*

a Reneborc, si li roverent,

*at Regensburg so to-him they-asked*



que il sa fille, la greignor,

*that he his daughter the elder*

lor donast a oés lor seignor.

*to-them give for use-of their lord*

Mout fu liez de cest mandement

*Very was glad of this message*

li anperere et lieemant

*the emperor and gladly*

lor a otreiice sa fille;

*to-them has granted his daughter*

car de neant ne s'an aville

*for in nothing not himself-thereof he-debases*

ne de rien s'enor n'apetise.

*nor in anything his-honor not-lessens*

Mes il dit qu'il l'avoit promise

*But he says that-he her-had promised*

au duc de Seissoingne a doner,

*to-the duke of Saxony to give*

si ne l'an porroient mener,

*so not her-thence they-could lead*

se l'anperere n'i venoit

*if the-emperor not-there came*

et se grant force n'amenoit,

*and if great force not-be-brought*

que li dus ne li poïst feire

*that the duke not to-him could do*

enui n'anconbrier au repaire.

*vexation nor-hindrance at-the return*

2670

2675

2680

Quant li message ont antandu,

*When the messengers have heard*

que l'anperere a respondu,

*what the-emperor has answered*

congié pranent, si s'an revont.

*leave they-take so themselves-thence go-back*

A lor seignor revenu sont,

*To their lord returned they-are*

2685 si li ont la response dite.

*so to-him have the answer told*

Et l'anperere a jant eslite,

*And the-emperor has folk chosen*

chevaliers d'armes esprovez,

*knights in-arms proven*

les meillors que il a trovez,

*the best that he has found*

et prant avuec lui son neveu,

*and takes with him his nephew*

2690 por cui il avoit fet cest veu

*for whom he had made this vow*

que ja n'avroit fame an sa vie;

*that ever not-he-would-have wife in his life*

mes cest veu ne tandra il mie,

*but this vow not will-keep he at-all*

se venir puet jusqu'a Coloingne.

*if to-come he-can up-to Cologne*

A un jor de Grece s'esloingne

*On a day from Greece himself-he-distances*

2695 et vers Alemaingne s'aproche,

*and toward Germany himself-approaches*

que por blasme ne por reproche

*for for blame nor for reproach*

fame a prandre ne leissera,

*wife to take not he-will-leave-off*

mes s'enors an abeissera.

*but his-honor thereof will-lower*

Jusqu'a Coloingne ne s'aresta,

*Until Cologne not himself-he-stops*

ou l'anperere a une feste

*where the-emperor at a feast*

d'Alemaingne ot sa cort tenue.

*of-Germany had his court held*

Quant a Coloingne fu venue

*When to Cologne was come*

la conpaignie des Grezois,

*the company of-the Greeks*

tant i ot Gres et tant Tiois,

*so-many there were Greeks and so-many Germans*

qu'il an estut fors de la vile

*that-it thereof behooved outside of the town*

logier plus de seissante mile.

*to-lodge more than sixty thousand*

Granz fu l'assamblee des janz

*Great was the-assembly of-the folk*

et mout par fu la joie granz,

*and very much was the joy great*

que li dui anpereor firent,

*which the two emperors made*

qui mout volantiers s'antrevirent.

*who very willingly each-other-saw*

2700

2705

2710

El palés qui mout estoit lons,

*In-the palace which very was long*

fu l'assamblee des barons,

*was the-assembly of-the barons*

et l'anperere maintenant

*and the-emperor at-once*

manda sa fille, l'avenant.

*summoned his daughter the-comely*

2715 La pucele ne tarda pas,

*The maiden not delayed at-all*

el palés vint eneslepas

*into-the palace she-came straightway*

et fu si bele et si bien feite,

*and was so fair and so well made*

con Des meïsmes l'avoit feite,

*as God himself her-bad made*

cui mout i plot a traveillier

*to-whom much there it-pleased to toil*

2720 por feire jant esmerveillier.

*for to-make folk marvel*

Onques Des, qui la façona,

*Ever God who her fashioned*

parole a home ne dona,

*speech to man not gave*

qui de biauté dire seüst

*who of beauty to-tell could*

tant qu'an cesti plus n'an eüst.

*so-much that-in this-one more not-thereof there-were*

Fenice ot la pucele a non,

2725

*Fenice had the maiden as name*

et ne fu mie sanz reison;

*and not it-was at-all without reason*

car si con Fenix, li oisiaus,

*for so as Phoenix the bird*

est sor toz autres li plus biaux,

*is above all others the most fair*

n'estre n'an puet que uns ansamble:

*nor-to-be not-thereof can but one together*

aussi Fenice, ce me sanble,

2730

*so Fenice this to-me seems*

n'ot de biauté nule paroille.

*not-bad of beauty any equal*

Ce fu miracles et mervoille,

*This was miracle and marvel*

qu'onques a sa paroille ovrer

*that-ever to her equal to-work*

ne pot Nature recovrer.

*not could Nature succeed*

Por ce que j'an diroie mains,

2735

*For this that I-thereof would-say less*

ne braz ne cors ne chief ne mains

*nor arms nor body nor head nor hands*

ne vuel par parole descrire;

*not I-wish by word to-describe*

car se mil anz avoie a vivre,

*for if thousand years I-had to live*

et chascun jor doblast mes sans,

*and each day doubled my sense*

- 2740 si perdroie je tot mon tans,  
*so would-lose I all my time*  
 einçois que le voir an deïsse.  
*before that the truth thereof I-told*  
 Bien sai, se m'an antremeïsse,  
*Well I-know if myself-thereof I-busied*  
 que tot mon san i espuisasse  
*that all my sense therein I-would-exhaust*  
 et tote ma painne i gastasse;  
*and all my pain therein I-would-waste*
- 2745 que ce seroit painne gastee. —  
*for this would-be pain wasted*  
 Tant s'est la pucele hastee  
*So-much herself-is the maiden hastened*  
 que el palés an est venue  
*that into-the palace thence she-is come*  
 chief descobert et face nue,  
*head uncovered and face bare*  
 et la luors de sa biauté  
*and the light of her beauty*
- 2750 rant el palés plus grant clarté,  
*renders in-the palace more great brightness*  
 ne feïssent quatre escharboncle.  
*(than) would-have-made four carbuncles*  
 Devant l'anpereor, son oncle,  
*Before the-emperor his uncle*  
 estoit Cligés desafublez.  
*was Cligés unmantled*  
 Un po fu li jorz enublez;  
*A little was the day clouded*

mes tant estoient bel andui

2755

*but so-much were fair both*

antre la pucele et celui,

*between the maiden and him*

qu'uns rais de lor biauté isoit,

*that-a ray of their beauty issued*

don li palés resplandissoit

*whereby the palace shone*

tot autressi con li solauz

*all just-so as the sun*

reluist au main clers et vermauz.

2760

*shines at-the morning bright and red*

Por la biauté Cligés retreire

*For the beauty (of-)Cligés to-relate*

vuel une descripcion feire,

*I-wish a description to-make*

don mout briés sera li passages.

*whereof very brief will-be the passage*

An la flor estoit ses aages,

*In the flower was his age*

car pres avoit ja de quinze anz.

2765

*for near be-had already of fifteen years*

Plus estoit biaux et avenanz

*More be-was fair and comely*

que Narcissus, qui dessoz l'orme

*than Narcissus who beneath the-elm*

vit an la fontainne sa forme,

*saw in the spring his form*

si l'ama tant, quant il la vit,

*so it-loved so-much when he it saw*

- 2770 qu'il an fu morz si come an dit,  
*that-he thereof was dead so as one says*  
 por tant qu'il ne la pot avoir.  
*for so-much that-he not it could have*  
 Mout ot biauté et po savoir;  
*Much he-had beauty and little wisdom*  
 mes Cligés an ot plus grant masse,  
*but Cligés thereof had more great mass*  
 tant con fins ors le cuivre passe  
*so-much as fine gold the copper surpasses*  
 2775 et plus que je ne di ancor.  
*and more than I — say yet*  
 Si chevol sanbloient fin or  
*His hairs seemed fine gold*  
 et sa face rose novele.  
*and his face rose new*  
 Nes ot bien fet et boche bele,  
*Nose he-had well made and mouth fair*  
 et fu de si grant estature  
*and was of so great stature*  
 2780 con miauz le sot feire Nature;  
*as best it knew-how to-make Nature*  
 que an lui mist trestot a un  
*for in him she-put all at one*  
 ce que par parz done a chascun.  
*this which by parts she-gives to each*  
 An lui fu Nature si large  
*In him was Nature so generous*  
 que trestot mist an une charge,  
*that all she-put in one load*



si li dona quanqu'ele pot.

2785

*so to-him gave whatever-she could*

Ce fu Cligés, qui an lui ot

*This was Cligés who in him had*

san et biauté, largesce et force.

*sense and beauty largesse and strength*

Cist ot le fust atot l'escorce,

*This-one had the wood with the-bark*

cist sot plus d'escremie et d'arc

*this-one knew more of-swordplay and of-bow*

que Tristanz, li niés le roi Marc,

2790

*than Tristan the nephew (of-)the king Mark*

et plus d'oisiaus et plus de chiens;

*and more of-birds and more of bounds*

an Cligés ne failli nus biens.

*in Cligés not failed any good*

Cligés si biaux come il estoit,

*Cligés so fair as he was*

devant son oncle an piez estoit,

*before his uncle on feet was*

et cil qui ne le conoissoient,

2795

*and those who not him knew*

de lui esgarder s'angoissoient.

*of him to-look-at themselves-strained*

Et autressi cil s'an rangoissent,

*And likewise those themselves-thence strain-in-turn*

qui la pucele ne conoissent;

*who the maiden not know*

a mervoille l'esgargent tuit.

*at marvel her-watch all*

- 2800 Mes Cligés par amor conduit  
*But Cligés by love leads*  
 vers li ses iauz covertement  
*toward her his eyes covertly*  
 et ramainne si sagement,  
*and brings-them-back so wisely*  
 que a l'aler ne au venir  
*that at the-going nor at-the coming*  
 ne l'an puet an por fol tenir.  
*not him-thereof can one for fool hold*
- 2805 Mout deboneiremant l'esgarde;  
*Very graciously her-he-watches*  
 mes de ce ne se prant il garde,  
*but of this not himself takes he heed*  
 que la pucele a droit li change;  
*that the maiden at right to-him exchanges*  
 par buone amor, non par losange,  
*by good love not by flattery*  
 ses iauz li baille et prant les suens.  
*her eyes to-him she-gives and takes the his*
- 2810 Mout li sanble cist changes buens,  
*Very to-her seems this exchange good*  
 et miaudre assez li sanblast estre,  
*and better much to-her would-have-seemed to-be*  
 se seüst auques de son estre.  
*if she-knew somewhat of his being*  
 Mes n'an set plus que bel le voit,  
*But not-thereof she-knows more than fair him she-sees*

et s'ele rien amer devoit

*and if-she anything to-love ought*

por biauté que an lui veïst,

*for beauty which in him she-saw*

n'est droiz qu'aillors son cuer meïst.

*not-is right that-elsewhere her heart she-put*

Ses iauz et son cuer i a mis

*Her eyes and her heart there she-has put*

et cil li ra le suen promis.

*and he to-her has-in-turn the his promised*

Promis? Mes doné quitemant.

*Promised Rather given outright*

Doné? Non a, par foi, je mant,

*Given Not he-has by faith I lie*

car nus son cuer doner ne puet.

*for anyone his heart to-give not can*

Autremant dire le m'estuet.

*Otherwise to-say it me-behooves*

Ne dirai pas si con cil dient,

*Not I-shall-say at-all so as those say*

qui an un cors deus cuers alient;

*who in one body two hearts unite*

qu'il n'est voirs n'estre ne le sanble,

*for-it not-is true nor-to-be not it seems*

qu'an un cors et deus cuers ansanble;

*that-in one body there-be two hearts together*

et s'il pooient assanbler,

*and if-they could join*

ne porroit il voir ressanbler.

*not could it truth resemble*

2815

2820

2825

- Mes se vos i plest a antandre,  
*But if you there it-pleases to attend*  
 2830 bien vos savrai la reison randre,  
*well to-you I-shall-know-how the reason to-render*  
 comant dui cuer a un se tienent  
*how two hearts at one themselves hold*  
 sanz ce qu'ansamble ne parvient.  
*without this that-together — they-come*  
 Seul de tant se tienent a un,  
*Only of so-much themselves they-hold at one*  
 que la volantez de chascun  
*that the will of each*  
 2835 de l'un an l'autre se trespasse,  
*from the-one into the-other itself passes*  
 si vuelent une chose a masse,  
*so they-wish one thing in mass*  
 et por tant qu'une chose vuelent,  
*and for so-much that-one thing they-wish*  
 i a de tes, qui dire suent,  
*there are of such who to-say are-wont*  
 que chascuns a les cuers andeus;  
*that each has the hearts both*  
 2840 mes uns cuers n'est pas an deus leus.  
*but one heart not-is at-all in two places*  
 Bien puet estre li voloires uns,  
*Well can be the will one*  
 et s'a adés son cuer chascuns,  
*and so-has always his heart each*

aussi con maint home divers

*just as many men different*

pueent ou chancenete ou vers

*can either little-song or verse*

chanter a une concordance;

2845

*sing in one concord*

si vos pruis par ceste sanblance,

*so to-you I-prove by this likeness*

qu'uns cors ne puet deus cuers avoir

*that-one body not can two hearts have*

por autrui volanté savoir,

*for another's will to-know*

ne poruec que li autre set

*nor for-that that the other knows*

quanque cil aime et quanqu'il het:

2850

*whatever he loves and whatever-he hates*

ne plus que les voiz, qui s'assanblent

*no more than the voices which themselves-join*

si qu'une chose sole sanblent,

*so that-one thing only they-seem*

et si ne pueent estre a un,

*and yet not they-can be at one*

ne puet cors avoir cuer que un.

*not can body have heart but one*

Mes ci ne m'a mestier demore,

2855

*But here not to-me-has use delay*

qu'autre besoingne me cort sore.

*for-other business to-me runs upon*

De la pucele et de Cligés

*Of the maiden and of Cligés*

m'estuet parler des ore mes,

*me-behooves to-speak from now forth*

et s'orroiz del duc de Seissoingne,

*and so-you-will-hear of-the duke of Saxony*

2860 qui a anveiié a Coloingne

*who has sent to Cologne*

un suen neveu, vaslet mout juevre,

*a his-own nephew young-man very young*

qui a l'anpereor descuevre,

*who to the-emperor discloses*

que ses oncles, li dus, li mande,

*that his uncle the duke to-him sends-word*

qu'a lui triues ne pes n'atande,

*that-from him true nor peace not-be-expect*

2865 se sa fille ne li anvoie,

*if his daughter not to-him he-sends*

et cil ne se fit an la voie,

*and he not himself trust in the road*

qui avuec lui mener l'an cuide,

*who with him to-lead her-thence thinks*

qu'il ne la trovera pas vuide,

*for-be not it will-find at-all empty*

ainz li iert mout bien deffandue,

*rather to-him will-be very well defended*

2870 se cele ne li est randue.

*if she not to-him is rendered*

## The Joust at Cologne, and Thessala

### XII

---

*No one answers the nephew, and Cligés challenges him to a joust as he leaves. Fenice watches from a window as Cligés unhorses him twice and drives the Saxons into a river, and all Cologne learns his name. Grieving that she must marry his uncle, Fenice confides in her governess Thessala, a sorceress from Thessaly. She refuses to live like Iseult, her body shared between two men; Thessala promises a potion that will make Alis dream he possesses her while she stays a virgin.*

Bien fist li vaslez son message

*Well did the young-man his message*

tot sanz orguel et sanz outrage;

*all without pride and without outrage*

mes ne trueve respondeor

*but not he-finds answerer*

ne chevalier n'anpereor.

*nor knight nor-emperor*

Quant il vit que tuit se teisoient

2875

*When he saw that all themselves were-silent*

et que par desdaing le feisoient,

*and that by disdain it they-did*

de cort se part par desfiance.

*from court himself he-parts in defiance*

Mes jovenetez et anfance

*But youth and childishness*

li firent Cligés anhatir

*to-him made Cligés to-challenge*

de behorder au departir...

2880

*to joust at-the parting*

por behorder es chevaus montent,

*for jousting on-the horses they-mount*

d'andeus parz a trois çanz se content,

*on-both sides at three hundred themselves they-count*

si furent par igal de nonbre.

*so they-were by equal of number*

Toz li palés vuide et desconbre,

*All the palace empties and disencumbers*

2885 que n'i remest ne cil ne cele

*for not-there remained nor he nor she*

ne chevaliers ne dameisele,

*nor knight nor damsel*

que tuit n'aillent monter as estres,

*that all not-go to-climb to-the galleries*

as batailles et as fenestres,

*to-the battlements and to-the windows*

por veoir et por esgarder

*for to-see and for to-watch*

2890 çaus qui devoient behorder.

*those who were-to joust*

Nes la pucele i est montee,

*Even the maiden there is climbed*

cele qu'amors avoit dontee

*she whom-love had tamed*

et a sa volanté conquise.

*and to its will conquered*

A une fenestre est assise,

*At a window she-is seated*



ou mout se delite a seoir

2895

*where much herself she-delights to sit*

por tant que d'iluec puet veoir

*for so-much that from-there she-can see*

celui, qu'an son cuer a repost,

*him whom-in her heart she-has hidden*

ne n'a talant qu'ele l'an ost;

*nor not-has desire that-she him-thence remove*

car ja n'amera se lui non.

*for ever not-she-will-love except him not*

Mes ne set, comant il a non,

2900

*But not she-knows how he has name*

ne qui il est ne de quel jant,

*nor who he is nor of what folk*

n'a demander ne li est jant,

*nor-to ask not to-her is fitting*

si li tarde que ele an oie

*so to-her it-seems-long that she thereof hear*

chose, de quoi ses cuers s'esjoie.

*thing of which her heart itself-may-rejoice*

Par la fenestre esgarde fors

2905

*Through the window she-watches outside*

les escuz, ou reluist li ors,

*the shields where shines the gold*

et çaus qui a lor cos les portent,

*and those who on their necks them carry*

qui au behorder se deportent;

*who at-the jousting themselves disport*

mes son panser et son esgart

*but her thought and her gaze*

2910 a trestot mis a une part;

*she-has wholly put to one side*

qu'a nule autre rien n'est pansive.

*for-on any other thing not-she-is pensive*

A Cligés esgarder estrive,

*At Cligés to-watch she-strives*

sel siut as iauz, quel part qu'il aille.

*and-him follows with-the eyes what way that-he go*

Et cil por li se retravaille

*And he for her himself toils-in-turn*

2915 de behorder apertemant

*to joust openly*

por ce qu'ele oie solemant,

*for this that-she hear only*

que il est preuz et bien adroiz;

*that he is valiant and well skilled*

car totes voies sera droiz,

*for all the-same will-be right*

qu'ele le prist por sa proesce.

*that-she him prize for his prowess*

2920 Vers le neveu le duc s'adresce,

*Toward the nephew (of-)the duke himself-be-directs*

qui mout aloit lances brisant

*who much went lances breaking*

et les Grezois desconfisant;

*and the Greeks discomfiting*

mes Cligés, cui formant enuie,

*but Cligés to-whom greatly it-irks*

es estriers s'afiche et apuie,

*in-the stirrups himself-braces and leans*

sel va ferir toz esleissiez

*and-bim goes to-strike all launched*

si que maugré suen a leissiez

*so that despite his he-has left*

les arçons de la sele vuiz;

*the saddlebows of the saddle empty*

au relever fu granz li bruiz.

*at-the rising was great the noise*

Li vaslez relieve, si monte,

*The young-man rises so mounts*

qui cuide bien vangier sa honte;

*who thinks well to-avenge his shame*

mes tes cuide, se il li loist,

*but such thinks if it to-bim is-permitted*

vangier sa honte, qui l'acroist.

*to-avenge his shame who it-increases*

Li vaslez vers Cligés s'esleisse,

*The young-man toward Cligés himself-launches*

et cil vers lui sa lance beisse,

*and he toward him his lance lowers*

ses va si duremant requerre,

*and-bim goes so hard to-attack*

que de rechief le porte a terre.

*that of anew him he-carries to earth*

Ore a cil sa honte doublee,

*Now has he his shame doubled*

s'an est tote sa janz troublee,

*so-thereof is all his folk troubled*

2925

2930

2935

qui bien voient, que par enor

*who well see that with honor*

2940 ne partiront mes de l'estor;

*not they-will-depart more from-the combat*

car d'aus n'i a nul si vaillant,

*for of-them not-there is any so valiant*

se Cligés le vient ateignant,

*if Cligés him comes reaching*

qu'es arçons devant lui remaingne;

*that-in-the saddlebows before him he-remain*

s'an sont mout lié cil d'Alemaingne

*so-thereof are very glad those of-Germany*

2945 et cil de Grece, quant il voient,

*and those of Greece when they see*

que li lor les Sesnes convoient,

*that the theirs the Saxons chase*

qui s'an vont come desconfit.

*who themselves-thence go as discomfited*

Et cil les chacent par afit

*And those them chase in defiance*

tant qu'a une eve les ataignent;

*until that-at a water them they-reach*

2950 assez an i plongent et baingnent.

*plenty thereof there they-plunge and bathe*

Cligés el plus parfont del gué

*Cligés in-the most deep of-the ford*

a le neveu le duc versé

*has the nephew (of-)the duke overturned*

et tant des autres avuec lui,

*and so-many of-the others with him*

qu'a lor honte et a lor enui

*that-to their shame and to their vexation*

s'an vont fuiant dolant et morne.

*themselves-thence go fleeing grieving and gloomy*

2955

Et Cligés a joie retorne,

*And Cligés with joy returns*

qui de deus parz le pris an porte,

*who from two sides the prize thence carries*

et vint tot droit a une porte,

*and came all straight to a gate*

qui veisine estoit a l'estage,

*which neighboring was to the-dwelling*

ou cele estoit, qui le passage

*where she was who the passage*

2960

a l'antrer de la porte prant

*at the-entering of the gate takes*

d'un douz regart, et cil li rant;

*with-a sweet look and he to-her returns*

car des iauz se sont ancontré.

*for with-the eyes themselves they-are met*

Einsi a li uns l'autre outré;

*Thus has the one the-other overcome*

mes n'i a Tiois n'Alemant,

*but not-there is Teuton nor-German*

2965

qui sache parler solemant,

*who may-know to-speak only*

qui ne die: "Des! qui est cist,

*who not say God who is this*

an cui si granz biautez florist?

*in whom so great beauty flowers*

- Des! don li est si tost venu,  
*God whence to-him is so soon come*
- 2970 que si grant pris a retenu?”  
*that so great renown he-has retained*
- Einsi demande cil et cil:  
*Thus asks this-one and that-one*
- “Qui est cist anfes, qui est il?”,  
*Who is this child who is he*
- tant que par tote la cité  
*until that through all the city*
- an set l’an ja la verité  
*thereof knows one already the truth*
- 2975 et le suen non et le son pere  
*and the his name and that (of-)his father*
- et le covant, que l’anperere  
*and the covenant which the-emperor*
- li avoit fet et otreiié;  
*to-him had made and granted*
- s’est ja tant dit et popleiié,  
*so-it-is already so-much said and bruited*
- que nes icele dire l’ot,  
*that even she to-tell it-hears*
- 2980 qui an son cuer grant joie an ot  
*who in her heart great joy thereof had*
- por ce qu’or ne puet ele mie  
*for this that-now not can she at-all*
- dire, qu’Amors l’et escharnie,  
*say that-Love her-have mocked*
- ne de rien ne se puet clamer;  
*nor of anything not herself can complain*

car le plus bel li fet amer,

*for the most fair to-her it-makes to-love*

le plus cortois et le plus preu,

*the most courteous and the most valiant*

que l'an poïst trover nul leu;

*that one could find any place*

mes par force avoir li estuet

*but by force to-have to-her behooves*

celui, qui pleisir ne li puet,

*him who please not to-her can*

s'an est angoisseuse et destroite;

*so-thereof she-is anguished and distressed*

car de celui qu'ele covoite

*for of him whom-she covets*

ne se set a cui conseilher,

*not herself she-knows with whom to-counsel*

s'an panser non et an veillier.

*except-in thinking not and in waking*

Et cez deus choses si l'ataingnent,

*And these two things so her-reach*

que mout la palissent et taignent,

*that much her pale and discolor*

si qu'an le voit tot an apert

*so that-one it sees all in open*

a la color que ele pert,

*by the color which she loses*

qu'ele n'a pas, quanqu'ele viaut;

*that-she not-has at-all whatever-she wishes*

2985

2990

2995

- que mains jeu qu'ele ne siaut  
*for less she-plays than-she — is-wont*  
 et mains rit et mains s'esbanoie;  
*and less laughs and less herself-disports*  
 3000 mes bien le cele et bien le noie,  
*but well it hides and well it denies*  
 se nus li demande qu'ele a. —  
*if anyone to-her asks what-she has*  
 Sa mestre avoit non Thessala,  
*Her governess had name Thessala*  
 qui l'avoit norrie d'anfance,  
*who her-had nursed from-childhood*  
 si savoit mout de nigromance.  
*so she-knew much of necromancy*  
 3005 Por ce fu Thessala clamee,  
*For this she-was Thessala called*  
 qu'ele fu de Thessaille nee,  
*that-she was of Thessaly born*  
 ou sont faites les deablies,  
*where are made the devilries*  
 anseigniees et establies;  
*taught and established*  
 car charmes et charaies font  
*for charms and spells make*  
 3010 les fames qui del païs sont.  
*the women who of-the country are*  
 Thessala voit tainte et palie  
*Thessala sees discolored and pale*  
 celi qu'Amors a an baillie,  
*her whom-Love has in power*



si l'a a consoil aresniee:

*so her-has in counsel addressed*

“Des!”, fet ele, “estes vos fesniee,

*God says she are you bewitched*

ma douce dameisele chiere,

*my sweet damsel dear*

qui si avez tainte la chiere?

*who so have discolored the face*

Mout me mervoil que vos avez.

*Much myself I-marvel what you have*

Dites le moi, se vos savez,

*Tell it me if you know*

an quel leu cist maus vos tient plus;

*in what place this ill you holds most*

car se garir vos an doit nus,

*for if to-cure you thereof ought anyone*

a moi vos an poez atandre,

*on me yourself thereof you-can rely*

car bien vos savrai santé randre.

*for well to-you I-shall-know-how health to-render*

Je sai bien garir d'idropique,

*I know well to-cure of-dropsy*

si sai garir de l'artetique,

*so I-know to-cure of the-gout*

de quinancie et de cuerpous;

*of quinsy and of heart-disease*

tant sai d'orine et tant de pous,

*so-much I-know of-urine and so-much of pulses*

que ja mar avroiz autre mire;

*that never in-ill-hour you-will-have other physician*

3015

3020

3025

si sai, se je l'osoie dire,

*so I-know if I it-dared to-say*

d'anchantemanz et de charaies

*of-enchancements and of spells*

3030 bien esprovees et veraies

*well proven and true*

plus qu'onques Medea ne sot;

*more than-ever Medea — knew*

n'onques mes ne vos an dis mot,

*nor-ever before not to-you thereof I-said word*

si vos ai jusque ci norrie;

*so you I-have until here nursed*

mes ne m'an ancusez vos mie;

*but not me-thereof accuse you at-all*

3035 car ja rien ne vos an deïsse,

*for ever anything not to-you thereof I-would-have-said*

se certainnement ne veïsse,

*if certainly not I-had-seen*

que tes maus vos a anvaïe,

*that such ill you has invaded*

que mestier avez de m'aïe.

*that need you-have of my-help*

Dameisele! vostre malage

*Damsel your malady*

3040 me dites, si feroiz que sage,

*to-me tell so you-will-do as wise*

einçois que il plus vos sospraingne.

*before that it more you seize*

Por ce que de vos garde praingne,

*For this that of you care I-take*

m'a a vos l'anperere mise,

*me-has to you the-emperor put*

et je m'an sui si antremise,

*and I myself-thereof am so busied*

que mout vos ai gardeee saine.

*that much you I-have kept healthy*

3045

Ore avrai perdue ma painne,

*Now I-sball-have lost my pain*

se de cest mal ne vos respas.

*if of this ill not you I-cure*

Gardez nel me celez vos pas,

*Take-care not-it from-me bide you at-all*

se ce est maus ou autre chose."

*whether this is ill or other thing*

La pucele apertement n'ose

*The maiden openly not-dares*

3050

descovrir sa volanté tote,

*to-uncover her will all*

por ce que formant se redote,

*for this that greatly herself she-fears*

qu'ele ne li blast et deslot.

*that-she — her blame and dissuade*

Et por ce qu'ele autant et ot,

*And for this that-she bears and listens*

que mout se vante et mout se prise,

*that much herself she-vaunts and much herself prizes*

3055

que d'anchantement est aprise,

*that in-enchantment she-is taught*

de charaies et de poisons,

*of spells and of potions*

li        dira,    ques est s'acheisons,

*to-her she-will-tell what is her-occasion*

por quoi a pale et taint le vis;

*for which she-has pale and discolored the face*

3060 mes ainz li avra covant mis,

*but first to-her will-have covenant put*

qu'ele toz jorz l'an celera

*that-she all days it-thence will-hide*

ne ja ne li desloera.

*nor ever not to-her will-dissuade*

“Mestre!”, fet ele, “sanz mantir

*Governess says she without lying*

nul mal ne cuidoie santir,

*any ill not I-thought to-feel*

3065 mes je le cuiderai par tans.

*but I it shall-think in time*

Ce solemant que gié i pans

*This only that I there think*

me fet grant mal et si m'esmaie.

*me does great ill and so me-dismays*

Mes comant set, qui ne l'essaie,

*But how knows who not it-tries*

que puet estre ne maus ne biens?

*what can be either ill or good*

3070 De toz maus est divers li miens;

*Of all ills is different the mine*

car se voir dire vos an vuel,

*for if truth to-tell to-you thereof I-wish*

mout m'abelist et mout m'an duel,

*much me-pleases and much myself-thereof I-grieve*

si me delit an ma meseise.

*so myself I-delight in my discomfort*

Et se maus puet estre, qui pleise,

*And if ill can be which may-please*

mes enuiz est ma volantez

3075

*my vexation is my will*

et ma dolors est ma santez.

*and my sorrow is my health*

Ne sai donc, de quoi je me plaigne;

*Not I-know then of what I myself complain*

car rien ne sai, don maus me vaingne,

*for anything not I-know whence ill to-me come*

se de ma volanté ne vient.

*if from my will not it-comes*

Mes voloires est maus se devient,

3080

*My willing is ill if it-becomes*

mes tant ai d'eise an mon voloir,

*but so-much I-have of-ease in my willing*

que doucemant me fet doloir,

*that sweetly me it-makes to-grieve*

et tant de joie an mon enui,

*and so-much of joy in my vexation*

que doucemant malade sui.

*that sweetly sick I-am*

Thessala mestre! car me dites,

3085

*Thessala governess now to-me tell*

cist maus don n'est il ipocrates,

*this ill then not-is it hypocrite*

qui douz me sanble et si m'angoisse?

*which sweet to-me seems and yet me-anguisbes*

Ne ne sai, comant je conoisse,

*Nor not I-know how I may-recognize*

se c'est anfermetez ou non.

*if this-is infirmity or not*

3090 Mestre! car m'an dites le non

*Governess now to-me-thereof tell the name*

et la meniere et la nature!

*and the manner and the nature*

Mes sachiez bien, que je n'ai cure

*But know well that I not-have care*

de garir an nule meniere;

*of being-cured in any manner*

car mout an ai l'angoisse chiere."

*for much thereof I-have the-anguish dear*

3095 Thessala, qui mout estoit sage

*Thessala who very was wise*

d'Amor et de tot son usage,

*of-Love and of all its usage*

set et autant par sa parole,

*knows and understands by her speech*

que d'amor est ce qui l'afole;

*that of-love is this which her-maddens*

por ce que douz l'apele et claimme,

*for this that sweet it-she-calls and names*

3100 est certainne chose qu'ele aime;

*it-is certain thing that-she loves*

car tuit autre mal sont amer

*for all other ills are bitter*

fors seul celui qui vient d'amer;

*except only that-one which comes from-loving*

mes cil retorne s'amertume

*but that-one turns its-bitterness*

an douçor et an soatume

*into sweetness and into softness*

et sovant retorne a contreire.

*and often turns to contrary*

Mes cele qui bien sot l'afeire,

*But she who well knew the-affair*

li respont: "Ja ne dotez rien,

*to-her answers Ever not fear anything*

de vostre mal vos dirai bien

*of your ill to-you I-shall-tell well*

la nature et le non ansanble.

*the nature and the name together*

Vos m'avez dit, si con moi sanble,

*You me-have told so as to-me it-seems*

que la dolors, que vos santez,

*that the sorrow which you feel*

vos sanble estre joie et santez:

*to-you seems to-be joy and health*

de tel nature est maus d'amor;

*of such nature is ill of-love*

que il i a joie et douçor.

*that it there is joy and sweetness*

Donc amez vos, je le vos pruis,

*Then love you I it to-you prove*

car douçor an nul mal ne truis

*for sweetness in any ill not I-find*

s'an amor non tant solemant.

*except-in love not so-much only*

3105

3110

3115

Tuit autre mal comunemant

*All other ills commonly*

sont toz jorz felon et horrible,

*are all days cruel and horrible*

3120 mes amors est douce et peisible.

*but love is sweet and peaceful*

Vos amez, tote an sui certaine:

*You love wholly thereof I-am certain*

ne vos an taing pas a vilainne;

*not you thereof I-hold at-all for base*

mes ce tandrai a vilenie,

*but this I-shall-hold for baseness*

se par anface ou par folie

*if by childishness or by folly*

3125 vostre corage me celez.”

*your heart from-me you-bide*

“Mestre! voir de neant parlez;

*Governess truly of nothing you-speak*

qu’ainz serai certaine et seüre,

*for-before I-shall-be certain and sure*

que vos ja par nule aventure

*that you ever by any chance*

n’an parleroiz a rien vivant.”

*not-thereof will-speak to anything living*

3130 “Dameisele! certes li vant

*Damsel certainly the winds*

an parleront einçois que gié,

*thereof will-speak sooner than I*

se vos ne m’an donez congié,

*if you not me-thereof give leave*



et sor ce vos fiancerai,

*and upon this to-you I-shall-pledge*

que je vos an avanceraï

*that I you thereof shall-further*

si que certainnement savroiz,

*so that certainly you-will-know*

que par moi vostre joie avroiz.”

*that by me your joy you-will-have*

“Mestre! donc m’avriiez garie;

*Governess then me-you-would-have cured*

mes l’anperere me marie,

*but the-emperor me marries*

don mout sui iriee et dolante,

*whereof much I-am angered and grieving*

por ce que cil qui m’atalante

*for this that he who me-pleases*

est niés celui que prandre doi.

*is nephew (of-)him whom to-take I-must*

Et se cil a joie de moi,

*And if he has joy of me*

donc ai gié la moie perdue,

*then have I the mine lost*

ne n’i a mes nule atandue.

*nor not-there is more any hope*

Miauz voldroie estre desmanbree,

*Better I-would-wish to-be dismembered*

que de nos deus fust remanbree

*than of us two were remembered*

l’amors d’Iseut et de Tristan,

*the-love of-Iseult and of Tristan*

3135

3140

3145

don tantes folies dit l'an,

*whereof so-many follies says one*

que honte m'est a raconter.

*that shame to-me-is to recount*

3150 Je ne me porroie acorder

*I not myself could accord*

a la vie, qu'Iseuz mena.

*to the life which-Iseult led*

Amors an li trop vilena;

*Love in her too-much acted-basely*

car ses cors fu a deus rantiers

*for her body was to two renters*

et ses cuers fu a l'un antiers.

*and her heart was to the-one entire*

3155 Einsi tote sa vie usa,

*Thus all her life she-spent*

qu'onques les deus ne refusa.

*that-ever the two not she-refused*

Ceste amors ne fu pas resnable;

*This love not was at-all reasonable*

mes la moie est toz jorz estable,

*but the mine is all days stable*

ne de mon cors ne de mon cuer

*nor of my body nor of my heart*

3160 n'iert faite partie a nul fuer.

*not-will-be made division at any price*

Ja voir mes cors n'iert garceniers,

*Ever truly my body not-will-be harlot*

ja n'i avra deus parceniers.

*ever not-there will-be two sharers*

Qui a le cuer, si et le cors,

*Who has the heart so let-him-have the body*

toz les autres an met defors.

*all the others thence he-puts outside*

Mes ce ne puis je pas savoir,

*But this not can I at-all know*

comant puisse le cors avoir

*how may the body have*

cil, a cui mes cuers s'abandone,

*he to whom my heart itself-abandons*

quant mes peres autrui me done,

*when my father to-another me gives*

ne je ne li os contredire.

*nor I not to-him dare gainsay*

Et quant il iert de mon cors sire,

*And when he will-be of my body lord*

s'il an fet chose, que ne vuelle,

*if-he thereof does thing which not I-wish*

n'est pas droiz, que autre i acuelle.

*not-is at-all right that other there I-welcome*

Ne cil ne puet fame esposer

*Nor he not can wife marry*

sanz sa fiance trespasser,

*without his pledge to-transgress*

ainz avra, s'il ne li fet tort,

*rather will-have if-he not to-him does wrong*

Cligés l'anpire après sa mort.

*Cligés the-empire after his death*

Mes se vos tant saviiez d'art,

*But if you so-much knew of-art*

3165

3170

3175

que ja cil an moi n'eüst part,  
*that ever he in me not-had part*

cui je sui donee et plevie,  
*to-whom I am given and pledged*

3180 mout m'avriiez an gre servie.  
*much me-you-would-have in favor served*

Mestre! car i metez antante,  
*Governess now there put attention*

que cil sa fiance ne mante,  
*that he his pledge not belie*

qui au pere Cligés plevi,  
*which to-the father (of-)Cligés he-pledged*

si come il li ot eschevi,  
*so as he to-him had stipulated*

3185 que ja n'avroit fame esposee.  
*that ever not-he-would-have wife married*

Sa fiance sera faussee,  
*His pledge will-be falsified*

car adés m'esposera il.  
*for at-once me-will-marry he*

Mes je n'ai pas Cligés si vil,  
*But I not-have at-all Cligés so vile*

qu'ainz ne vossisse estre anteree,  
*that-rather not I-would-wish to-be buried*

3190 que ja par moi perdist danree  
*than ever by me he-lost pennyworth*

de l'enor, qui soe doit estre.  
*of the-honor which his ought to-be*

Ja de moi ne puisse anfes nestre,  
*Ever from me not may child be-born*

par quoi il soit deseritez.

*by which he be disinherited*

Mestre! or vos an antremetez

*Governess now yourself thereof busy*

por ce que toz jorz vostre soie.”

*for this that all days yours I-be*

Lors li dit sa mestre et otroie,

*Then to-her says her governess and grants*

que tant fera conjuremanz

*that so-many she-will-make conjurations*

et poisons et anchantemanz,

*and potions and enchantments*

que ja de cest anpereor

*that never of this emperor*

mar avra garde ne peor,

*in-ill-hour she-will-have care nor fear*

[des qu'il avra beü del boire

*since that-he will-have drunk of-the drink*

que ele li donra a boire;]

*which she to-him will-give to drink*

et si girront ansamble andui;

*and so will-lie together both*

mes ja tant n'iert ansamble o lui,

*but ever so-much not-she-will-be together with him*

qu'aussi n'i puisse estre a seür,

*that-just-so not-there she-may be at safety*

con s'antre aus deus avoit un mur;

*as if-between them two there-were a wall*

“Mes seul de tant ne vos enuit,

*But only of so-much not you let-it-irk*

3195

3200

3205

s'a vos par songe se deduit;

*if-with you by dream himself disports*

car quant il dormira formant,

*for when he will-sleep deeply*

3210 avra de vos joie an dormant

*he-will-have of you joy in sleeping*

et cuidera tot antreset,

*and will-think all entirely*

que an veillant sa joie an et,

*that in waking his joy thereof he-have*

ne ja rien n'an tandra a songe,

*nor ever anything not-thereof he-will-hold for dream*

ne a fantosme n'a mançonge.

*nor for phantom nor-for lie*

3215 Einsi a vos se deduira,

*Thus with you himself he-will-disport*

qu'an dormant veillier cuidera."

*that-in sleeping to-wake he-will-think*

## The Potion and the Wedding

### XIII

---

*Thessala brews the drink and gives it to Cligés, who unknowingly serves it to his uncle at the wedding feast. Every night Alis sleeps beside Fenice and in dreams believes he enjoys her. The duke of Saxony gathers his forces and sets spies at court. As the emperors march home and camp on the Danube by the Black Forest, the duke's nephew ambushes Cligés and three companions and wounds him slightly in the back.*

La pucele aime et loe et prise

*The maiden loves and praises and prizes*

ceste bonté et cest service.

*this kindness and this service*

An buone esperance la met

*In good hope her puts*

sa mestre, qui ce li promet

*her governess who this to-her promises*

et si li fiance a tenir;

*and so to-her pledges to keep*

que par ce cuidera venir

*that by this she-will-think to-come*

a sa joie, que qu'il li tart,

*to her joy however that-it to-her be-late*

3220

que ja tant n'iert de male part  
*for ever so-much not-will-be of evil side*

3225 Cligés, s'il set que ele l'aint

*Cligés if-be knows that she him-love*

et que tel vie por lui maint

*and that such life for him she-lead*

con de garder son pucelage

*as of keeping her maidenhood*

por lui garder son eritage,

*for him to-keep his heritage*

qu'il aucune pitié n'an et,

*that-be some pity not-thereof have*

3230 s'a buene nature retret

*if-to good nature be-takes-after*

et s'il est tes come estre doit.

*and if-be is such as to-be be-ought*

La pucele sa mestre croit

*The maiden her governess believes*

et mout s'i fie et asseüre.

*and much herself-there trusts and assures*

L'une a l'autre fiance et jure,

*The-one to the-other pledges and swears*

3235 que cist consauz iert si teüz,

*that this counsel will-be so kept-silent*

que ja n'iert an avant seüz.

*that ever not-it-will-be in forward known*

Einsi la parole est finee:

*Thus the talk is ended*

et quant vint a la matinee,

*and when it-came to the morning*



l'anperere sa fille mande.

*the-emperor his daughter summons*

Cele vient, quant il le comande.

*She comes when he it commands*

Que vos iroie je contant?

*What to-you would-go I telling*

Lor afeire ont aprochié tant

*Their affair have advanced so-far*

li dui anpereor ansamble,

*the two emperors together*

que li mariages assamble

*that the marriage comes-together*

et la joie el palés comance.

*and the joy in-the palace begins*

Mes n'i vuel feire demorance

*But not-there I-wish to-make delay*

a parler de chascune chose.

*at speaking of each thing*

A Thessala, qui ne repose

*To Thessala who not rests*

de poisons feire et atanprer,

*from potions to-make and to-temper*

vuel ma parole retorner.

*I-wish my speech to-return*

Thessala trible sa poison,

*Thessala pounds her potion*

especes i met a foison

*spices therein she-puts in abundance*

por adoucir et atanprer.

*for to-sweeten and to-temper*

3240

3245

3250

Bien la fet batre et destanprer,

*Well it she-has beaten and dissolved*

3255 et cole tant que tote est clere,

*and she-strains so-much that all is clear*

ne rien n'i a egre n'amere;

*nor anything not-there is sour nor-bitter*

car les especes qui i sont,

*for the spices which therein are*

douce et de buene odor la font.

*sweet and of good odor it make*

Quant la poisons fu atornee,

*When the potion was prepared*

3260 s'ot li jorz faite sa jornee

*so-had the day made its journey*

et por soper furent assises

*and for supper were set*

les tables, et les napes mises;

*the tables and the cloths put*

mes le soper met an respit.

*but the supper she-puts in delay*

Thessala covient qu'ele espit,

*Thessala it-behooves that-she spy-out*

3265 par quel angin, par quel message

*by what device by what messenger*

ele anveiera son bevrage.

*she will-send her drink*

Au mangier furent tuit assis,

*At-the eating were all seated*

mes orent eü plus de sis,

*dishes they-had had more than six*

et Cligés son oncle servoit.

*and Cligés his uncle served*

Thessala, qui servir le voit,

*Thessala who to-serve him sees*

panse que son servise pert,

*thinks that his service he-loses*

qu'a son deseritemant sert,

*for-to his disinheriting he-serves*

si l'an enuie mout et poise.

*so her-thereof irks much and grieves*

Puis s'apanse come cortoise,

*Then herself-she-bethinks as courteous*

que del boivre servir fera

*that of-the drink to-serve she-will-make*

celui, cui joie et preuz sera.

*him to-whom joy and profit it-will-be*

Por Cligés mande Thessala,

*For Cligés sends Thessala*

et cil maintenant i ala,

*and he at-once there went*

si li a quis et demandé,

*so to-her has sought and asked*

por quoi ele l'avoit mandé.

*for what she him-had summoned*

“Amis!”, fet ele, “a cest mangier

*Friend says she at this meal*

vuel l'anpereor losangier

*I-wish the-emperor to-flatter*

d'un boivre qu'il avra mout chier,

*with-a drink which-he will-have very dear*

3270

3275

3280

ne au soper ne au couchier

*nor at-the supper nor at-the going-to-bed*

3285 ne vuel qu'anuit mes d'autre boive.

*not I-wish that-tonight more of-other he-drink*

Je cuit que mout pleisir li doive,

*I think that much pleasure to-him it-ought*

qu'onques de si buen ne gosta,

*for-ever of so good not he-tasted*

ne nus boivres tant ne costa.

*nor any drink so-much not cost*

Et gardez bien, ce vos acoint,

*And take-care well this to-you I-make-known*

3290 que nus autre n'an boive point

*that any other not-thereof drink at-all*

por ce que trop an i a po.

*for this that too thereof there is little*

Et ce meïsmes vos relo,

*And this same to-you I-advise-in-turn*

que ja ne sache, dont il vint;

*that ever not he-know whence it came*

mes que par aventure avint,

*but that by chance it-happened*

3295 qu'antre les presanz le trovastes

*that-among the presents it you-found*

et por ce que vos l'esprovastes

*and for this that you it-tested*

et santistes au vant de l'er

*and felt at-the wind of the-air*

des buenes especes le fler,

*of-the good spices the scent*

et por ce que cler le veïstes,

*and for this that clear it you-saw*

le vin an sa cope meïstes;

*the wine into his cup you-put*

se par aventure l'anquiert,

*if by chance it-be-asks*

sachiez que a tant pes an iert.

*know that at that peace thereof will-be*

Mes por chose que j'aie dite,

*But for thing which I-may-have said*

n'i aiiez ja male sospite;

*not-there may-you-have ever evil suspicion*

car li boivres est nez et sains

*for the drink is clean and wholesome*

et de buenes especes plains,

*and of good spices full*

et puet cel estre an aucun tans

*and may that be in some time*

vos fera lié, si con je pans."

*you it-will-make glad so as I think*

Quant cil ot, que biens l'an vandra,

*When he hears that good to-him-thereof will-come*

la poison prant, si s'an reva;

*the potion he-takes so himself-thence goes-back*

car ne set qu'il i et nul mal.

*for not he-knows that-there therein be any ill*

An une cope de cristal

*In a cup of crystal*

l'a devant l'anpereor mise.

*it-has before the-emperor put*

3300

3305

3310

L'anperere a la cope prise,

*The-emperor has the cup taken*

3315 qui an son neveu mout se croit.

*who in his nephew much himself trusts*

De la poison un grant tret boit

*Of the potion a great draft he-drinks*

et maintenant la force sant,

*and at-once the force he-feels*

qui del chief el cuer li desçant

*whicb from-the head into-the heart to-him descends*

et del cuer li remonte el chief:

*and from-the heart to-him mounts-again into-the head*

3320 si le cerche de chief an chief.

*so him searches from end to end*

Tot le cerche sanz rien grever.

*All him it-searches without anything barming*

Et quant vint as tables oster,

*And when it-came to-the tables to-remove*

s'ot l'anperere tant beü

*so-had the-emperor so-much drunk*

del boivre qui li ot pleü,

*of-the drink whicb to-him had pleased*

3325 que ja mes n'an sera delivres.

*that ever more not-thereof he-will-be free*

Chasque nuit iert an dormant ivres,

*Each night he-will-be in sleeping drunk*

et sel fera tant traveillier

*and so-him it-will-make so-much toil*

qu'an dormant cuidera veillier.

*that-in sleeping he-will-think to-wake*

Ore est l'anperere gabez.

*Now is the-emperor tricked*

Mout ot evesques et abez

3330

*Many there-were bishops and abbots*

au lit seignier et beneïr.

*at-the bed to-sign and to-bless*

Quant ore fu d'aler gesir,

*When hour was of-going to-lie*

l'anperere, si come il dut,

*the-emperor so as he ought*

avuec sa fame la nuit jut.

*with his wife the night lay*

'Si come il dut', ai je manti,

3335

*So as he ought have I lied*

qu'il ne la beisa ne santi;

*for-he not her kissed nor touched*

mes an un lit jurent ansanble:

*but in one bed they-lay together*

la pucele de primes tranble,

*the maiden at first trembles*

car mout se dote et mout s'esmaie,

*for much herself fears and much herself-dismays*

que la poisons ne soit veraie.

3340

*that the potion not be true*

Mes ele l'a si anchanté,

*But she him-has so enchanted*

que ja mes n'avra volanté

*that ever more not-he-will-have desire*

de li ne d'autre, s'il ne dort.

*of her nor of-other if-he not sleeps*

Mes lors an avra tel deport,

*But then thereof he-will-have such pleasure*

3345 con l'an puet an sonjant avoir,

*as one can in dreaming have*

et si tandra le songe a voir.

*and so will-hold the dream for true*

Neporquant cele le ressoingne,

*Nevertheless she him dreads*

premieremant de lui s'esloingne,

*at-first from him herself-distances*

ne cil aprochier ne la puet;

*nor he to-approach not her can*

3350 car maintenant dormir l'estuet.

*for at-once to-sleep him-it-bebooves*

Et dort et songe et veillier cuide,

*And sleeps and dreams and to-wake thinks*

s'est an grant painne et an estuide

*so-he-is in great pain and in study*

de la pucele losangier.

*of the maiden to-woo*

Et cele mainne grant dangier

*And she shows great reluctance*

3355 et se deffant come pucele:

*and herself defends as maiden*

et cil la prie et si l'apele

*and he her prays and so her-calls*

mout soavet sa douce amie,

*very softly his sweet friend*

tenir la cuide, n'an tient mie;

*to-hold her he-thinks not-thereof holds at-all*



mes de neant est an grant eise:

*but of nothing he-is in great ease*

neant anbrace et neant beise,

*nothing embraces and nothing kisses*

neant tient et neant acole,

*nothing holds and nothing clasps*

neant voit, a neant parole,

*nothing sees to nothing speaks*

a neant tance, a neant luite.

*with nothing quarrels with nothing wrestles*

Mout fu bien la poisons confite,

*Very was well the potion concocted*

qui si le travaille et demainne.

*which so him works and handles*

De neant est an si grant painne,

*Of nothing he-is in so great pain*

car por voir cuide et si s'an prise,

*for for truth he-thinks and so himself-thereof prizes*

qu'il et la forteresce prise.

*that-be have the fortress taken*

Einsi le cuide, einsi le croit,

*Thus it he-thinks thus it he-believes*

et de neant lasse et recroit. —

*and of nothing tires and gives-up*

A une foiz vos ai tot dit,

*At one time to-you I-have all said*

qu'onques n'an ot autre delit.

*that-ever not-thereof he-had other delight*

3360

3365

3370

Einsi l'estovra demener

*Thus him-it-will-behoove to-be-led*

toz jorz mes, s'il l'an puet mener;

*all days more if-he her-thence can lead*

3375 mes ainz qu'a sauveté la tainingne,

*but before that-in safety her be-hold*

cuit que granz anconbriers li vaingne;

*I-think that great hindrance to-him will-come*

car quant il s'an retornera,

*for when he himself-thence will-return*

li dus pas ne sejournera,

*the duke at-all not will-sojourn*

cui ele fu primes donee.

*to-whom she was first given*

3380 Grant force a li dus assanblee,

*Great force has the duke assembled*

s'a totes les marches garnies,

*so-he-has all the marches garrisoned*

et a la cort sont ses espies,

*and at the court are his spies*

qui li font savoir chascun jor

*who to-him make know each day*

tot son afeire et son ator

*all his affair and his array*

3385 et combien il sejourneront

*and how-long they will-sojourn*

et quant il s'an retourneront,

*and when they themselves-thence will-return*

par ques leus et par ques trespas.

*by what places and by what passes*

L'anperere ne tarda pas

*The-emperor not tarried at-all*

après les noces longuemant,

*after the wedding long*

de Coloingne part lieemant,

*from Cologne he-parts gladly*

et l'anperere d'Alemaingne

*and the-emperor of-Germany*

le conduit a mout grant conpaingne

*him conducts with very great company*

por ce que mout crient et ressoingne

*for this that much he-fears and dreads*

la force le duc de Seissoingne.

*the force (of-)the duke of Saxony*

Li dui anpereor cheminent,

*The two emperors travel*

jusque outre Reneborc ne finent,

*up-to beyond Regensburg not they-stop*

et furent par une vespree

*and they-were on an evening*

logié sor Dunoe an la pree.

*lodged on Danube in the meadow*

Li Grezois furent an lor trez

*The Greeks were in their tents*

delez Noire Forest es prez.

*beside Black Forest in-the meadows*

De l'autre part logié estoient

*On the-other side lodged were*

li Sesne qui les esgardoient.

*the Saxons who them watched*

3390

3395

3400

Li niés le duc an une angarde

*The nephew (of-)the duke on a lookout*

remest toz seus por prendre garde,

*remained all alone for to-take heed*

3405 s'il porroit feire nul gueaing

*if-he could make any gain*

sor çaus de la ne nul mehaing.

*on those from there or any harm*

La ou il iere an son esgart,

*There where he was at his watch*

vit Cligés chevauchier soi quart

*he-saw Cligés ride himself fourth*

de vaslez qui se deportoient,

*with young-men who themselves disported*

3410 qui lances et escuz portoient

*who lances and shields carried*

por behorder et por deduire.

*for jousting and for sport*

Ja lor voldra grever et nuire

*Already to-them will-wish to-grieve and to-harm*

li niés le duc, s'il onques puet.

*the nephew (of-)the duke if-he ever can*

Atot cinc compaignons s'esmuet,

*With five companions he-sets-out*

3415 si se sont mis a recelee

*so themselves they-are put in biding*

lez le bois an une valee

*beside the wood in a valley*

si qu'onques li Grezois nes virent,

*so that-ever the Greeks not-them saw*

tant que de la valee issirent

*until that from the valley they-issued*

et que li niés le duc s'adresce,

*and that the nephew (of-)the duke himself-directs*

si fiert Cligés si qu'il le blesce

*so strikes Cligés so that-he him wounds*

3420

un petitet devers l'eschine.

*a little toward the-spine*

Cligés se beisse, si s'ancline

*Cligés himself stoops so himself-bends*

si que la lance outre s'an passe;

*so that the lance beyond itself-thence passes*

neporquant un petit le quasse.

*nevertheless a little him it-bruises*

## The Ambush, and the Abduction of Fenice

### XIV

---

*Cligés kills the nephew and chases the Saxons alone. A knight who vowed to bring the duke Cligés's head is beheaded instead, and Cligés rides back in the dead man's armor with the head on his lance, so both armies think him dead until he reveals himself. In the battle he unhorses the duke and takes his white Arabian. Meanwhile a spy leads a hundred Saxons to Fenice's tent, and twelve carry her off. Cligés, watching alone from a lookout, rides after them and strikes down one by one the six who turn back to meet him.*

Quant Cligés sant qu'il est bleciez,

*When Cligés feels that-he is wounded*

vers le vaslet s'est adreciez,

*toward the young-man himself-is directed*

3425

sel va ferir de tel randon,

*and-him goes to-strike with such rush*

que parmi le cuer a bandon

*that through the heart at liberty*

li met sa lance, mort le ruie.

*to-him puts his lance dead him burls*

3430 Lors se metent tuit a la fuie

*Then themselves put all to the flight*

li Sesne qui mout le redotent,

*the Saxons who much him dread*

parmi la forest se desrotent.

*through the forest themselves scatter*

Et Cligés qui ne set l'aguet,

*And Cligés who not knows the-ambush*

hardemant et folie fet,

*boldness and folly does*

3435 qui de ses conpaignons se part,

*who from his companions himself parts*

si les anchauce cele part,

*so them chases that way*

ou la force le duc estoit,

*where the force (of-)the duke was*

et ja tote l'oz s'aprestoït

*and already all the-host itself-was-preparing*

de feire as Gres une anvaïe.

*to make on-the Greeks an assault*

3440 Toz seus les chace sanz aïe:

*All alone them he-chases without help*

et li vaslet tuit esperdu  
*and the young-men all distraught*  
 de lor seignor qu'il ont perdu,  
*for their lord whom-they have lost*  
 viennent devant le duc corant,  
*come before the duke running*  
 si li recontent an plorant  
*so to-him recount in weeping*

le damage de son neveu.

3445

*the harm of his nephew*

Li dus ne le tient mie a jeu;

*The duke not it holds at-all for jest*

mes De et toz ses sainz an jure,

*but God and all his saints thereof swears*

que joie ne buene avanture

*that joy nor good fortune*

an tote sa vie n'avra

*in all his life not-be-will-have*

tant con celui vivant savra,

3450

*as-long as him alive he-will-know*

qui son neveu li a ocis,

*who his nephew to-him has killed*

et dit que mout iert ses amis

*and says that much will-be his friend*

et mout le reconfortera,

*and much him will-comfort*

qui le chief l'an aportera.

*who the head to-him-thence will-bring*

- 3455 Lors s'est uns chevaliers vantez  
*Then himself-has a knight boasted*  
 que par lui li iert presantez  
*that by him to-him will-be presented*  
 li chiés Cligés, se il l'atant. —  
*the head (of-)Cligés if he him-awaits*  
 Cligés les vaslez chace tant  
*Cligés the young-men chases so-long*  
 que sor les Sesnes s'anbati;  
*that upon the Saxons himself-rushed*  
 3460 et cil le voit, qui s'anhati  
*and he him sees who himself-pledged*  
 qu'il an aporteroit la teste.  
*that-he thence would-bring the head*  
 Lors s'an va, que plus n'i areste.  
*Then himself-thence goes so-that more not-there he-stops*  
 Et Cligés s'est el retor mis  
*And Cligés himself-is on-the return put*  
 por esloignier ses anemis,  
*for to-distance his enemies*  
 3465 si revint la toz esleissiez,  
*so came-back there all launched*  
 ou ses conpaignons ot leissiez;  
*where his companions he-had left*  
 mes il n'an i a nul trové,  
*but he not-thereof there has any found*  
 qu'as trez s'an furent retorné  
*for-to-the tents themselves-thence they-were returned*  
 por lor aventure conter.  
*for their adventure to-recount*



Et l'anperere fist monter

3470

*And the-emperor had mount*

Gres et Tiois comunemant.

*Greeks and Germans in-common*

Par tote l'ost isnelemant

*Through all the-host swiftly*

s'arment et montent li baron.

*themselves-arm and mount the barons*

Et cil a tant a esperon

*And he has so-much at spur*

totes voies Cligés chacié,

3475

*all the-same Cligés chased*

toz armez, son hiaume lacié...

*all armed his helm laced*

Quant Cligés le voit seul venir,

*When Cligés him sees alone come*

qui ains ne vost appartenir

*who ever not wished to-belong*

a recreant n'a cuer failli....

*to recreant nor-to heart failed*

De parole l'a assailli

3480

*With speech him-has assailed*

li chevaliers premieremant,

*the knight first*

garçon l'apele estoutemant;

*boy him-calls haughtily*

que ne pot celer son corage.

*for not he-could hide his heart*

“Garz!”, fet il, “ça leiras le gage

*Boy says he here thou-wilt-leave the pledge*

3485 de mon seignor que tu as mort.

*of my lord whom thou hast killed*

Se ta teste avuec moi n'an port,

*If thy head with me not-thence I-carry*

donc ne me pris un faus besant.

*then not myself I-prize a false bezant*

Au duc an vuel feire present;

*To-the duke thereof I-wish to-make present*

car autre gage n'an prandrai.

*for other pledge not-thereof I-shall-take*

3490 Por son neveu tant li randrai,

*For his nephew so-much to-him I-shall-render*

s'an avra bien eü l'eschange.”

*so-thereof he-will-have well had the-exchange*

Cligés ot, que cil le leidange

*Cligés hears that he him insults*

come fos et mal afeitiez.

*as fool and ill mannered*

“Vassaus!”, fet il, “or vos gueitiez!

*Vassal says he now yourself guard*

3495 Car ma teste vos chaloing gié,

*For my head from-you contest I*

ne l'avroiz mie sanz congié.”

*not it-you-will-have at-all without leave*

A tant li uns l'autre requiert.

*At that the one the-other attacks*

Cil a failli, et Cligés fiert

*He has missed and Cligés strikes*

si fort, que lui et son destrier

*so hard that him and his charger*

fist tot an un mont trebuchier.

*he-made all in one heap tumble*

3500

Li destriers chiet sor lui anvers

*The charger falls on him backward*

si roidemant, que an travers

*so hard that in crosswise*

l'une des janbes li peçoie.

*the-one of-the legs to-him it-breaks*

Cligés sor l'erbe qui verdoie

*Cligés on the-grass which is-green*

desçant a pié, si le desarme;

*dismounts on foot so him disarms*

3505

quant desarmé l'ot, si s'an arme,

*when disarmed him-he-had so himself-thereof arms*

et la teste li a coupee

*and the head to-him has cut-off*

de la soe meïsme espee.

*with the his same sword*

Quant la teste li ot tranchiee,

*When the head to-him he-had cut*

- 3510 an son la lance l'a fichiee  
*on top-of the lance it-has fixed*  
 et dit qu'il an fera servise  
*and says that-he thereof will-do service*  
 au duc, cui il avoit promise  
*to-the duke to-whom he had promised*  
 la soe teste a presanter,  
*the his head to present*  
 s'an estor le puet ancontrer.  
*if-in combat him he-can meet*
- 3515 N'ot pas bien an son chief assis  
*Not-had at-all well on his head set*  
 Cligés le hiaume et l'escu pris,  
*Cligés the helm and the-shield taken*  
 non pas le suen, mes le celui  
*not at-all the his but the other's*  
 qui s'estoit combatuz a lui,  
*who himself-was fought with him*  
 et remontez estoit lors primes  
*and remounted was then first*
- 3520 sor le destrier celui meïmes,  
*on the charger (of-)that-one himself*  
 et leisse le suen estraiier,  
*and lets the his stray*  
 por les Grezois feire esmaier:  
*for the Greeks to-make dismayed*

quant il vit plus de çant banieres

*when he saw more than hundred banners*

et batailles granz et plenieres

*and battalions great and full*

de Gres et de Tiois meslees.

*of Greeks and of Germans mingled*

3525

Ja comanceront les meslees

*Now will-begin the mêlées*

mout felenesses et crüés

*very felonious and cruel*

antre les Sesnes et les Gres.

*between the Saxons and the Greeks*

Lués que Cligés venir les voit,

*As-soon that Cligés to-come them sees*

vers les Sesnes s'an va tot droit,

*toward the Saxons himself-thence goes all straight*

3530

et cil de lui chacier s'angoissent,

*and those of him to-chase themselves-strain*

qui por les armes nel conoissent,

*who because-of the arms not-him recognize*

et ses oncles s'an desconforte,

*and his uncle himself-thereof despairs*

qui voit la teste qu'il an porte,

*who sees the head which-he thence carries*

ne n'est mervoille, s'il s'an dote.

*nor not-is marvel if-he himself-thereof fears*

3535

Tote l'oz après lui s'arote:

*All the-host after him itself-ranks*

et Cligés se fet tant chacier  
*and Cligés himself makes so-much to-be-chased*

por la meslee comancier,  
*for the mêlée to-begin*

que li Sesne venir le voient;  
*that the Saxons to-come him see*

3540 mes les armes toz les desvoient,  
*but the arms all them mislead*

dont il est armez et garniz.  
*whereof he is armed and equipped*

Gabez les a et escharniz;  
*Mocked them he-has and scorned*

car li dus et trestuit li autre,  
*for the duke and all the others*

si come il vint lance sor fautre,  
*so as he came lance on rest*

3545 diënt: "Nostre chevaliers vient!  
*say Our knight comes*

An son la lance que il tient  
*On top-of the lance which he holds*

aporte la teste Cligés,  
*he-brings the head (of-)Cligés*

et li Gre le sivent après.  
*and the Greeks him follow after*

Or as chevaus por lui secorre!"  
*Now to horses for him to-succor*

3550 Lors leissent tuit les chevaus corre,  
*Then let all the horses run*

et Cligés vers les Sesnes point,  
*and Cligés toward the Saxons spurs*

dessoz l'escu se clot et joint,

*beneath the-shield himself closes and joins*

lance droite, la teste an son.

*lance upright the head on top*

N'ot mie mains cuer d'un lion,

*Not-be-had at-all less heart than-a lion*

mes n'estoit plus d'un autre forz.

*but not-be-was more than-an other strong*

D'anbes parz cuident qu'il soit morz

*On-both sides they-think that-be be dead*

et Sesne et Gre et Alemant,

*both Saxons and Greeks and Germans*

s'an sont cil lié et cil dolant;

*so-thereof are these glad and those grieving*

mes par tans iert li voirs seüz.

*but in time will-be the truth known*

Car Cligés ne s'est plus teüz:

*For Cligés not himself-is more kept-silent*

criant s'esleisse vers un Sesne,

*crying himself-launches toward a Saxon*

sel fiert de la lance de fresne

*and-him strikes with the lance of ash*

atot la teste anmi le piz

*with the head amid the breast*

si que les estriers a guerpiz,

*so that the stirrups he-has abandoned*

et crie an haut: "Baron! ferez!

*and cries on high Barons strike*

Je sui Cligés que vos querez.

*I am Cligés whom you seek*

3555

3560

3565

Or ça, franc chevalier hardi!

*Now here noble knights bold*

Ne n'i et nul acoardi;

*Nor not-there be any cowardly*

car nostre est la premiere joste!

*for ours is the first joust*

3570 Coarz hon de tel mes ne goste."

*Coward man of such dish not tastes*

L'anperere mout s'esjoï,

*The-emperor much himself-rejoiced*

quant son neveu Cligés oï,

*when his nephew Cligés he-heard*

qui si les semont et enorte;

*who so them summons and urges*

mout s'an esbaudist et conforte.

*much himself-thereof he-heartens and comforts*

3575 Et li dus est mout esbaïz;

*And the duke is much dismayed*

qu'or set il bien qu'il est traïz,

*for-now knows he well that-he is betrayed*

se la soe force n'est graindre;

*if the his force not-is greater*

ses janz fet serrer et estraindre.

*his folk he-has close and tighten*

Et li Gre serré et rangié

*And the Greeks serried and ranged*

3580 ne se sont pas d'aus estrangié;

*not themselves are at-all from-them estranged*

car maintenant brochent et poingnent.

*for at-once they-spur and prick*



Des deus parz les lances esloingnent,

*On-the two sides the lances they-level*

si s'antrecontrent et reçoivent

*so each-other-meet and receive*

si come a tel ost feire doivent.

*so as at such host to-do they-ought*

As premeraines acointances

*At-the first acquaintances*

percent escuz et froissent lances,

*pierce shields and shatter lances*

tranchent çaingles, ronpent estrier,

*cut girths break stirrups*

vuit an remainnent li destrier

*empty thence remain the chargers*

de çaus qui chieent an la place.

*of those who fall on the place*

Mes comant que chascuns le face,

*But however that each it may-do*

Cligés et li dus s'antrevient,

*Cligés and the duke each-other-come-at*

les lances esloigniees tienent

*the lances leveled they-bold*

et fierent de si grant vertu

*and strike with so great force*

li uns l'autre sor son escu,

*the one the-other on his shield*

que les lances volent an clices,

*that the lances fly in splinters*

qui forz estoient et feitices.

*which strong were and well-made*

3585

3590

3595

Cligés iere a cheval adroiz:

*Cligés was on horse skilled*

an la sele remest toz droiz,

*in the saddle remained all upright*

qu'il ne bronche ne ne chancele.

*for-he not stumbles nor not totters*

3600 Li dus a guerpie la sele

*The duke has abandoned the saddle*

et maugré suen les arçons vuide.

*and despite his the saddlebows empties*

Cligés prandre et mener l'an cuide

*Cligés to-take and to-lead him-thence thinks*

et mout s'an travaille et esforce;

*and much himself-thereof toils and strains*

mes n'est mie soe la force.

*but not-is at-all his the force*

3605 Car li Sesne estoient antor,

*For the Saxons were around*

qui le rescoent par estor.

*who him rescue by combat*

Cligés neporquant sanz mehaing

*Cligés nevertheless without harm*

part de l'estor atot gueaing;

*parts from the-combat with gain*

car le destrier au duc an mainne,

*for the charger of-the duke thence he-leads*

qui plus estoit blans que n'est laine

3610

*which more was white than is wool*

et valoit a oés un prodome

*and was-worth for use-of a worthy-man*

l'avoir Oteviien de Rome:

*the-wealth (of-)Octavian of Rome*

li destriers estoit araboïs.

*the charger was Arabian*

Grant joie an font Gre et Tiois,

*Great joy thereof make Greeks and Germans*

quant Cligés voient sus monté,

3615

*when Cligés they-see upon-it mounted*

qui la valor et la bonté

*who the valor and the goodness*

de l'arabi veü avoient;

*of the-Arabian seen had*

mes d'un aguet ne se gardoient,

*but of-an ambush not themselves they-guarded*

ne ja ne s'an aparcevront

*nor ever not themselves-thereof they-will-perceive*

tant que grant perte i recevront.

3620

*until that great loss there they-will-receive*

Une espie est au duc venue,

*A spy is to-the duke come*

don granz joie li est creüe.

*whereof great joy to-him is grown*

“Dus!”, fet l’espie, “n’a remés

*Duke says the-spy not-has remained*

an totes les tantes as Gres

*in all the tents of-the Greeks*

3625 home, qui se puisse deffandre.

*man who himself may defend*

Or puez feire la fille prandre

*Now thou-canst have the daughter taken*

l’anpereor, se tu me croiz,

*(of-)the-emperor if thou me believest*

tant con les Gres antandre voiz

*as-long as the Greeks to-attend thou-seest*

a l’estor et a la bataille.

*to the-combat and to the battle*

3630 Çant de tes chevaliers me baille

*Hundred of thy knights to-me give*

et je lor bailleraï t’amie.

*and I to-them shall-deliver thy-friend*

Par une viez voie anhermie

*By an old road overgrown*

les conduirai si sagemant,

*them I-shall-lead so wisely*

que de Tiois ne d’Alemant

*that by Teuton nor by-German*

3635 ne seront veü n’ancontré,

*not they-will-be seen nor-met*

tant que la pucele an son tré

*until that the maiden in her tent*

porront prendre et mener si quite

*they-will-be-able to-take and to-lead so free*

que ja ne lor iert contredite.”

*that ever not to-them it-will-be gainsaid*

De ceste chose est liez li dus.

*Of this thing is glad the duke*

Çant chevaliers senez et plus

*Hundred knights wise and more*

avuec l'espie a anveiiez,

*with the-spy he-has sent*

et cil les a si aveiiez,

*and he them has so guided*

que la pucele an mainnent prise,

*that the maiden thence they-lead taken*

ne n'i ot pas grant force mise;

*nor not-there was at-all great force put*

car de legier mener l'an porent.

*for with ease to-lead her-thence they-could*

Quant des trez esloignee l'orent,

*When from-the tents distanced her-they-had*

par doze d'aus l'an anveiierent,

*by twelve of-them her-thence they-sent*

ne gueires ne les conveiierent.

*nor much not them they-escorted*

Li doze an mainnent la pucele,

*The twelve thence lead the maiden*

3640

3645

- 3650 li autre ont dite la novele  
*the others have told the news*  
 au duc, que bien ont exploitié.  
*to-the duke that well they-have succeeded*  
 Li dus n'avoit d'el coveitié,  
*The duke not-had of-else coveted*  
 si prant triues tot main a main  
*so takes truce all hand in hand*  
 as Grezois jusqu'a l'andemain.  
*with-the Greeks until the-morrow*  
 3655 Triues ont prises et donees.  
*Truces they-have taken and given*  
 Les janz le duc sont retornees,  
*The folk (of-)the duke are returned*  
 et li Grezois sanz nule atante  
*and the Greeks without any delay*  
 repeirent chascuns a sa tante;  
*return each to his tent*  
 mes Cligés seus an une angarde  
*but Cligés alone on a lookout*  
 3660 remest, que nus ne s'an prist garde,  
*remained so-that anyone not himself-thereof took heed*  
 tant que les doze qui venoient  
*until that the twelve who were-coming*  
 vit et celi qu'il an menaient  
*he-saw and her whom-they thence were-leading*  
 tot le grant cors et les galos.  
*all the great run and the gallops*

Cligés qui viaut aquerre los

*Cligés who wishes to-acquire praise*

vers aus s'esleisse eneslepas;

*toward them himself-launches straightway*

car por neant ne fuient pas,

*for for nothing not they-flee at-all*

ce se panse et li cuers li dit.

*this himself thinks and the heart to-him says*

Tot maintenant que il les vit,

*All at-once that he them saw*

s'esleisse après, et cil le voient,

*himself-launches after and those him see*

qui folie cuident et croient.

*who folly think and believe*

“Li dus nos siut”, chascuns le dit,

*The duke us follows each it says*

“contratandons le un petit,

*let-us-wait-for him a little*

qui est toz seus partiz de l'ost

*who is all alone parted from the-host*

et si vient après nos mout tost.”

*and so comes after us very soon*

N'i a un seul qui ce ne cuit.

*Not-there is one alone who this not think*

Contre lui vuelent aler tuit,

*Against him wish to-go all*

mes seus i viaut chascuns aler.

*but alone there wishes each to-go*

3665

3670

3675

Cligés covient a avaler

*Cligés it-behooves to descend*

un grant val antre deus montaignes.

*a great valley between two mountains*

3680 Ja mes d'aus ne seüst ansaingnes,

*Ever more of-them not he-would-have-known signs*

se cil contre lui ne venissent

*if they against him not came*

ou s'il ne le contratandissent.

*or if-they not him awaited*

Li sis li vienent a l'ancontre,

*The six to-him come to the-encounter*

mes an lui avront male ancontre.

*but in him they-will-have evil encounter*

3685 Avuec la pucele remainnent

*With the maiden remain*

li autre, qui soef la mainnent

*the others who softly her lead*

le petit pas et l'anbleüre.

*the little pace and the-amble*

Et li sis vont grant aleüre

*And the six go great pace*

poignant adés parmi le val.

*spurring always through the valley*

3690 Cil qui ot plus isnel cheval

*He who had more swift horse*

vint devant toz criant an haut:

*came before all crying on high*

“Dus de Seissoingne! Des te saut!

*Duke of Saxony God thee save*



Dus! recovree avons t'amie.

*Duke recovered we-have thy-friend*

Or n'an manront li Grezois mie,

*Now not-her-thence will-lead the Greeks at-all*

car ja t'iert bailliee et randue.”

3695

*for already to-thee-she-will-be delivered and rendered*

Quant la parole a antandue

*When the speech has heard*

Cligés, que cil li vet criant,

*Cligés which he to-him goes crying*

n'an ot mie son cuer riant,

*not-thereof he-had at-all his heart laughing*

ainz est mervoille qu'il n'anrage.

*rather it-is marvel that-he not-goes-mad*

Onques nule beste sauvage,

3700

*Ever any beast wild*

lieparz ne tigre ne lions,

*leopard nor tiger nor lion*

s'ele voit prandre ses feons,

*if-she sees taken her young*

ne fu si ardanz n'anragiee,

*not was so burning nor-enraged*

ne de conbatre acoragiee,

*nor for fighting emboldened*

con fu Cligés, cui il ne chaut

3705

*as was Cligés to-whom it not matters*

de vivre, s'a s'amie faut.

*of living if-to his-friend he-fails*

Miauz viaut morir, que il ne l'et.

*Better he-wishes to-die than he not her-have*

Mout a grant ire an son deshet,  
*Very he-has great ire in his distress*

et mout grant hardement li done.  
*and very great boldness to-him it-gives*

3710 L'arabi broche et esperone

*The-Arabian he-pricks and spurs*

et va dessor la targe painte  
*and goes upon the targe painted*

au Sesne doner une anpainte  
*to-the Saxon to-give a thrust*

de tel vertu, que sanz mantir  
*of such force that without lying*

li fist la lance au cuer sentir.  
*to-him he-made the lance at-the heart feel*

3715 Cist a Cligés asseüré.

*This-one has Cligés reassured*

Plus d'un grant arpant mesuré  
*More than-a great acre measured*

a l'arabi point et brochié,  
*has the-Arabian pricked and spurred*

einçois que l'autre et aprochié;  
*before that the-other he-have approached*

car tuit venoient desroté.  
*for all were-coming scattered*

3720 Por l'un n'a l'autre redoté,

*For the-one not-has the-other he-feared*

car seul a seul joste a chascun;  
*for alone with alone he-jousts with each*

ses ancontre par un et un,  
*and-them meets by one and one*

ne li uns n'a de l'autre aïe.

*nor the one not-has of the-other help*

Au secont fet une anvaïe,

*On-the second he-makes an assault*

qui li cuidoit de son contreire

*who to-him thought of his misfortune*

noveles dire et joie feire,

*news to-tell and joy to-make*

si con li premiers avoit fet;

*so as the first had done*

mes Cligés n'a cure de plet

*but Cligés not-has care of talk*

ne de sa parole escoter.

*nor of his speech to-listen*

Sa lance el cors li va boter,

*His lance into-the body to-him he-goes to-thrust*

qu'au retreire li sans an vole,

*that-at-the withdrawing the blood thence flies*

si li tot l'ame et la parole.

*so to-him takes the-soul and the speech*

Aprés les deus au tierz s'acople,

*After the two with-the third himself-couples*

qui mout le cuide trover sople

*who much him thinks to-find pliant*

et lié feire de son enui.

*and glad to-make of his vexation*

A esperon vint contre lui;

*At spur he-came against him*

mes ainz que mot dire li loise,

*but before that word to-say to-him be-permitted*

3725

3730

3735

Cligés de sa lance une toise

*Cligés of his lance a fathom*

parmi le cors li a colee.

*through the body to-him has slid*

3740 Au quart redone tel colee,

*To-the fourth he-gives-in-turn such blow*

qu'anmi le chanp pasmé le leisse.

*that-amid the field swooned him he-leaves*

Aprés le quart au quint s'esleisse,

*After the fourth at-the fifth himself-launches*

et puis au siste après le quint.

*and then at-the sixth after the fifth*

De çaus nus ne s'an contretint,

*Of those anyone not himself-thence held-out*

3745 que toz nes lest teisanz et muz.

*that all not-them he-leaves silent and mute*

Mains an a les autres cremuz

*Less thereof he-has the others feared*

et plus hardiemant requis.

*and more boldly attacked*

Puis n'ot il garde de cez sis.

*Then not-had he care of these six*

## The Rescue of Fenice

XV

*Cligés kills or maims all the captors but one, whom he spares so that the duke will learn of his loss; the man gets his name and carries it back. As Cligés brings Fenice back, both long to speak of love but fear refusal, and Chrétien argues that a lover must fear the one he loves and no one else. The army, which had mourned them both, rejoices. The raging duke proposes single combat: if Cligés wins, Alis may leave with Fenice. Cligés begs for the battle, and Alis, weeping, grants it.*

Quant de cez fu asseürez,

*When of these he-was reassured*

de honte et de maleürtez

*of shame and of misfortunes*

va presant feire au remenant,

*he-goes present to-make to-the remainder*

qui la pucele an vont menant.

*who the maiden thence go leading*

Atainz les a, si les assaut

*Reached them he-has so them assails*

come los, qui a proie saut

*as wolf which at prey leaps*

fameilleus et esjeünez.

*famished and fasting*

Or li est vis que buer fu nez,

*Now to-him is seeming that in-good-hour he-was born*

3750

3755

quant il puet feire apertemant

*when he can do openly*

chevalerie et hardemant

*knighthood and boldness*

devant celi qui le fet vivre.

*before her who him makes live*

3760 Ore est morz, s'il ne la delivre,

*Now he-is dead if-he not her frees*

et cele rest autressi morte,

*and she is-in-turn likewise dead*

qui por lui mout se desconforte;

*who for him much herself despairs*

mes nel set pas si pres de li.

*but not-him she-knows at-all so near to her*

Un poindre qui li abeli

*A charge which to-her pleased*

3765 a fet Cligés, lance sor fautre,

*has made Cligés lance on rest*

si fiert un Sesne et puis un autre,

*so strikes a Saxon and then an other*

si qu'anbedeus a un seul poindre

*so that-both at one single charge*

les a fet a la terre joindre

*them he-has made to the earth join*

et sa lance de fresne froisse.

*and his lance of ash shatters*

3770 Et cil chieent par tel angoisse,

*And those fall with such anguish*

qu'il n'ont pooir de relever

*that-they not-have power to rise*

por lui mal feire ne grever;

*for him ill to-do nor to-harm*

car des cors furent anpirié.

*for in-the bodies they-were impaired*

Li autre quatre tuit irié

*The other four all angered*

vont Cligés ferir tuit ansamble,

*go Cligés to-strike all together*

mes il ne bronche ne ne tranble

*but he not stumbles nor not trembles*

ne ne li ont sele tolue.

*nor not from-him they-have saddle taken*

L'espee d'acier esmolue

*The-sword of-steel sharpened*

fors del fuerre isnelemant sache

*out of-the scabbard swiftly he-draws*

et por ce que buen gre l'an sache

*and for this that good thanks to-him-thereof may-know*

cele qui a s'amor s'atant,

*she who to his-love herself-looks*

vet ancontre un Sesne batant,

*he-goes against a Saxon hastening*

sel fiert de l'espee esmolue,

*and-him strikes with the-sword sharpened*

si qu'il li a del bu tolue

*so that-he to-him has from-the trunk taken*

la teste et del col la meitié;

*the head and of-the neck the half*

3775

3780

3785

onques n'an ot autre pitié.

*ever not-thereof he-had other pity*

Fenice qui l'esgarde et voit,

*Fenice who him-watches and sees*

ne set pas que ce Cligés soit.

*not knows at-all that this Cligés be*

Ele voldroit que ce fust il;

*She would-wish that this were he*

3790 mes por ce qu'il i a peril

*but for this that-it there is peril*

dit qu'ele ne le voldroit mie.

*says that-she not it would-wish at-all*

De deus parz li est buene amie;

*On two sides to-him she-is good friend*

car sa mort crient et s'enor viaut.

*for his death she-fears and his-honor she-wishes*

Et Cligés a l'espee aquiaut

*And Cligés with the-sword attacks*

3795 les trois, qui fier estor li randent,

*the three who fierce combat to-him render*

son escu li troent et fandent;

*his shield to-him they-pierce and split*

mes n'ont pooir de lui baillier

*but not-they-have power of him to-handle*

ne de son hauberc desmaillier.

*nor of his hauberk to-unmail*

Et quanque Cligés d'aus ataint,

*And whatever Cligés of-them reaches*

3800 devant son cop riens ne remaint,

*before his blow anything not remains*



que tot ne porfande et deronpe;

*that all not be-cleave and break*

s'est plus tornanz que n'est la tronpe,

*so-be-is more turning than is the top*

que la corgiee mainne et chace.

*which the whip leads and chases*

Proesce et amors qui l'anlace

*Prowess and love which him-binds*

le fet hardi et combatant.

*him makes bold and fighting*

Les Sesnes a traveilliez tant

*The Saxons be-has wearied so-much*

que toz les a morz et conquis,

*that all them be-has dead and conquered*

çaus afolez et çaus ocis,

*these maimed and those killed*

mes un an leissa eschaper

*but one thereof he-let escape*

por ce qu'il ierent per a per,

*for this that-they were peer to peer*

et por ce que par lui seüst

*and for this that by him might-know*

li dus sa perte et duel eüst.

*the duke his loss and grief might-have*

Mes ainz que cil de lui partist,

*But before that he from him parted*

3805

3810

pria Cligés tant qu'il li dist

*begged Cligés so-much that-he to-him told*

3815 son non, et cil le rala dire

*bis name and he it went-back to-tell*

au duc, qui mout an ot grant ire.

*to-the duke who much thereof had great ire*

Ore ot li dus sa mescheance,

*Now hears the duke bis misfortune*

s'an ot grant duel et grant pesance.

*so-thereof he-had great grief and great heaviness*

Et Cligés Fenice an ramainne,

*And Cligés Fenice thence brings-back*

3820 qui d'amor le travaille et painne;

*who with-love him torments and pains*

mes s'or ne prant a li confesse,

*but if-now not he-takes to her confession*

lonc tans li iert amors angresse

*long time to-him will-be love fierce*

et celi, s'ele se retest,

*and her if-she herself keeps-silent*

que ne die ce que li plect;

*that not she-say this which to-her pleases*

3825 qu'or puet chascuns an audience

*for-now can each in audience*

dire a l'autre sa conciance.

*to-say to the-other his conscience*

Mes tant criement le refuser,

*But so-much they-fear the refusing*

qu'il n'osent lor cuers ancuser.

*that-they not-dare their hearts to-disclose*

Cil crient que cele le refust,

*He fears that she him refuse*

cele ancusee se refust,

*she disclosed herself would-have-in-turn*

s'ele ne dotast la refuse.

*if-she not feared the refusal*

Et neporquant des iauz ancuse

*And nevertheless with-the eyes discloses*

li uns a l'autre son panser,

*the one to the-other his thought*

s'il s'an seüssent apanser.

*if-they themselves-thereof knew to-bethink*

Des iauz parolent par esgart;

*With-the eyes they-speak by look*

mes des langues sont si coart,

*but with-the tongues they-are so cowardly*

que de l'amor qui les justise

*that of the-love which them rules*

n'osent parler an nule guise.

*not-they-dare to-speak in any way*

Se cele comancier ne l'ose,

*If she to-begin not it-dares*

n'est mervoille; car simple chose

*not-is marvel for simple thing*

doit estre pucele et coarde.

*ought to-be maiden and timid*

Mes cil qu'atant et por quoi tarde,

*But he what-he-awaits and for what delays*

qui por li est par tot hardiz,

*who for her is through all bold*

3830

3835

3840

s'est vers li sole acoardiz?

*so-is toward her alone cowardly*

3845 Des! ceste crieme don li vient,

*God this fear whence to-him comes*

qu'une pucele sole crient,

*that-a maiden alone he-fears*

foible et coarde, simple et coie?

*weak and timid simple and quiet*

A ce me sanble que je voie

*At this to-me seems that I see*

les chiens foïr devant le lievre

*the bounds flee before the hare*

3850 et la tortre chacier le bievre,

*and the turtledove chase the beaver*

l'aiguel le lo, le colon l'egle.

*the-lamb the wolf the dove the-eagle*

Einsi fuit li vilains sa megle,

*Thus flees the churl his mattock*

dont il vit et dont il s'ahane.

*whereby he lives and whereby he himself-toils*

Einsi fuit li faucons por l'ane

*Thus flees the falcon for the-duck*

3855 et li girfauz por le heiron,

*and the gerfalcon for the heron*

et li gros luz por le veiron,

*and the great pike for the minnow*

et le lion chace li cers,

*and the lion chases the stag*

si vont les choses a anvers.

*so go the things at backward*

Mes volantez an moi s'aüne,

*But will in me itself-gathers*

que je die reison aucune,

3860

*that I tell reason some*

por quoi avient as fins amanz,

*for what happens to-the true lovers*

que sans lor faut et hardemanz

*that sense to-them fails and boldness*

a dire ce qu'il ont an pans,

*to say this which-they have in thought*

quant il ont eise et leu et tans.

*when they have ease and place and time*

Vos qui d'Amor vos faites sage,

3865

*You who of-Love yourselves make wise*

qui les costumes et l'usage

*who the customs and the-usage*

de sa cort maintenez a foi,

*of his court maintain in faith*

n'onques ne faussastes sa loi,

*nor-ever not you-falsified his law*

que qu'il vos an deüst cheoir,

*whatever that-it to-you thereof should befall*

dites moi, se l'an puet veoir

3870

*tell me if one can see*

rien, qui por amor abelisse,

*anything which for love pleases*

que l'an n'an tressaille et palisse.

*that one not-thereof tremble and pale*

Ja de ce n'iert contre moi nus,

*Ever in this not-will-be against me anyone*

que je ne l'an rande conclus;

*that I not him-thereof render concluded*

3875 car qui n'an palist et tressaut,

*for who not-thereof pales and trembles*

cui sans et memoires n'an faut,

*to-whom sense and memory not-thereof fails*

an larrecin porchace et quiert

*in theft pursues and seeks*

ce que par droit ne li aïert.

*this which by right not to-him belongs*

Serjanz qui son seignor ne dote,

*Servant who his lord not fears*

3880 ne doit remenoir an sa rote

*not ought to-remain in his troop*

ne ne doit feire son servise.

*nor not ought to-do his service*

Seignor ne crient, qui ne le prise,

*Lord not fears who not him prizes*

et qui nel prise, ne l'a chier,

*and who not-him prizes not him-has dear*

ainz se painne de lui trichier

*rather himself be-pains of him to-cheat*

3885 et de la soe chose anbler.

*and of the his thing to-steal*

De peor doit serjanz tranbler,

*Of fear ought servant to-tremble*

quant ses sire l'apele ou mande.

*when his lord him-calls or summons*

Et qui a Amor se comande,

*And who to Love himself commends*

son mestre et son signor an fet,  
*his master and his lord thereof makes*

s'est droiz qu'an reverance l'et

3890

*so-is right that-in reverence him-be-have*

et mout le crieme et mout l'enort,

*and much him fear and much him-honor*

s'il viaut bien estre de sa cort.

*if-he wishes well to-be of his court*

Amors sanz crieme et sanz peor

*Love without fear and without dread*

est feus sanz flame et sanz cholor,

*is fire without flame and without heat*

jorz sanz soloil, bresche sanz miel,

3895

*day without sun comb without honey*

estez sanz flor, iverz sanz giel,

*summer without flower winter without frost*

ciaus sanz lune, livres sanz letre.

*sky without moon book without letter*

Einsi le vuel a neant metre,

*Thus it I-wish to nothing to-put*

que la, ou crieme s'an dessoivre,

*that there where fear itself-thence separates*

ne fet amors a ramantoivre.

3900

*not does love to recall*

Qui amer viaut, doter l'estuet,

*Who to-love wishes to-fear him-behooves*

ou se ce non, amer ne puet;

*or if this not to-love not he-can*

mes seul celi qu'il aime dot  
*but only her whom-he loves let-him-fear*

et por li soit hardiz par tot.  
*and for her be-he bold through all*

3905 Donc ne faut ne ne mesprant mie  
*Then not fails nor not errs at-all*

Cligés, s'il redote s'amie.  
*Cligés if-he fears his-friend*

Mes por ce ne leissast il pas,  
*But for this not would-have-left he at-all*

qu'il ne l'eüst eneslepas  
*that-he — her-had straightway*

d'amors aresniee et requise,  
*of-love addressed and wooed*

3910 comant que la chose fust prise,  
*however that the thing were taken*

s'ele ne fust fame son oncle.  
*if-she not were wife (of-)his uncle*

Por ce sa plaie li reoncle  
*For this his wound to-him festers*

et plus li grieve et plus li diaut,  
*and more to-him grieves and more to-him aches*

qu'il n'ose dire ce qu'il viaut. —  
*that-he not-dares to-say this which-he wishes*

3915 Einsi vers lor jant s'an revient  
*Thus toward their folk themselves-thence return*

et, se de rien parole tienent,  
*and if of anything talk they-bold*

n'i ot chose, don lor chaussist.  
*not-there was thing whereof to-them mattered*



Chascuns sor un blanc cheval sist

*Each on a white horse sat*

et chevauchierent a exploit

*and they-rode with speed*

vers l'ost, ou mout grant duel avoit.

3920

*toward the-host where very great grief there-was*

Par tote l'ost de duel forsanent;

*Through all the-host from grief they-rave*

mes a nul voir dire n'assant,

*but at any truth to-tell not-they-bit*

qu'il dient que Cligés est morz;

*for-they say that Cligés is dead*

de c'est li diaus mout granz et forz.

*of this-is the grief very great and strong*

Et por Fenice se resmaient,

3925

*And for Fenice themselves they-dismay-in-turn*

ne cuident que ja mes la raient;

*not they-think that ever more her they-have-back*

s'est por celi et por celui

*so-is for her and for him*

tote l'oz an mout grant enui.

*all the-host in very great vexation*

Mes cil ne tarderont mes gueires,

*But they not will-tarry more much*

si changera toz li afeires;

3930

*so will-change all the affair*

car ja sont an l'ost retorné,

*for already they-are in the-host returned*

s'ont le duel a joie torné.

*so-they-have the grief to joy turned*

Joie revient et diaus s'an fuit.

*Joy comes-back and grief itself-thence flees*

A l'ancontre lor vienent tuit,

*To the-encounter to-them come all*

3935 si que tote l'oz i assamble.

*so that all the-host there assembles*

Li dui anpereor ansamble,

*The two emperors together*

quant il oïrent la novele

*when they heard the news*

de Cligés et de la pucele,

*of Cligés and of the maiden*

ancontre vont a mout grant joie;

*to-meet-them go with very great joy*

3940 mes a chascun est tart qu'il oie,

*but to each it-is late that-he hear*

comant Cligés avoit trovee

*how Cligés had found*

l'anpererriz et recovree.

*the-empress and recovered*

Cligés lor conte, et cil qui l'öent

*Cligés to-them tells and those who him-hear*

mout s'an mervoillent et mout loent

*much themselves-thereof marvel and much praise*

3945 sa proesce et son vasselage;

*his prowess and his valor*

mes d'autre part li dus anrage,

*but on-other side the duke rages*

qui jure et afiche et propose,

*who swears and affirms and proposes*

que seul a seul, se Cligés ose,

*that alone with alone if Cligés dares*

iert antr'aus deus bataille prise,

*will-be between-them two battle taken*

si la fera par tel devise,

*so it he-will-make by such terms*

que, se Cligés vaint la bataille,

*that if Cligés wins the battle*

l'anperere seürs s'an aille

*the-emperor safe himself-thence may-go*

et la pucele quite an maint;

*and the maiden free thence may-lead*

et s'il ocit Cligés ou vaint,

*and if-he kills Cligés or conquers*

qui maint damage li a fet,

*who many-a damage to-him has done*

por ce triues ne pes n'i et,

*for this truce nor peace not-there be*

qu'après chascuns son miauz ne face.

*that-after each his best not do*

Ceste chose li dus porchace,

*This thing the duke pursues*

et fet par un suen druguemant,

*and makes by a his-own interpreter*

qui gre savoit et alemant,

*who Greek knew and German*

as deus anpereors savoir,

*to-the two emperors know*

qu'einsi viaut la bataille avoir.

*that-thus he-wishes the battle to-have*

3950

3955

3960

Li messagiers fet son message

*The messenger does his message*

an l'un et an l'autre langage

*in the-one and in the-other language*

3965 si bien que l'antandirent tuit.

*so well that it-understood all*

Tote l'oz an fremist et bruit

*All the-host thereof trembles and murmurs*

et dient que ja De ne place,

*and say that ever God not may-please*

que Cligés la bataille face;

*that Cligés the battle do*

et andui li anpereor

*and both the emperors*

3970 an sont an mout grant esfreor;

*thereof are in very great fright*

mes Cligés as piez lor an chiet

*but Cligés at-the feet to-them thereof falls*

et prie lor que ne lor griet,

*and prays them that not to-them it-grieve*

mes, s'ains fist rien qui lor pleüst,

*but if-ever he-did anything which to-them pleased*

que il ceste bataille eüst

*that he this battle have*

3975 an guerredon et an merite.

*in guerdon and in merit*

Et s'ele li est contredite,

*And if-it to-him is refused*

ja mes n'iert a son oncle un jor

*ever more not-he-will-be with his uncle one day*

ne por son buen ne por s'enor.

*nor for his good nor for his-honor*

L'anperere qui tant avoit

*The-emperor who so-much had*

son neveu chier come il devoit,

*his nephew dear as he ought*

par la main contre mont l'an lieve

*by the hand up high him-thence raises*

et dist: "Biaus niés! formant me grieve

*and said Fair nephew greatly me grieves*

ce que tant vos sai combatant;

*this that so-much you I-know combative*

qu'après joie duel an atant.

*that-after joy grief thereof I-await*

Lié m'avez fet, nel puis noier,

*Glad me-you-have made not-it I-can deny*

mes mout me grieve a otreier,

*but much me grieves to grant*

qu'a la bataille vos anvoi,

*that-to the battle you I-send*

por ce que trop anfant vos voi.

*for this that too-much child you I-see*

Et tant vos resai de fier cuer,

*And so-much you I-know-in-turn of fierce heart*

que je n'os desdire a nul fuer

*that I not-dare to-gainsay at any price*

rien, qui vos pleise a demander;

*anything which you may-please to ask*

3980

3985

3990

que solemant por comander

*that only for commanding*

seroit il fet, ce sachiez bien;

*would-be it done this know well*

mes se proiere i valoit rien,

*but if prayer there availed anything*

3995 ja cest fes n'anchargeriiiez."

*ever this burden not-you-would-take-on*

"Sire, de neant pleideiiez",

*Lord of nothing you-plead*

fet Cligés; "que, Des me confonde,

*says Cligés that God me confound*

je n'an prandroie tot le monde,

*I not-thereof would-take all the world*

que la bataille ne fëisse.

*that the battle not I-should-do*

4000 Ne sai, por quoi vos i queïsse

*Not I-know for what you there I-should-seek*

lonc respit ne longue demore."

*long respite nor long delay*

L'anperere de pitié plore,

*The-emperor for pity weeps*

et Cligés replore de joie,

*and Cligés weeps-in-turn for joy*

quant la bataille li otroie.

*when the battle to-him be-grants*

4005 La ot ploree mainte lerne,

*There was wept many-a tear*

ne n'i ot pris respit ne terme:

*nor not-there was taken respite nor term*

einçois qu'il fust ore de prime,

*before that-it were hour of prime*

par le suen message meïme

*by the his messenger himself*

fu la bataille au duc mandee

*was the battle to-the duke sent-word*

si come il l'avoit demandee.

*so as he it-had requested*

4010

## The Duel with the Duke of Saxony

### XVI

---

*Knighted by Alis, Cligés fights the duke in white armor on the Arabian. When the duke beats him to one knee, Fenice cries out and faints, and her cry restores his strength. The duke offers peace, pleading Cligés's youth, but Cligés makes him admit his defeat aloud before both armies. The Saxons go home and the Greeks return to Constantinople. Remembering his father's command, Cligés asks leave to go to Britain; Alis refuses, then yields and gives him gold, silver, and horses.*

Li dus, qui cuide et croit et panse

*The duke who thinks and believes and reckons*

que Cligés n'et vers lui deffanse,

*that Cligés not-have toward him defense*

que tost mort et conquis ne l'et,

*that soon dead and conquered not him-he-have*

isnelemant armer se fet.

*swiftly to-arm himself he-has*

Cligés, cui la bataille tarde,

*Cligés to-whom the battle seems-long*

de tot ce ne cuide avoir garde,

*of all this not thinks to-have fear*

4015

que bien vers lui ne se deffande.

*that well toward him not himself he-defend*

L'anpereor armes demande

*Of-the-emperor arms he-asks*

et viaut que chevalier le face.

*and wishes that knight him he-make*

4020 Et l'anperere por sa grace

*And the-emperor by his grace*

li done armes, et cil les prant,

*to-him gives arms and he them takes*

cui li cuers de bataille esprant,

*whom the heart for battle inflames*

et mout la desirre et covoite.

*and much it desires and covets*

De lui armer mout tost s'exploite:

*In himself to-arm very soon himself-be-hastens*

4025 quant armez fu de chief an chief,

*when armed he-was from end to end*

l'anperere, cui mout fu grief,

*the-emperor to-whom much it-was grievous*

li va l'espee çaindre au flanc.

*to-him goes the-sword to-gird at-the flank*

Cligés dessor l'arabi blanc

*Cligés upon the-Arabian white*

s'an monte armez de totes armes,

*himself-thence mounts armed in all arms*

4030 a son col pant par les enarmes

*at his neck he-hangs by the shield-straps*

un escu d'un os d'olifant,

*a shield of-a bone of-elephant*



tel qui ne brise ne ne fant,

*such which not breaks nor not splits*

ne n'i ot color ne painture:

*nor not-there was color nor painting*

tote fu blanche l'armeüre,

*all was white the-armor*

et li destriers et li hermois

*and the charger and the harness*

fu toz plus blans que nule nois.

*was all more white than any snow*

Cligés et li dus sont armé,

*Cligés and the duke are armed*

s'a li uns a l'autre mandé,

*so-has the one to the-other sent-word*

qu'a la mivoie assanbleront

*that-at the midway they-will-join*

et d'anbes parz lor janz seront

*and on-both sides their folk will-be*

tuit sanz espees et sanz lances,

*all without swords and without lances*

par seiremanz et par fiances,

*by oaths and by pledges*

que ja tant hardi n'i avra,

*that ever so bold not-there will-be*

tant con la bataille durra,

*as-long as the battle will-last*

qui s'ost movoir por nul afeire

*who himself-dare to-move for any affair*

ne plus qu'il s'oserait l'uel treire.

*no more than-be himself-would-dare the-eye to-pluck*

4035

4040

4045

Par cest covant sont assanblé,  
*By this covenant they-are joined*

s'a a chascun mout tart sanblé,  
*so-has to each very late seemed*

qu'avoir cuide chascuns la gloire  
*for-to-have thinks each the glory*

4050 et la joie de la victoire.  
*and the joy of the victory*

Mes ainz que cop feru i et,  
*But before that blow struck there be*

l'anpererriz mener s'i fet,  
*the-empress to-be-brought herself-there has*

qui por Cligés est trespensee;  
*who for Cligés is anxious*

mes de ce s'est bien apansee,  
*but of this herself-she-is well bethought*

4055 que s'il i muert, ele i morra.  
*that if-he there dies she there will-die*

Ja conforz eidier n'i porra,  
*Ever comfort to-help not-there will-be-able*

qu'avuec lui morir ne se lest;  
*that-with him to-die not herself she-let*

car sanz lui vie ne li plest. —  
*for without him life not to-her pleases*

Quant el chanp furent tuit venu,  
*When into-the field were all come*

4060 haut et bas, juevrë et chenu,  
*high and low young and white-haired*

et les gardes i furent mises,  
*and the guards there were placed*

lors ont andui les lances prises,

*then have both the lances taken*

si s'antrevient sanz feintise,

*so each-other-come-at without feigning*

si que chascuns sa lance brise

*so that each his lance breaks*

et des chevaus a terre viennent,

*and from-the horses to earth come*

si que es seles ne se tienent.

*so that in-the saddles not themselves they-hold*

Mes tost resont an piez drecié;

*But soon they-are-again on feet raised*

car de rien ne furent blecié;

*for in anything not they-were wounded*

si s'antrevient sanz delai.

*so each-other-come-at without delay*

As espees notent un lai

*With-the swords they-play a lay*

sor les hiaumes qui retantissent,

*on the helms which ring*

si que lor janz s'an esbaïssent,

*so that their folk themselves-thereof astonish*

et sanble a çaus qui les esgardent,

*and it-seems to those who them watch*

que li hiaume espraingnent et ardent.

*that the helms kindle and burn*

Et quant les espees ressailent,

*And when the swords rebound*

4065

4070

4075

estanceles ardanz an saillent

*sparks burning thence leap*

aussi come de fer qui fume,

*just as from iron which smokes*

que li fevres bat sor l'anclume,

*which the smith beats on the-anvil*

quant il le tret de la favarge.

*when he it draws from the forge*

4080 Mout sont andui li vassal large

*Very are both the vassals lavish*

de cos doner a grant planté,

*of blows to-give in great plenty*

s'a chascuns buene volanté

*so-has each good will*

de tost randre ce qu'il acroit,

*of soon to-repay this which-he borrows*

ne cil ne cil ne s'an recroit,

*nor he nor he not himself-thereof gives-up*

4085 que tot sanz conte et sanz mesure

*that all without count and without measure*

ne rande chetel et usure

*not he-render capital and interest*

li uns a l'autre sanz respit.

*the one to the-other without respite*

Mes le duc vient a grant despit

*But to-the duke it-comes to great spite*

et mout an est iriez et chاوز,

*and much thereof he-is angered and hot*

quant il as premerains assauz

*when he at-the first assaults*

n'avoit Cligés conquis et mort.

*not-had Cligés conquered and killed*

Un grant cop merveilheus et fort

*A great blow marvelous and strong*

li done tel, que a ses piez

*to-him he-gives such that at his feet*

est d'un genoil agenoilliez.

*he-is on-one knee knelt*

Por le cop don Cligés cheï,

*For the blow whereby Cligés fell*

l'anperere mout s'esbaï,

*the-emperor much himself-dismayed*

n'onques mains esperduz ne fu,

*nor-ever less distraught not he-was*

que se il fust dessoz l'escu.

*than if he were beneath the-shield*

Lors ne se puet mie tenir,

*Then not herself can at-all hold*

que qu'il l'an deüst avenir,

*whatever that-it to-her-thereof should happen*

Fenice, tant fu esbaïe,

*Fenice so-much was dismayed*

qu'ele ne criast: "Des! aïe!"

*that-she — cried God help*

au plus haut que ele onques pot.

*at-the most high that she ever could*

Mes ele ne cria qu'un mot;

*But she not cried but-a word*

4090

4095

4100

- 4105 qu'erranmant li failli la voiz  
*for-at-once to-her failed the voice*  
 et si cheï pasmee an croiz,  
*and so fell swooned in cross*  
 si qu'el vis s'est un po bleciee.  
*so that-in-the face herself-is a little hurt*  
 Dui haut baron l'ont redreciee,  
*Two high barons her-have raised*  
 si l'ont tant an piez sostenue  
*so her-they-have so-long on feet sustained*
- 4110 qu'ele est an son san revenue.  
*that-she is into her sense returned*  
 Mes onques nus qui la veïst,  
*But ever anyone who her saw*  
 quel sanblant que ele feïst,  
*what semblance that she made*  
 ne sot, por qu'ele se pasma.  
*not knew for what-she herself swooned*  
 Onques nus hon ne l'an blasma,  
*Ever any man not her-thereof blamed*
- 4115 einçois l'an ont loee tuit;  
*rather her-thereof have praised all*  
 car n'i a un seul qui ne cuit,  
*for not-there is one alone who not thinks*  
 qu'autel feïst ele de lui,  
*that-such would-do she for him*  
 se il fust an leu de celui;  
*if he were in place of that-one*  
 mes de tot ce neant n'i a.  
*but of all this anything not-there is*

Cligés, quant Fenice cria,

*Cligés when Fenice cried*

l'oï mout bien et antandi.

*it-heard very well and understood*

La voiz force et cuer li randi,

*The voice strength and heart to-him rendered*

si ressaut sus isnelemant

*so he-leaps-back up swiftly*

et vint au duc irieemant,

*and came to-the duke angrily*

si le requiert et anvaïst,

*so him attacks and assails*

si que li dus s'an esbaïst;

*so that the duke himself-thereof dismays*

car plus le trueve bateillant,

*for more him he-finds battling*

fort et legier et combatant,

*strong and light and combative*

que il n'avoit fet, ce li sanble,

*than he had done this to-him seems*

quant il vindrent premiers ansamble.

*when they came first together*

Et por ce qu'il crient son assaut,

*And for this that-he fears his assault*

li dist: "Vaslez! se Des me saut,

*to-him said Young-man if God me save*

mout te voi corageus et preu.

*much thee I-see spirited and valiant*

Mes se ne fust por mon neveu,

*But if not it-were for my nephew*

4120

4125

4130

4135 que je n'obliërai ja mes,  
*whom I not-shall-forget ever more*  
 volantiers feïsse a toi pes  
*willingly I-would-make with thee peace*  
 et la querele te leïssasse,  
*and the quarrel to-thee would-leave*  
 que ja mes plus ne m'an meslasse."  
*that ever more more not myself-thereof I-would-meddle*  
 "Dus!", fet Cligés, "que vos an plet?  
*Duke says Cligés what to-you thereof pleases*

4140 Don ne covient que son droit lest  
*Then not behooves that his right be-leave*  
 cil qui recovrer ne le puet?  
*he who recover not it can*  
 De deus maus, quant feire l'estuet,  
*Of two ills when to-do it-behooves*  
 doit l'an le mains mauvés eslire.  
*ought one the less bad to-choose*  
 Quant a moi prist tançon et ire  
*When with me he-took strife and ire*

4145 vostre niés, ne fist pas savoir.  
*your nephew not did at-all wisdom*  
 Tot autel, ce poez savoir,  
*All such this you-can know*  
 ferai de vos, se j'onques puis,  
*I-shall-do with you if I-ever can*  
 se buene pes an vos ne truis."  
*if good peace in you not I-find*



Li dus, cui sanble que Cligés

*The duke to-whom it-seems that Cligés*

creissoit an force tot adés,

4150

*grew in strength all always*

panse que miauz li vient assez,

*thinks that better to-him comes much*

ainz qu'il par soit del tot lassez,

*before that-be indeed be of-the all tired*

que anmi son chemin recroie.

*that amid his road be-give-up*

Neporquant pas ne li otroie

*Nevertheless at-all not to-him be-grants*

la verité tot an apert,

4155

*the truth all in open*

ainz dit: "Vaslez! jant et apert

*rather says Young-man comely and skilled*

te voi mout et de grant corage.

*thee I-see much and of great heart*

Mes trop par ies de juene aage:

*But too much thou-art of young age*

por ce me pans et sai de fi,

*for this myself I-think and know for sure*

que, se je te vainc et oci,

4160

*that if I thee vanquish and kill*

ja los ne pris n'i aquerroie,

*ever praise nor prize not-there I-would-acquire*

ne ja prodome ne verroie,

*nor ever worthy-man not I-would-see*

oiant cui regehir deüsse,

*bearing whom confess I-should*

que a toi combatuz me fusse;

*that with thee fought myself I-had*

4165 qu'enor te feroie et moi honte.

*for-honor to-thee I-would-do and to-me shame*

Mes se tu sez que enors monte,

*But if thou knowest what honor mounts-to*

granz enors te sera toz jorz

*great honor to-thee will-be all days*

ce que solemant deus estorz

*this that only two combats*

t'ies anvers moi contretenuz.

*thyself-art toward me held-out*

4170 Or m'est cuers et talanz venuz,

*Now to-me-is heart and desire come*

que la querele te guerpisse

*that the quarrel to-thee I-abandon*

ne que a toi plus ne chanpisse."

*nor that with thee more not I-fight*

"Dus!", fet Cligés, "ne vos i vaut!

*Duke says Cligés not to-you there avails*

Oiant toz le diroiz an haut,

*Hearing all it you-will-say on high*

4175 ne ja n'iert dit ne reconté,

*nor ever not-it-will-be said nor recounted*

que vos m'aiiez faite bonté,

*that you to-me-have done kindness*

ne que de moi aiiez merci.

*nor that of me you-have mercy*

Oiant trestoz çaus qui sont ci

*Hearing all those who are here*

le vos covandra recorder,

*it to-you will-behoove to-recite*

s'a moi vos volez acorder."

4180

*if-with me you wish to-accord*

Li dus oiant toz le recorde.

*The duke hearing all it recites*

Einsi ont fet pes et acorde;

*Thus they-have made peace and accord*

mes comant que li plez soit pris,

*but however that the agreement be taken*

Cligés ot l'enor et le pris,

*Cligés had the-honor and the prize*

et li Gre mout grant joie an orent.

4185

*and the Greeks very great joy thereof had*

Mes li Sesne rire n'an porent;

*But the Saxons laugh not-thereof could*

car bien orent trestuit veü

*for well had all seen*

lor seignor las et recreü,

*their lord tired and recreant*

ne ne fet pas a demander,

*nor not it-does at-all to ask*

que, s'il le poïst amander,

4190

*that if-be it could amend*

ja ceste acorde ne fust faite,

*ever this accord not were made*

ainz eüst Cligés l'ame treite

*rather would-have Cligés the-soul drawn*

del cors, se il le poïst feire.

*from-the body if he it could do*

Li dus an Seissoingne repeire

*The duke into Saxony returns*

4195 dolanz et maz et vergondeus;

*grieving and dejected and ashamed*

car de ses homes n'i a deus,

*for of his men not-there are two*

qui nel taingnent por mescheant,

*who not-him bold for wretch*

por failli et por recreant.

*for failed and for recreant*

Li Sesne o tote lor vergoingne

*The Saxons with all their shame*

4200 s'an sont retorné an Seissoingne.

*themselves-thence are returned into Saxony*

Et li Grezois plus ne sejoignent,

*And the Greeks more not sojourn*

vers Costantinoble retornent

*toward Constantinople they-return*

a grant joie et a grant leesce;

*with great joy and with great gladness*

car bien lor a par sa proesce

*for well to-them has by his prowess*

4205 Cligés aquitee la voie.

*Cligés cleared the way*

Or ne les siut plus ne convoie

*Now not them follows more nor escorts*

li anperere d'Alemaingne.

*the emperor of-Germany*

Au congié de la jant grifaingne

*With-the leave of the folk Greekish*

et de sa fille et de Cligés

*and of his daughter and of Cligés*

et de l'anpereor après

*and of the-emperor after*

est an Alemaingne remés.

*he-is in Germany remained*

Et li anperere des Gres

*And the emperor of-the Greeks*

s'an va mout bauz et mout heitiez. —

*himself-thence goes very blithe and very cheerful*

Cligés, li preuz, li afeitiez,

*Cligés the valiant the well-bred*

panse au comandemant son pere.

*thinks on-the command (of-)his father*

Se ses oncles, li anperere,

*If his uncle the emperor*

le congié li viaut otreiier,

*the leave to-him wishes to-grant*

requerre l'ira et proiier,

*to-request it-he-will-go and to-pray*

qu'an Bretaingne le lest aler

*that-to Britain him he-let go*

a son oncle, le roi, parler;

*to his uncle the king to-speak*

4210

4215

4220

car conoistre et veoir le viaut.

*for to-know and to-see him he-wishes*

Devant l'anpereor s'aquiaut

*Before the-emperor himself-be-betakes*

et si li prie, se lui plest,

*and so to-him prays if to-him it-pleases*

que an Bretaingne aler le lest

*that to Britain to-go him he-let*

4225 veoir son oncle et ses amis.

*to-see his uncle and his friends*

Mout doucement l'an a requis;

*Very sweetly him-thereof he-has requested*

mes ses oncles l'an escondit,

*but his uncle to-him-thereof refuses*

quant ot sa requeste et son dit

*when he-had his request and his speech*

trestote oïe et escotee.

*all heard and listened-to*

4230 "Biaus niés!", fet il, "pas ne m'agree

*Fair nephew says he at-all not me-pleases*

ce que partir volez de moi.

*this that to-part you-wish from me*

Ja cest congié ne cest otroi

*Ever this leave nor this grant*

ne vos donrai qu'il ne me griet;

*not to-you I-shall-give that-it not me grieve*

car mout me plest et mout me siet,

*for much me pleases and much me suits*

que vos soïiez conpainz et sire

*that you be companion and lord*

avuec moi de tot mon anpire.”

*with me of all my empire*

Or n’ot pas chose, qui li siee

*Now not-bears at-all thing which to-him suits*

Cligés, quant ses oncles li vice

*Cligés when his uncle to-him refuses*

ce qu’il li demande et requiert,

*this which-he to-him asks and requests*

et dist: “Biaus sire! a moi n’afiert,

*and said Fair lord to me not-belongs*

ne tant preuz ne sages ne sui,

*nor so valiant nor wise not I-am*

que avuec vos n’avuec autrui

*that with you nor-with another*

ceste conpaignie reçoive,

*this companionship I-receive*

que anpire maintenir doive;

*that empire to-maintain I-ought*

trop sui anfes et petit sai.

*too-much I-am child and little I-know*

Por ce toche an l’or a l’essai,

*For this touches one the-gold to the-assay*

qu’an viaut savoir, se il est fins.

*that-one wishes to-know if it is fine*

Aussi vuel je, ce est la fins,

*Just-so wish I this is the end*

4235

4240

4245

moi essayer et esprover

*myself to-try and to-test*

4250 la ou je cuit l'essai trover.

*there where I think the-assay to-find*

An Bretaingne, se je sui preuz,

*In Britain if I am valiant*

me porrai tochiez a la queuz

*myself I-shall-be-able to-touch at the whetstone*

et a l'essai fin et vrai,

*and at the-assay fine and true*

ou ma proesce esproverai.

*where my prowess I-shall-test*

4255 An Bretaingne sont li prodome,

*In Britain are the worthy-men*

qu'enors et proesce renome.

*whom-honor and prowess renowns*

Et qui viaut enor gueaignier,

*And who wishes honor to-gain*

a çaus se doit aconpaignier;

*with those himself ought to-accompany*

qu'enor i a et si gueaingne,

*for-honor there is and so gains*

4260 qui a prodome s'aconpaingne.

*who with worthy-man himself-accompanies*

Por ce le congié vos demant,

*For this the leave from-you I-ask*

et sachiez bien certainnement,

*and know well certainly*



que, se vos ne m'i anveiiez

*that if you not me-there send*

et le don ne m'an otreiiez,

*and the gift not to-me-thereof grant*

que j'irai sanz vostre congié."

*that I-shall-go without your leave*

4265

"Biaus niés! einçois le vos doing gié,

*Fair nephew rather it to-you give I*

quant je vos voi de tel meniere,

*when I you see of such manner*

que par force ne par proiere

*that by force nor by prayer*

ne vos porroie retenir.

*not you I-could retain*

Or vos doint Des del revenir

*Now to-you grant God of-the returning*

4270

corage et volanté par tans,

*heart and will in time*

des que proiere ne deffans

*since that prayer nor prohibition*

ne force n'i avroit mestier.

*nor force not-there would-have use*

D'or et d'arjant plus d'un sestier

*Of-gold and of-silver more than-a sester*

vuel, que vos an façoiz porter,

*I-wish that you thereof have carried*

4275

et chevaus por vos deporter

*and horses for you to-disport*

vos donrai tot a vostre eslite."

*to-you I-shall-give all at your choice*

N'ot pas bien sa parole dite,

*Not-had at-all well his speech said*

quant Cligés li a ancliné.

*when Cligés to-him has bowed*

4280 Tot quanque li a destiné

*All whatever to-him has destined*

li anpereres et promis,

*the emperor and promised*

li fu devant maintenant mis.

*to-him was before at-once put*

## Cligés Takes His Leave, and Fenice's Doubts

### XVII

---

*Cligés kneels weeping to take leave of Fenice and tells her he is wholly hers. In Greece she keeps the words on her tongue like a spice and in her heart like a treasure. Alone, she debates whether he meant them or flattered her; his tears seemed true, yet her heart serves a lord who may not want it. Courtiers win favor by flattery, she concludes, but no praise of Cligés can be false, so her heart will serve him.*

Cligés, tant con lui plot et sist,

*Cligés as-much as to-him pleased and suited*

d'avoir et de conpaignons prist;

*of-wealth and of companions took*

4285 mes a oés le suen cors demainne

*but for use-of the his body own*

quatre chevaus divers an mainne,

*four horses different thence he-leads*

un blanc, un sor, un fauve, un noir.

*a white a sorrel a fawn a black*

Mes trespasé vos dui avoir

*But passed-over to-you I-ought to-have*

ce qu'a trespasser ne fet mie.

*this which-to pass-over not does at-all*

Cligés a Fenice, s'amie,

*Cligés to Fenice his-friend*

va congié prandre et demander;

*goes leave to-take and to-ask*

qu'a De la voldra comander.

*for-to God her he-will-wish to-commend*

Devant li vient, si s'agenoille

*Before her he-comes so himself-kneels*

plorant si que des lermes moille

*weeping so that with-the tears he-wets*

tot son bliaut et son ermine,

*all his tunic and his ermine*

et vers terre ses iauz ancline;

*and toward earth his eyes he-bows*

que de droit esgarder ne l'ose,

*for from right to-look-at not her-be-dares*

aussi come d'aucune chose

*just as of-some thing*

et vers li mespris et forfet,

*he-have toward her erred and wronged*

si sanble que vergoingne an et.

*so it-seems that shame thereof he-have*

Et Fenice, qui le regarde

*And Fenice who him looks-at*

come peoreuse et coarde,

*as fearful and timid*

4290

4295

4300

ne set, ques afeires le mainne,

*not knows what affair him leads*

si li a dit a quelque painne:

*so to-him has said with some pain*

4305 “Amis, biaux sire! levez sus!

*Friend fair lord rise up*

Seez lez moi, ne plorez plus

*Sit beside me not weep more*

et dites moi vostre pleisir.”

*and tell me your pleasure*

“Dame! que dire? que teisir?

*Lady what to-say what to-keep-silent*

Congié vos quier.” — “Congié? De quoi?”

*Leave from-you I-seek Leave For what*

4310 “Dame! an Bretaingne aler an doi.”

*Lady to Britain to-go thence I-must*

“Donc me dites, por quel besoingne,

*Then to-me tell for what business*

einçois que le congié vos doingne.”

*before that the leave to-you I-give*

“Dame! mes pere me pria,

*Lady my father me prayed*

quant il morut et devia,

*when he died and departed*

4315 que por rien nule ne leissasse

*that for thing any not I-should-leave-off*

qu’an Bretaingne ne m’an alasse,

*that-to Britain — myself-thence I-should-go*

tantost con chevaliers seroie.

*as-soon as knight I-should-be*

Por rien nule je ne voldroie

*For thing any I not would-wish*

son comandemant trespasser.

*his command to-transgress*

Ne m'estovra gueires lasser

4320

*Not me-it-will-beboove much to-tire*

por aler de ci jusque la.

*for to-go from here up-to there*

Jusqu'an Grece mout grant voie a,

*As-far-as-to Greece very great way there-is*

et se je an Grece an aloie,

*and if I into Greece thence went*

trop me seroit longue la voie

*too to-me would-be long the way*

de Costantinoble an Bretaingne.

4325

*from Constantinople into Britain*

Mes droiz est, qu'a vos congié praingne

*But right is that-from you leave I-take*

come a celi cui je sui toz."

*as from her whose I am all*

Mout ot fet sospirs et sangloz

*Much he-had made sighs and sobs*

au partir celez et coverz;

*at-the parting hidden and covert*

qu'ains nus n'ot tant les iauz overz

4330

*that-ever anyone not-had so-much the eyes open*

ne tant n'i oï cleremant,

*nor so-much not-there heard clearly*

qu'aparcevoir certainnement

*that-to-perceive                      certainly*

d'oïr      ne de veoir seüst,

*by-hearing   nor   by   seeing   be-could*

que antre aus deus amor eüst.

*that   between   them   two   love   there-were*

4335 Cligés, ja soit ce qu'il li poist,

*Cligés   even   be-it   this   that-it   to-him   may-grieve*

s'an              part tantost come il li loist.

*himself-thence   parts   as-soon   as   it   to-him   is-permitted*

Pansis      s'an      va, pansis remaint

*Pensive   himself-thence   be-goes   pensive   remains*

li anperere et autre maint,

*the   emperor   and   other   many-a-one*

mes Fenice est sor toz pansive:

*but   Fenice   is   above   all   pensive*

4340 ele ne trueve fonz ne rive

*she   not   finds   bottom   nor   shore*

el panser, dont ele est anplie,

*in-the   thought   whereof   she   is   filled*

tant li abonde et mouteplie.

*so-much   to-her   it-abounds   and   multiplies*

Pansive est an Grece venue:

*Pensive   she-is   into   Greece   come*

la fu a grant enor tenue

*there   she-was   in   great   honor   held*

4345 come dame et anpererriz;

*as   lady   and   empress*

mes ses cuers et ses esperiz

*but her heart and her spirit*

est a Cligés, quel part qu'il tort,

*is with Cligés what way that-he turn*

ne ja ne quiert qu'a li retort

*nor ever not she-seeks that-to her return*

ses cuers, se cil ne li raporte,

*her heart if he not to-her brings-it-back*

qui muert del mal, dont il l'a morte.

*who dies of-the ill whereof he her-has killed*

4350

Et s'il garist, ele garra,

*And if-he recovers she will-recover*

ne ja cil ne le conparra,

*nor ever he not it will-pay-for*

que cele aussi ne le conpert.

*that she also not it pay-for*

An sa color ses maus apert,

*In her color her ill appears*

car mout est palie et changiee.

*for very she-is pale and changed*

4355

Mout est de sa face estrangiee

*Much is from her face estranged*

la colors fresche et clere et pure,

*the color fresh and clear and pure*

que assise i avoit Nature.

*whiche set there had Nature*

Sovant plore, sovant sospire:

*Often she-weeps often sighs*

4360 mout li est po de son anpire  
*very to-her is little of her empire*

et de la richesce qu'ele a.

*and of the riches which-she has*

L'ore que Cligés s'an ala,

*The-hour that Cligés himself-thence went*

et le congié qu'il prist a li,

*and the leave which-he took of her*

come il chanja, come il pali,

*how he changed how he paled*

4365 les lermes et la contenance

*the tears and the bearing*

a toz jorz an sa remembrance;

*she-has all days in her remembrance*

qu'aussi vint devant li plorer,

*for-just-so he-came before her to-weep*

con s'il la deüst aorer,

*as if-he her should adore*

humbles et simples a genouz.

*humble and simple on knees*

4370 Tot ce li est pleisant et douz

*All this to-her is pleasing and sweet*

a recorder et a retreire.

*to recall and to relate*



Aprés por buone boche feire

*After for good mouth to-make*

met sor sa langue an leu d'espece

*she-puts on her tongue in place of-spice*

un douz mot, que por tote Grece

*a sweet word which for all Greece*

ne voldroit que cil qui le dist,

*not she-would-wish that he who it said*

an celui san qu'ele le prist

*in that sense which-she it took*

i eüst pansee feintie;

*there had thought feigning*

qu'ele ne vit d'autre deintie,

*for-she not lives of-other delicacy*

ne autre chose ne li plest.

*nor other thing not to-her pleases*

Cist seus moz la sostient et pest

*This alone word her sustains and feeds*

et tot son mal li assoage.

*and all her ill to-her soothes*

D'autre mes ne d'autre bevrage

*Of-other dish nor of-other drink*

ne se quiert pestre n'abevrer;

*not herself she-seeks to-feed nor-to-water*

car quant ce vint au dessevrer,

*for when this came to-the parting*

dist Cligés qu'il estoit 'toz suens.'

*said Cligés that-he was all hers*

Cist moz li est si douz et buens,

*This word to-her is so sweet and good*

4375

4380

4385

que de la langue au cuer li toche,  
*that from the tongue to-the heart to-her it-touches*

sel met el cuer et an la boche  
*and-it she-puts in-the heart and in the mouth*

por ce que plus an soit seüre.  
*for this that more thereof she-be sure*

4390 Dessoz nule autre serreüre

*Beneath any other lock*

n'ose cest tresor estoier.

*not-she-dares this treasure to-store*

Nel porroit si bien aloier

*Not-it she-could so well lodge*

an autre leu come an son cuer.

*in other place as in her heart*

Ja nel metra fors a nul fuer,

*Ever not-it she-will-put out at any price*

4395 tant crient larrons et robeors;

*so-much she-fears robbers and thieves*

mes de neant li vient peors

*but from nothing to-her comes fear*

et por neant crient les escobles;

*and for nothing she-fears the kites*

car cist avoirs n'est mie mobles,

*for this wealth not-is at-all movable*

ainz est aussi come edefiz,

*rather it-is just as building*

4400 qui ne puet estre desconfiz

*which not can be destroyed*

ne par deluge ne par feu,

*neither by flood nor by fire*

ne ja ne se movra d'un leu.

*nor ever not itself will-move from-a place*

Mes ele n'an est pas certaine:

*But she not-thereof is at-all certain*

por ce met cusançon et painne

*for this she-puts care and pain*

a ancerchier et a aprendre,

*to search and to learn*

a quoi ele se porra prandre;

*to what she herself will-be-able to-take*

qu'an plusors menieres l'espont.

*for-in several manners it-she-expounds*

A li sole opose et respont,

*With her alone she-argues and answers*

et fet tel oposicion:

*and makes such argument*

“Cligés par quel antancion

*Cligés by what intention*

‘je sui toz vostre’ me deïst,

*I am all yours to-me would-say*

s'amors dire ne li feïst?

*if-love to-say not to-him made*

De quoi le puis je justisier,

*Of what him can I rule*

por quoi tant me doie prisier,

*for what so-much me he-ought to-prize*

que dame me face de lui?

*that lady me be-make of him*

4405

4410

4415

N'est il plus biaux que je ne sui

*Not-is he more fair than I — am*

et mout plus jantis hon de moi?

*and much more noble man than me*

Nule rien fors amor n'i voi,

*Any thing except love not-there I-see*

qui cest don me poïst franchir.

*which this gift to-me could grant*

4420 Par moi, qui ne li puis ganchir,

*By me who not from-him can swerve*

proverai que, s'il ne m'amast,

*I-shall-prove that if-be not me-loved*

ja por miens toz ne se clamast:

*ever for mine all not himself he-would-have-called*

ne plus que je soe ne fusse

*no more than I his — were*

tote, ne dire nel deüsse,

*all nor to-say not-it I-ought*

4425 s'amors ne m'eüst a lui mise,

*if-love not me-had to him given*

ne redeüst an nule guise

*nor ought-in-turn in any way*

Cligés dire qu'il fust toz miens,

*Cligés to-say that-be were all mine*

s'amors ne l'a an ses liiens.

*if-love not him-has in its bonds*

Car s'il ne m'aimme, il ne me dote.

*For if-be not me-loves he not me fears*

4430 Amors, qui me done a lui tote,

*Love who me gives to him all*

espoir le me redone tot;

*perhaps him to-me gives-in-turn all*

mes ce me resmaie de bot,

*but this me dismays-again from outright*

que c'est une parole usee,

*that this-is a word worn*

si repuis tost estre amusee;

*so I-can soon be deceived*

car tes i a, qui par losange

*for such there are who by flattery*

dient nes a la jant estrange:

*say even to the folk strange*

'Je sui toz vostre et quanque j'ai',

*I am all yours and whatever I-have*

si sont plus jeingleor que jai.

*so they-are more chatterers than jays*

Donc ne me sai a quoi tenir;

*Then not myself I-know to what to-bold*

car ce porroit tost avenir,

*for this could soon happen*

qu'il le dist por moi losangier.

*that-be it said for me to-flatter*

Mes je li vi color changier

*But I on-him saw color change*

et plorer mout piteusemant.

*and weep very piteously*

4435

4440

Les lermes au mien jugemant

*The tears at-the my judgment*

4445 et la chiere honteuse et mate

*and the face asbamed and downcast*

ne vindrent mie de barate;

*not came at-all from deceit*

n'i ot barat ne tricherie.

*not-there was deceit nor trickery*

Li oel ne m'an mantirent mie,

*The eyes not me-thereof lied at-all*

don je vi les lermes cheoir.

*whence I saw the tears fall*

4450 Assez i poi sanblanz veoir

*Plenty there I-could signs see*

d'amor, se je neant an sai.

*of-love if I anything thereof know*

Oïl! tant que mar le pansai.

*Yes so-much that in-ill-hour it I-thought*

Mar l'ai apris et retenu;

*In-ill-hour it-I-have learned and retained*

car trop m'an est mesavenu.

*for too-much to-me-thereof is misfortuned*

4455 Mesavenu? Voire, par foi!

*Misfortuned Truly by faith*

Morte sui, quant celui ne voi,

*Dead I-am when him not I-see*

qui de mon cuer m'a desrobee,

*who of my heart me-has robbed*

tant m'a losangiee et lobee.

*so-much me-has flattered and cajoled*

Par sa lobe et par sa losange

*By his cajolery and by his flattery*

mes cuers de son ostel s'estrange

*my heart from its lodging itself-estranges*

ne ne viaut o moi remenoir,

*nor not wishes with me to-remain*

tant het mon estre et mon menoir.

*so-much it-hates my being and my dwelling*

Par foi! donc m'a il maubaillie,

*By faith then me-bas he ill-treated*

qui mon cuer a an sa baillie.

*who my heart has in his power*

Qui me desrobe et tot le mien,

*Who me robs and all the mine*

ne m'aimme pas, je le sai bien.

*not me-loves at-all I it know well*

Jel sai? Por quoi ploroit il dons?

*I-it know For what wept he then*

Por quoi? Ne fu mie an pardons,

*For what Not it-was at-all in vain*

qu'assez i ot reison por quoi.

*for-plenty there was reason for what*

N'an doi neant prandre sor moi;

*Not-thereof I-ought anything to-take on me*

car de jant, qu'an aint et conoisse,

*for from folk which-one love and know*

se part an a mout grant angoisse.

*oneself parts one with very great anguish*

Quant il leissa sa conoissance,

*When he left his acquaintance*

4460

4465

4470

s'il an ot enui et pesance,

*if-be thereof had vexation and heaviness*

4475 et s'il plora, ne m'an mervoil.

*and if-be wept not myself-thereof I-marvel*

Mes qui li dona cest conseil,

*But who to-him gave this counsel*

qu'an Bretaingne alast demorer,

*that-to Britain he-should-go to-dwell*

ne me poïst miauz acorer.

*not me could better strike-to-the-heart*

Acorez est, qui le cuer pert.

*Heart-struck is who the heart loses*

4480 Mal doit avoir, qui le dessert;

*Ill ought to-have who it deserves*

mes je ne le desservi onques.

*but I not it deserved ever*

Ha, dolante! por quoi m'a donques

*Ah grieving for what me-has then*

Cligés morte sanz nul forfet?

*Cligés killed without any wrong*

Mes de neant le met an plet;

*But of nothing him I-put in plea*

4485 car je n'i ai nule reison.

*for I not-there have any reason*

Ja Cligés an nule seison

*Ever Cligés in any season*

ne m'esloignast, ce sai je bien,

*not me-would-have-distanced this know I well*

se ses cuers fust parauz au mien.

*if his heart were equal to-the mine*



Ses parauz, je cuit, n'est il mie.

*Its equal I think not-is it at-all*

Et se li miens prist compaignie

*And if the mine took company*

au suen, ne ja n'an partira,

*with-the his nor ever not-thence will-part*

ja sanz le mien li suens n'ira;

*ever without the mine the his not-will-go*

car li miens le siut an anblee:

*for the mine it follows in stealth*

tel compaignie ont assanblee.

*such company they-have joined*

Mes a la verité retreire,

*But at the truth to-tell*

il sont mout divers et contreire.

*they are very different and contrary*

Comant sont contreire et divers?

*How are-they contrary and different*

Li suens est sire, et li miens sers,

*The his is lord and the mine serf*

et li sers maleoit gre suen

*and the serf cursed will his*

doit feire a son seignor son buen

*must do to his lord his pleasure*

et leissier toz autres afeires.

*and leave all other affairs*

Mes moi que chaut? Lui n'an est gueires

*But to-me what matters To-him not-thereof is much*

de mon cuer ne de mon servise.

*of my heart nor of my service*

4490

4495

4500

Mout me grieve ceste devise,

*Much me grieves this division*

4505 que li uns est sire des deus.

*that the one is lord of-the two*

Por quoi ne puet li miens toz seus

*For what not can the mine all alone*

autretant con li suens par lui?

*as-much as the his by itself*

Si fussent d'un pooir andui.

*So they-would-be of-one power both*

Pris est mes cuers; qu'il ne se puet

*Taken is my heart so-that-it not itself can*

4510 movoir, se li suens ne se muet.

*move if the his not itself moves*

Et se li suens oirre ou sejourne,

*And if the his journeys or sojourns*

li miens tote voie s'atorne

*the mine all the-same itself-prepares*

de lui siure et d'aler après.

*of it to-follow and of-going after*

Des! que ne sont li cors si pres,

*God why not are the bodies so near*

4515 que je par aucune meniere

*that I by some manner*

ramenasse mon cuer arriere!

*might-bring-back my heart back*

Ramenasse? Fole mauveise,

*Might-bring-back Fool wicked*

si l'osterioie de son eise,

*so it-I-would-remove from its ease*

einsi le porroie tuër.

*thus it I-could kill*

La soit! ja nel quier remuër,

4520

*There let-it-be ever not-it I-seek to-move*

ainz vuel qu'a son seignor remaingne

*rather I-wish that-with its lord it-remain*

tant que de lui pitiez li praingne;

*until that of it pity to-him take*

qu'einçois devra il la que ci

*for-sooner will-have-to be there than here*

de son serjant avoir merci,

*of his servant have mercy*

por ce qu'il sont an terre estrange.

4525

*for this that-they are in land foreign*

S'il set bien servir de losange,

*If-it knows well to-serve with flattery*

si come an doit servir a cort,

*so as one ought to-serve at court*

riches sera ainz qu'il s'an tort.

*rich it-will-be before that-it itself-thence turn*

Qui viaut de son seignor bien estre

*Who wishes with his lord well to-be*

et delez lui seoir a destre,

4530

*and beside him to-sit at right*

si come ore est us et costume,

*so as now is usage and custom*

del chief li doit oster la plume,

*from-the head to-him ought to-remove the feather*

nes lors quant il n'an i a point.

*even then when it not-thereof there is at-all*

Mes ci a un mout mauvés point:

*But here there-is a very bad point*

4535 quant il l'aplaingne par defors,

*when he him-smooths by outside*

et se il a dedanz le cors

*and if he has within the body*

ne mauvestié ne vilenie,

*either wickedness or baseness*

ja n'iert tant cortois, qu'il li die,

*ever not-be-will-be so courteous that-he to-him say-it*

ainz li fet cuidier et antandre,

*rather him makes think and understand*

4540 qu'a lui ne se porroit nus prendre

*that-to him not himself could anyone take*

de proesce ne de savoir,

*in prowess nor in knowledge*

si cuide cil qu'il die voir.

*so thinks he that-he say truth*

Mal se conoist, qui autrui croit

*Ill himself knows who another believes*

de chose qui an lui ne soit;

*of thing which in him not be*

4545 car quant il est fel et anrievres,

*for when he is cruel and perverse*

mauvés et coarz come lievres,

*bad and cowardly as hares*

chiches et fos et contrefez

*stingy and foolish and deformed*

et vilains an diz et an fez,

*and base in words and in deeds*

le prise par devant et loe

*him prizes by before and praises*

tes qui detrés li fet la moe;

4550

*such who behind to-him makes the pout*

mes einsi le loe oiant lui,

*but thus him praises bearing him*

quant il an parole a autrui,

*when he thereof speaks to another*

et si fet quaines, que il n'ot

*and so makes as-if that he not-bears*

de quanque antre aus deus dient mot;

*of whatever between them two they-say word*

mes, s'il cuidoit qu'il ne l'oïst,

4555

*but if-he thought that-he not it-heard*

ja ne diroit, don cil joïst.

*ever not he-would-say whereof he would-rejoice*

Et se ses sire viaut mantir,

*And if his lord wishes to-lie*

il est toz prez del consantir,

*he is all ready of-the consenting*

et quanqu'il dit, por voir afiche,

*and whatever-he says for true he-affirms*

ja n'an avra la langue chiche.

4560

*ever not-thereof he-will-have the tongue stingy*

Qui les corz et les seignors onge,

*Who the courts and the lords baunts*

servir le covient de mançonge.

*to-serve him it-behooves with lying*

Autel covient que mes cuers face,

*Such behooves that my heart do*

s'avoir viaut de son seignor grace;

*if-to-have it-wishes from its lord favor*

4565 loberre soit et losangiers.

*cajoler let-it-be and flatterer*

Mes Cligés est tes chevaliers,

*But Cligés is such knight*

si biaux, si frans et si leaus,

*so fair so noble and so loyal*

que ja n'iert mançongiers ne faus

*that ever not-will-be liar nor false*

mes cuers, tant le sache loer;

*my heart so-much him may-know-how-to praise*

4570 qu'an lui n'a rien a amander.

*that-in him not-is anything to amend*

Por ce vuel que mes cuers le serve;

*For this I-wish that my heart him serve*

car li vilains dit an sa verve:

*for the churl says in his proverb*

'Qui a prodome se comande,

*Who to worthy-man himself commends*

mauvés est, s'antor lui n'amande'."

*bad he-is if-around him not-be-mends*

## The Tournament at Oxford: the Black Knight

### XVIII

---

*Cligés lands at Wallingford and bears of Arthur's four-day tournament near Oxford. He sends three squires to London to buy black, red, and green armor to go with his white. On the first day, in black, he unhorses Sagremor the Unruly and takes the prize, then locks away the black arms and sets the green ones at his door. No one can find the black knight, and Arthur declares him a phantom.*

Einsi travaille amors Fenice.

4575

*Thus        torments        love        Fenice*

Mes cist travauz li est delice,

*But        this        torment        to-her        is        delight*

qu'ele ne puet estre lassee. — —

*for-she        not        can        be        tired*

et Cligés a la mer passee,

*and        Cligés        has        the        sea        crossed*

s'est a Galinguefort venuz.

*himself-is        to        Wallingford        come*

La s'est richement contenuz

4580

*There        himself-he-is        richly        conducted*

a bel ostel a grant despanse;

*in        fair        lodging        with        great        expense*

mes toz jorz a Fenicepanse,

*but        all        days        on        Fenice        he-thinks*

n'onques ne l'antrobliene ore.

*nor-ever        not        her-forgets        one        hour*

La ou il sejourne et demore,

*There        where        he        sojourns        and        stays*

- 4585 ont tant anquis et demandé  
*have so-much inquired and asked*  
 sa janz, cui il l'ot comandé,  
*his folk to-whom he it-had commanded*  
 que dit et reconté lor fu,  
*that said and recounted to-them was*  
 que li baron le roi Artu  
*that the barons (of-)the king Arthur*  
 et li cors meïsmes le roi  
*and the body itself (of-)the king*  
 4590 avoient anpris un tornoï  
*had undertaken a tourney*  
 es plains devant Ossenefort,  
*in-the plains before Oxford*  
 qui pres est de Galinguefort.  
*which near is to Wallingford*  
 Eins iere anpris li estorz,  
*Thus was undertaken the combat*  
 qu'il devoit durer quatre jorz.  
*that-it was-to last four days*  
 4595 Mes ainz porra mout sejourner  
*But before will-be-able much to-stay*  
 Cligés a son cors atoner,  
*Cligés to his body array*  
 se riens li faut andemantiers;  
*if anything to-him lacks meanwhile*  
 car plus de quinze jorz antiers  
*for more than fifteen days entire*  
 avoit jusqu'au tornoïemant.  
*there-were until-the tournament*



A Londres fet isnelemant

4600

*To London he-has swiftly*

trois de ses escuiers aler,

*three of his squires go*

si lor comande a achater

*so to-them commands to buy*

trois peire d'armes desparoilles,

*three pairs of-arms unmatched*

unes noires, autres vermoilles,

*some black others red*

les tierces verz, et au repeire

4605

*the third green and at-the return*

comande que chascune peire

*he-commands that each pair*

soit coverte de toile nueve:

*be covered with cloth new*

que, s'aucuns el chemin les trueve,

*so-that if-anyone on-the road them finds*

ne sache, de quel taint seront

*not may-know of what hue will-be*

les armes qu'il apporteront.

4610

*the arms which-they will-bring*

Li escuier maintenant muevent,

*The squires at-once set-out*

a Londres viennent et si truevent

*to London come and so find*

apareillié quanquë il quierent.

*prepared whatever they seek*

Tost orent fet, tost repeirierent:

*Soon they-had done soon returned*

4615 **revenu sont plus tost qu'il porent.**

*returned they-are more soon than-they could*

**Les armes qu'aportees orent**

*The arms which-brought they-had*

**mostrent Cligés qui mout les loe.**

*they-show Cligés who much them praises*

**Avuec celes que sor Dunoe**

*With those which on Danube*

**li anperere li dona,**

*the emperor to-him gave*

4620 **quant a chevalier l'adoba,**

*when as knight him-dubbed*

**les a fet repondre et celer.**

*them he-has had bidden and concealed*

**Qui ci me voldroit demander,**

*Who here me would-wish to-ask*

**por quel chose il les fist repondre,**

*for what thing he them had bidden*

**ne l'an voldroie pas respondre;**

*not him-thereof I-would-wish at-all to-answer*

4625 **car bien vos iert dit et conté,**

*for well to-you it-will-be said and recounted*

**quant es chevaus seront monté**

*when on-the horses will-be mounted*

**tuit li haut baron de la terre,**

*all the high barons of the land*

**qui i vandront por los aquerre.**

*who there will-come for praise to-acquire*

Au jor qui fu nomez et pris,

*On-the day which was named and taken*

assanblent li baron de pris.

4630

*assemble the barons of worth*

Li rois Artus atot les suens,

*The king Arthur with the his*

qu'esleüz ot antre les buens,

*whom-chosen he-had among the good*

devers Ossenefort se tint.

*toward Oxford himself held*

Devers Galinguefort s'an vint

*Toward Wallingford itself-thence came*

li plus de la chevalerie.

4635

*the most of the chivalry*

Ne cuidiez pas que je vos die,

*Not think at-all that I to-you say*

por feire demorer mon conte:

*for to-make linger my tale*

cil roi i furent et cil conte

*these kings there were and these counts*

et cil et cil et cil i furent.

*and this-one and that-one and that-one there were*

Quant li baron assanbler durent,

4640

*When the barons to-join were-to*

si con costume iere a cel tans,

*so as custom was at that time*

s'an vint toz seus antre deus rans  
*himself-thence came all alone between two ranks*

uns chevaliers de grant vertu  
*a knight of great valor*

des conpaignons le roi Artu  
*of-the companions (of-)the king Arthur*

4645 por le tornoi ancomancier.  
*for the tourney to-begin*

Mes nus ne s'an ose avancier,  
*But anyone not himself-thence dares to-advance*

qui por joster contre lui vaingne.  
*who for jousting against him come*

N'i a nul, qui coiz ne se taigne.  
*Not-there is anyone who still not himself bold*

Et si a de tes qui demandent:  
*And so there-are of such who ask*

4650 "Cil chevalier por quoi atendent,  
*These knights for what wait*

que des rans ne s'an part aucuns?  
*that from-the ranks not himself-thence parts any*

Adés comancera li uns."  
*Soon will-begin the one*

Et li autre diënt ancontre:  
*And the others say against*

"Don ne veez vos, quel ancontre  
*Then not see you what encounter*

4655 nos ont anveiïé cil de la?  
*to-us have sent those from there*

Bien sache, qui seü ne l'a,  
*Well may-know who known not it-has*

que des quatre meillors qu'an sache

*that of-the four best that-one knows*

est cist l'une paroille estache."

*is this-one the-one equal pillar*

"Qui est il donc?" — "Si nel veez?

*Who is he then So not-him you-see*

C'est Sagremors, li Desreez."

4660

*It-is Sagremor the Unruly*

"C'est il?" — "Voire! sanz nule dote."

*It-is he Truly without any doubt*

Cligés qui ce ot et escote

*Cligés who this hears and listens*

sist sor Morel, s'ot armeüre

*sat on Morel so-had armor*

plus noire que more meüre:

*more black than mulberry ripe*

noire fu s'armeüre tote.

4665

*black was his-armor all*

Del ranc as autres se desrote

*From-the rank to-the others himself breaks-away*

et point Morel qui se desroie,

*and spurs Morel who himself unleashes*

ne n'i a un seul qui le voie,

*nor not-there is one alone who him sees*

qui ne die li uns a l'autre:

*who not say the one to the-other*

"Cist s'an va bien lance sor fautre,

4670

*This-one himself-thence goes well lance on rest*

ci a chevalier mout adroit,

*here is knight very skilled*

mout porte ses armes a droit,

*very he-bears his arms at right*

bien li siet li escuz au col.

*well to-him suits the shield at-the neck*

Mes an le puet tenir por fol

*But one him can hold for fool*

4675 de la joste qu'il a anprise

*for the joust which-he has undertaken*

vers un des meillors a devise,

*against one of-the best at choice*

que l'an sache an tot cest país.

*that one may-know in all this country*

Mes qui est il? Dont est naïs?

*But who is he Whence is-he native*

Qui le conoist?" — "Ne gié." — "Ne gié."

*Who him knows Not I Not I*

4680 "Mes n'a mie sor lui negié;

*But not-it-has at-all on him snowed*

ainz est plus s'armeüre noire,

*rather is more his-armor black*

que chape a moine n'a provoivre."

*than cope of monk nor-of priest*

Einsi antandent au parler:

*Thus they-attend to-the talking*

et cil leissent chevaus aler,

*and those let horses go*

4685 que plus ne se vont atardant;

*for more not themselves go delaying*

car mout sont angrés et ardent

*for very they-are eager and burning*

de l'assanbler et de la joste.

*of the-joining and of the joust*

Cligés fiert si qu'il li ajoste

*Cligés strikes so that-he to-him joins*

l'escu au braz, le braz au cors.

*the-shield to-the arm the arm to-the body*

Toz estanduz chiet Sagremors,

*All stretched falls Sagremor*

et Cligés va sanz mesprison,

*and Cligés goes without misdeed*

si li fet fiancier prison:

*so to-him makes pledge prison*

Sagremors prison li fiance.

*Sagremor prison to-him pledges*

Maintenant li estorz comance,

*At-once the combat begins*

si s'antrevient qui ainz ainz.

*so each-other-come-at who first first*

Cligés s'est an l'estor anpainz

*Cligés himself-is into the-combat thrust*

et va querant joste et ancontre.

*and goes seeking joust and encounter*

Chevalier devant lui n'ancontre,

*Knight before him not-he-meets*

que il ne le praingne ou abate.

*that he not him take or strike-down*

D'anbedeus parz le pris achate;

*On-both sides the prize he-buys*

4690

4695

4700

car la ou il muet au joster,

*for there where he sets-out at-the jousting*

tot le tornoi fet arester.

*all the tourney he-makes stop*

Ne cil n'est pas sanz grant proesce,

*Nor he not-is at-all without great prowess*

qui por joster vers lui s'adresce;

*who for jousting toward him himself-directs*

4705 ainz a plus los de lui atandre,

*rather he-has more praise from him to-await*

que d'un autre chevalier prendre.

*than from-an other knight to-take*

Et se Cligés l'an mainne pris,

*And if Cligés him-thence leads taken*

de ce solemant a grant pris,

*of this only he-has great renown*

qu'a joster atandre l'osa.

*that-at jousting to-await him-be-dared*

4710 Cligés le pris et le los a

*Cligés the prize and the praise has*

de trestot le tornoiemant.

*of all the tournament*

A l'avesprer celeemant

*At the-evening secretly*

est repeiriez a son ostel,

*he-is returned to his lodging*

por ce que nus ne d'un ne d'el

*for this that anyone nor of-one nor of-other*

4715 a parole ne le meist.

*to speech not him might-put*



Et por ce que, se nus feïst  
*And for this that if anyone should-make*  
 l'ostel as noires armes querre,  
*the-lodging of-the black arms seek*  
 an une chanbre les anserre,  
*in a chamber them he-locks*  
 que l'an ne les truisse ne voie;  
*that one not them find nor see*  
 et fet a l'uis devers la voie  
*and has at the-door toward the road*  
 les armes verz metre an presant,  
*the arms green put in view*  
 si les verront li trespasant.  
*so them will-see the passers-by*  
 Et se nus le demande et quiert,  
*And if anyone it asks and seeks*  
 ne savra, ou ses ostés iert,  
*not he-will-know where his lodging will-be*  
 quant nule ansaingne ne verra  
*when any sign not he-will-see*  
 del noir escu que il querra.  
*of-the black shield which he will-see*

4720

4725

Einsi Cligés est an la vile,  
*Thus Cligés is in the town*  
 si se cele par itel guile.  
*so himself hides by such guile*  
 Et cil qui si prison estoient,  
*And those who his prisoners were*

- 4730 de chief an chief la vile aloient  
*from end to end the town went*  
 demandant le noir chevalier;  
*asking-for the black knight*  
 mes nus ne lor sot anseignier.  
*but anyone not to-them could show*  
 Et meïsmes li rois Artus  
*And even the king Arthur*  
 l'anvoie querre sus et jus;  
*him-sends to-seek up and down*
- 4735 mes tuit dïent: "Nos nel veïmes  
*but all say We not-him saw*  
 puis que nos del tornoi partimes,  
*since that we from-the tourney parted*  
 ne ne savomes qu'il devint."  
*nor not we-know what-be became*  
 Vaslet le quierent plus de vint,  
*Young-men him seek more than twenty*  
 que li rois i a anveiiez;  
*whom the king there has sent*
- 4740 mes Cligés s'est si desveiiez,  
*but Cligés himself-is so bidden*  
 qu'il n'an truevent nule antresaingne.  
*that-they not-thereof find any trace*  
 Li rois Artus de ce se saingne,  
*The king Arthur at this himself crosses*  
 quant reconté li fu et dit,  
*when recounted to-him it-was and said*  
 qu'an ne trueve grant ne petit,  
*that-one not finds great nor small*

qui sache anseignier son repeire,

*who may-know to-show his lodging*

ne plus que s'il fust a Ceseire

*no more than if-he were at Caesarea*

ou a Tolete ou a Candie.

*or at Toledo or at Candia*

“Par foi!”, fet il, “ne sai qu'an die,

*By faith says he not I-know what-one may-say*

mes a grant mervoille me vient.

*but as great marvel to-me it-comes*

Ce fu fantosmes se devient,

*This was phantom if it-may-be*

qui antre nos a conversé.

*which among us has dwelt*

Maint chevalier a hui versé

*Many-a knight he-has today overturned*

et des meillors les foiz an porte,

*and of-the best the pledges thence he-carries*

qui ne verront oan sa porte

*who not will-see this-year his gate*

ne son païs ne sa contree,

*nor his land nor his country*

s'avra chascuns sa foi outree.”

*so-will-have each his faith forfeited*

Einsi dist li rois son pleisir,

*Thus said the king his pleasure*

dont il se poïst bien teisir.

*whereof he himself could well keep-silent*

4745

4750

4755

## The Green, Red, and White Knights

### XIX

---

*In green, Cligés unhorses Lancelot of the Lake; in red, Perceval the Welshman. The crowd begins to see that one knight has beaten them all. On the last day, in white, he meets Gawain, first with lances and then on foot with swords, until Arthur parts them as equals and invites the stranger to court. Cligés comes dressed in the French fashion, the knights he captured hail him as their lord, and he blushes at their praise.*

Mout ont parlé li baron tuit

*Much have spoken the barons all*

4760 del noir chevalier cele nuit;

*of-the black knight that night*

qu'onques d'el parole ne tindrent.

*for-ever of-other talk not they-held*

L'andemain as armes revindrent

*The-morrow to-the arms they-came-back*

tuit sanz semonse et sanz proiere.

*all without summons and without prayer*

Por feire la joste premiere

*For to-make the joust first*

4765 est Lanceloz del Lac sailliz,

*is Lancelot of-the Lake leapt-forth*

qui n'est mie de cuer failliz;

*who not-is at-all in heart failed*

lance droite la joste atant.

*lance upright the joust he-awaits*

A tant ez vos Cligés batant

*At that behold you Cligés hastening*

plus vert que n'est erbe de pre,

*more green than is grass of meadow*

sor un fauve destre comé.

4770

*on a faun charger maned*

La ou Cligés point sor le fauve,

*There where Cligés spurs on the faun*

n'i a ne chevelu ne chauve,

*not-there is nor long-haired nor bald*

qui a mervoilles ne l'esgart,

*who at marvels not him-watch*

et de l'une et de l'autre part

*and on the-one and on the-other side*

dïent: "Cist est an toz androiz

4775

*they-say This-one is in all ways*

assez plus janz et plus adroiz

*much more comely and more skilled*

de celui d'ier as noires armes,

*than that-one of-yesterday with-the black arms*

tant con pins est plus biaux que charmes,

*as-much as pine is more fair than hornbeam*

et li loriers plus del seü.

*and the laurel more than-the elder*

Mes ancor n'avons nos seü,

4780

*But yet not-have we known*

qui cil d'ier fu; mes de cestui

*who that-one of-yesterday was but of this-one*

savons nos, qui il iert, ancui.

*shall-know we who he will-be today*

Qui le conoist, si le nos die."

*Who him knows so it to-us let-him-say*

Chascuns dit: "Je nel conois mie,

*Each says I not-him know at-all*

4785 n'onques nel vi au mien cuidier.

*nor-ever not-him saw at-the my thinking*

Mes plus est biaux de celui d'ier

*But more he-is fair than that-one of-yesterday*

et plus de Lancelot del Lac.

*and more than Lancelot of-the Lake*

Se cist estoit armez d'un sac,

*If this-one were armed in-a sack*

et Lanceloz d'arjant et d'or,

*and Lancelot in-silver and in-gold*

4790 si seroit cist plus biaux ancor."

*so would-be this-one more fair yet*

Einsi tuit a Cligés se tienent:

*Thus all to Cligés themselves bold*

et cil poignent, si s'antrevient,

*and those spur so each-other-come-at*

quanqu'il pueent esperoner.

*as-much-as-they can spur*

Cligés li va tel cop doner

*Cligés to-him goes such blow to-give*

4795 sor l'escu d'or au lion paint,

*on the-shield of-gold with-the lion painted*

que jus de la sele l'anpaint,

*that down from the saddle him-thrusts*

et vint sor lui por la foi prendre.

*and came upon him for the pledge to-take*

Lanceloz ne se pot deffandre,

*Lancelot not himself could defend*

si li a prison fianciee.

*so to-him has prison pledged*

Lors est la noise comanciee

4800

*Then is the noise begun*

et li bruiz et li frois des lances.

*and the din and the crash of-the lances*

An Cligés ont tuit lor fiances

*In Cligés have all their trust*

cil qui sont devers sa partie;

*those who are on his side*

car cui il fiert par anhatie,

*for whom he strikes by challenge*

ja n'iert tant forz, ne li covaingne

4805

*ever not-he-will-be so strong not to-him it-behoove*

que del cheval a terre vaingne.

*that from-the horse to earth he-come*

Cligés cel jor si bien le fist

*Cligés that day so well it did*

et tant an abati et prist,

*and so-many thereof struck-down and took*

que deus tanz a as suens pleü

*that two times it-has to-the his pleased*

et deus tanz i a los eü,

4810

*and two times there has praise had*

que l'autre jor devant n'i ot.

*than the-other day before there was*

A l'avesprer plus tost qu'il pot

*At the-evening more soon than-he could*

est repeiriez a son repeire

*he-is returned to his lodging*

et fet isnelemant fors treire

*and has swiftly out drawn*

4815 l'escu vermoil et l'autre ator.

*the-shield red and the-other array*

Les armes qu'il porta le jor

*The arms which-he bore the day*

comande que soient repostes:

*he-commands that they-be hidden*

repostes les a bien li osten.

*bidden them has well the host*

Assez le ront cele nuit quis

*Much him have-in-turn that night sought*

4820 li chevalier qu'il avoit pris;

*the knights whom-he had taken*

mes nule novele n'an öent.

*but any news not-thereof they-bear*

As ostés le prisent et loent

*At-the lodgings him prize and praise*

li plusor qui parole an tinent.

*the most who talk thereof hold*

L'andemain as armes revient

*The-morrow to-the arms come-back*

4825 li chevalier delivre et fort.

*the knights free and strong*



Del ranc devers Ossenefort

*From-the rank toward Oxford*

part uns vassaus de grant renon,

*parts a vassal of great renown*

Percevaus, li Galois, ot non.

*Perceval the Welshman had name*

Lués que Cligés le vit movoir

*As-soon that Cligés him saw move*

et de son non oï le voir,

*and of his name heard the truth*

que Perceval l'oï nomer,

*that Perceval him-he-heard to-name*

mout desirre a lui assanbler.

*much he-desires with him to-join*

Del ranc est issuz demanois

*From-the rank he-is issued at-once*

sor un destrier sor, espanois,

*on a charger sorrel Spanish*

et s'armeüre fu vermoille.

*and his-armor was red*

Lors l'esgardent a grant mervoille

*Then him-watch with great marvel*

trestuit plus qu'onques mes ne firent,

*all more than-ever before — they-did*

et dient qu'onques mes ne virent

*and say that-ever before not they-saw*

nul chevalier si avenant.

*any knight so comely*

Et cil poignent tot maintenant,

*And those spur all at-once*

4830

4835

4840

que demoree n'i ot point.

*so-that delay not-there was at-all*

Et li uns et li autre point

*And the one and the other spurs*

tant qu'es escuz granz cos se donent.

*until that-on-the shields great blows themselves they-give*

Les lances ploient et arçonent,

*The lances bend and bow*

4845 qui cortés et grosses estoient.

*which short and thick were*

Veant toz çaus qui les veoient

*Seeing all those who them saw*

a Cligés feru Perceval

*has Cligés struck Perceval*

si qu'il l'abat jus del cheval

*so that-he him-strikes down from-the horse*

et prison fiancier li fet

*and prison to-pledge him makes*

4850 sanz grant bataille et sanz grant plet.

*without great battle and without great plea*

Quant Percevaus ot fiancié,

*When Perceval had pledged*

lors ont le tornoï comancié,

*then they-have the tourney begun*

si s'antrevient tuit ansamble.

*so each-other-come-at all together*

Cligés a chevalier n'assamble,

*Cligés with knight not-joins*

4855 qu'a terre nel face cheoir.

*that-to earth not-him be-make fall*

An cest jor nel pot l'an veoir

*On this day not-him could one see*

une sole ore fors d'estor.

*one single hour out of-combat*

Aussi come sor une tor

*Just as upon a tower*

fierent chascuns sor lui par soi.

*strike each upon him by himself*

N'i fierent pas ne dui ne troi;

*Not-there strike at-all neither two nor three*

qu'adonc n'estoit us ne costume.

*for-then not-was usage nor custom*

De son escu a fet anclume;

*Of his shield he-bas made anvil*

car tuit i forgent et martelent,

*for all there forge and hammer*

si li fandent et esquartelent;

*so to-him split and quarter*

mes nus n'i fiert, qu'il ne li soille

*but anyone not-there strikes that-he not him repay*

si qu'estrier et sele li toille,

*so that-stirrup and saddle from-him he-take*

ne nus qui n'an vossist mantir,

*nor anyone who not-thereof would-wish to-lie*

ne poïst dire au departir,

*not could say at-the parting*

que tot n'eüst le jor veincu

*that all not-had the day conquered*

li chevaliers au roge escu.

*the knight with-the red shield*

4860

4865

4870

Et li meillor et li plus cointe

*And the best and the most elegant*

voldroient estre si acointe;

*would-wish to-be his acquaintances*

mes ne puet pas estre si tost,

*but not it-can at-all be so soon*

qu'il s'an est partiz an repost,

*for-he himself-thence is parted in hiding*

4875 quant esconsé vit le soloil,

*when set he-saw the sun*

et s'a fet son escu vermoil

*and so-has had his shield red*

et tot l'autre hermois oster,

*and all the-other harness removed*

et fet les blanches apoter,

*and has the white brought*

dont il fu noviaus chevaliers;

*wherewith he was new knight*

4880 et les armes et li destriers

*and the arms and the charger*

furent mises a l'uis devant.

*were put at the-door before*

Mes or se vont aparcevant

*But now themselves go perceiving*

[li plusor qui le ramantoivent,

*the most who him recall*

bien dïent et bien s'aparçoivent],

*well they-say and well themselves-perceive*

que par un seul ont tuit esté

*that by one alone have all been*

desconfit et desbareté;

*discomfited and routed*

mes chascun jor se desfigure

*but each day himself he-disguises*

et de cheval et d'armeüre,

*both of horse and of-armor*

si sanble autrui que lui meïmes;

*so he-seems another than him himself*

aparceü s'an sont or primes.

*perceived themselves-thereof they-are now first*

Et mes sire Gauvains a dit,

*And my lord Gawain has said*

que mes tel josteor ne vit,

*that more such jousteur not he-saw*

et por ce qu'il voldroit avoir

*and for this that-he would-wish to-have*

s'acointance et son non savoir,

*bis-acquaintance and his name to-know*

dit qu'il iert l'andemain premiers

*says that-he will-be the-morrow first*

a l'assanbler des chevaliers.

*at the-joining of-the knights*

Mes il ne se vante de rien;

*But he not himself boasts of anything*

ainz dit qu'il panse et cuide bien,

*rather says that-he thinks and believes well*

4885

4890

4895

que tot le miauz et les vantances

*that all the best and the boasts*

4900 avra cil au ferir des lances;

*will-have that-one at-the striking of-the lances*

mes a l'espee, puet cel estre,

*but with-the sword may that be*

ne sera il mie ses mestre;

*not will-be he at-all his master*

qu'onques n'an pot mestre trover.

*for-ever not-thereof he-could master find*

Or se voldra il esprover

*Now himself will-wish he to-try*

4905 demain au chevalier estrange,

*tomorrow on-the knight strange*

qui chascun jor ses armes change

*who each day his arms changes*

et cheval et hernois remue.

*and horse and harness moves*

Par tans sera de mainte mue,

*In time he-will-be of many-a molt*

s'einsi chascun jor par costume

*if-thus each day by custom*

4910 oste et remet novele plume.

*he-removes and puts-back new plumage*

Einsi ostoit et remetoit,

*Thus be-removed and put-back*

et l'andemain revenir voit

*and the-morrow to-come-back one-sees*

Cligés plus blanc que flor de lis,

*Cligés more white than flower of lily*

l'escu par les enarmes pris,

*the-shield by the straps taken*

sor l'arabi blanc sejoigné,

*on the-Arabian white rested*

si con la nuit ot atorné.

*so as the night be-had arrayed*

Gauvains, li preuz, li alosez,

*Gawain the valiant the renowned*

n'est gueires el chanp reposez,

*not-is much in-the field rested*

ainz point et broche, si s'avance

*rather he-spurs and pricks so himself-advances*

et de quanquë il puet s'ajance

*and in whatever he can himself-prepares*

de bel joster, se trueve a cui.

*of fair jousting if he-finds with whom*

Par tans seront el chanp andui;

*In time will-be in-the field both*

que Cligés n'ot d'arester cure,

*for Cligés not-had of-stopping care*

qui antandu ot la murmure

*who heard had the murmur*

de çaus qui dient: "C'est Gauvains,

*of those who say It-is Gawain*

qui n'est a pié n'a cheval vains.

*who not-is on foot nor-on horse weak*

C'est cil, a cui nus ne se prant."

*It-is he to whom anyone not himself takes*

Cligés qui la parole antant,

*Cligés who the speech bears*

4915

4920

4925

anmi le chanp vers lui s'eslance,  
*amid the field toward him himself-launches*

4930 li uns et li autre s'avance,  
*the one and the other himself-advances*

si s'antrevient d'un eslais  
*so each-other-come-at at-one rush*

plus tost que cers qui ot les glais  
*more soon than stag which hears the cries*

des chiens, qui après lui glatissent.  
*of-the hounds which after him bay*

Les lances es escuz flatissent,  
*The lances on-the shields crash*

4935 et li cop donent tes esfrois,  
*and the blows give such crashes*

que totes jusques es quamois  
*that all as-far-as in-the grips*

esclicent et fandent et froissent,  
*splinter and split and shatter*

et li arçon deriers esloissent,  
*and the saddlebows behind break-apart*

et ronpent çaingles et peitral.  
*and break girths and breastplate*

4940 A terre viennent par igal,  
*To earth they-come by equal*

s'ont treites les espees nues.  
*so-they-have drawn the swords bare*

Anviron sont les janz venues  
*Around are the folk come*

por la bataille regarder.  
*for the battle to-watch*



Por departir et acorder

*For to-part and to-reconcile*

vint li rois Artus devant toz;

*came the king Arthur before all*

mes mout orent einçois deroz

*but much they-had first broken*

les blans haubers et desmailliez,

*the white hauberks and unmailed*

et porfanduz et detailliez

*and cleft and backed*

les escuz, et les hiaumes frez,

*the shields and the helms broken*

que parole fust de la pez.

*that talk were of the peace*

Quant li rois esgardez les ot

*When the king watched them had*

une piece tant con lui plot,

*a while as-long as to-him pleased*

et maint des autres, qui disoient

*and many-a-one of-the others who said*

que de neant mains ne prisoient

*that in nothing less not they-prized*

le blanc chevalier tot de plain

*the white knight quite in full*

d'armes, que mon seignor Gauvain,

*in-arms than my lord Gawain*

n'ancor ne savoient a dire,

*nor-yet not they-knew to say*

li ques fust miaudre, li ques pire,

*the which were better the which worse*

4945

4950

4955

ne li ques l'autre outrer deüst,

*nor the which the-other overcome should*

4960 se tant conbatre lor leüst,

*if so-much to-fight to-them were-permitted*

que la bataille fust outree;

*that the battle were finished*

mes ne plect le roi ne agree

*but not pleases the king nor suits*

que plus an facent qu'il ont fet.

*that more thereof they-do than-they have done*

Por departir avant se tret,

*For to-part forward himself he-draws*

4965 si lor dist: "Traiiez vos an sus!

*so to-them said Draw yourselves thence up*

Mar i avra cop feru plus.

*In-ill-hour there will-be blow struck more*

Mes feites pes, soiiez ami!

*But make peace be friends*

Biaus niés Gauvains! je vos an pri;

*Fair nephew Gawain I you thereof pray*

que sanz querele et sanz haïne

*for without quarrel and without hatred*

4970 n'afiert bataille n'anhatine

*not-belongs battle nor-challenge*

a nul prodome a maintenir.

*to any worthy-man to maintain*

Mes s'a ma cort voloit venir

*But if-to my court wished to-come*

cist chevaliers o nos deduire,

*this knight with us to-disport*

ne li devroit grever ne nuire.

*not to-him it-ought to-grieve nor to-harm*

Proiez l'an, niés!" — "Volantiers, sire!"

4975

*Pray him-thereof nephew Willingly lord*

Cligés ne s'an quiert escondire,

*Cligés not himself-thereof seeks to-excuse*

bien otroie qu'il i ira,

*well he-grants that-he there will-go*

quant li tornois departira;

*when the tourney will-part*

qu'ore a bien le comandement

*for-now he-has well the command*

son pere fet outrement.

4980

*(of-)his father done entirely*

Et li rois dit, que il n'a cure

*And the king says that he not-has care*

de tornoiemant qui trop dure;

*of tournament which too-long lasts*

bien le pueent a tant leissier.

*well it they-can at that leave*

Departi sont li chevalier,

*Parted are the knights*

car li rois le viaut et comande.

4985

*for the king it wishes and commands*

Cligés por tot son hermois mande;

*Cligés for all his harness sends*

que le roi sivre li covient.

*for the king to-follow to-him it-behooves*

Plus tost qu'il puet a la cort vient,

*More soon than-he can to the court he-comes*

mes bien fu atornez einçois,

*but well he-was arrayed first*

4990 vestuz a guise de François.

*dressed in fashion of French*

Maintenant qu'il vint a la cort,

*At-once that-he came to the court*

chascuns a l'ancontre li cort,

*each to the-encounter to-him runs*

que uns ne autre n'i areste,

*so-that one nor other not-there stops*

ainz an font tel joie et tel feste,

*rather thereof they-make such joy and such feast*

4995 come il onques porent greignor;

*as they ever could greater*

et tuit cil l'apelent seignor,

*and all those him-call lord*

qu'il avoit pris au torneier;

*whom-he had taken at-the tourneying*

mes il le viaut a toz noier

*but he it wishes to all to-deny*

et dit que trestuit quite soient

*and says that all quit they-be*

5000 de lor foiz, s'il cuident et croient,

*of their pledges if-they think and believe*

que ce fust il, qui les preïst.

*that this were he who them took*

N'i a un seul qui ne deïst:

*Not-there is one alone who not said*

“Ce fustes vos, bien le savons!

*This were you well it we-know*

Vostre acointance chiere avons

*Your acquaintance dear we-hold*

et mout vos devriens amer

*and much you we-ought to-love*

et prisier et seignor clamer,

*and to-prize and lord to-call*

qu'a vos n'est nus de nos parauz.

*for-to you not-is anyone of us equal*

Tot autressi con li solauz

*All just-so as the sun*

estaint les estoiles menues,

*extinguishes the stars little*

que la clarte n'an pert es nues,

*so-that the brightness not-thereof appears in-the clouds*

la ou li rai del soloil neissent:

*there where the rays of-the sun are-born*

aussi estaingnent et abeissent

*so are-extinguished and lowered*

noz proescs devant les voz;

*our prowesses before the yours*

si soloient estre les noz

*so were-wont to-be the ours*

mout renomees par le monde."

*very renowned through the world*

Cligés ne set qu'il lor responde;

*Cligés not knows what-he to-them may-answer*

que plus le loent tuit ansanble

*for more him praise all together*

qu'il ne devroient, ce li sanble;

*than-they — ought this to-him seems*

5005

5010

5015

mes bel li est et s'an a honte;

*but pleasing to-him it-is and so-thereof has shame*

5020 li sans an la face li monte

*the blood in the face to-him mounts*

si que tot vergoignier le voient.

*so that all blushing him see*

Parmi la sale le convoient,

*Through the hall him escort*

si l'ont devant le roi conduit;

*so him-they-have before the king led*

mes la parole leissent tuit

*but the talk leave all*

5025 de lui loer et losangier.

*of him praising and flattering*

Ja fu droite ore de mangier,

*Already it-was right hour of eating*

si corurent les tables metre

*so ran the tables to-set*

cil qui s'an durent antremetre.

*those who themselves-thereof ought to-busy*

Les tables ont el palés mises:

*The tables they-have in-the palace put*

5030 li un ont les toailles prises,

*the ones have the towels taken*

et li autre les bacins tienent,

*and the others the basins hold*

qui donent l'eve a çaus qui viennent.

*who give the-water to those who come*

Tuit ont lavé, tuit sont assis.

*All have washed all are seated*

Et li rois a par la main pris

*And the king has by the hand taken*

Cligés, si l'assist devant lui;

*Cligés so him-seated before him*

que mout voldra savoir ancui

*for much he-will-wish to-know today*

de son estre, s'il onques puet.

*of his being if-he ever can*

Del mangier a parler n'estuet;

*Of-the eating to speak not-it-behooves*

qu'aussi furent li mes plenier

*for-so were the dishes plentiful*

con s'an eüst buef a denier.

*as if-one had ox at penny*

5035

5040

### Cligés at Arthur's Court, and the Lovers' Confession

#### XX

---

*Cligés reveals his name, and Arthur and Gawain embrace him. He stays until summer, fighting in Britain, France, and Normandy, but longs for Fenice and returns to Constantinople. Alone with her, he confesses that his heart stayed with her while his body was in Britain; she answers that hers went with him, that Alis has had her only in dreams, and that she will never be another Iseult. She asks him to devise a way to take her from Alis without blame.*

Quant toz lor mes orent eüz,

*When all their dishes they-had had*

lors ne s'est plus li rois teüz.

*then not himself-is more the king kept-silent*

“Amis!”, fet il, “aprandre vuel,

*Friend says he to-learn I-wish*

se vos leissastes par orguel,

*if you left-off by pride*

5045 qu'a ma cort venir ne deignastes

*that-to my court to-come not you-deigned*

tantost qu'an cest païs antrastes,

*as-soon as-into this country you-entered*

et por quoi si vos estrangiez

*and for what so yourselves you-estrangle*

des janx et voz armes changiez;

*from-the folk and your arms change*

et vostre non me raprenez,

*and your name to-me teach-in-turn*

5050 et de ques janx vos estes nez."

*and of what folk you are born*

Cligés respont: "Ja celé n'iert."

*Cligés answers Ever hidden not-it-will-be*

Tot quanque li rois li requiert

*All whatever the king of-him requests*

li a dit et reconeü.

*to-him he-has told and acknowledged*

Et quant li rois l'a coneü,

*And when the king him-has recognized*

5055 lors l'acole, lors li fet joie,

*then him-he-embraces then to-him makes joy*

ne n'i a nul, qui nel conjoie.

*nor not-there is anyone who not-him welcome*

Et mes sire Gauvains le sot,

*And my lord Gawain it knew*

qui sor toz l'acole et conjot.

*who above all him-embraces and welcomes*



Tuit le conjoent et acolent

*All him welcome and embrace*

et tuit cil qui de lui parolent,

*and all those who of him speak*

dient que mout est biaux et preuz.

*say that very he-is fair and valiant*

Plus que nul de toz ses nevez

*More than any of all his nephews*

l'aimme li rois et plus l'enore.

*him-loves the king and more him-honors*

Cligés avuec le roi demore

*Cligés with the king stays*

jusqu'au novelemant d'esté,

*until-the renewal of-summer*

s'a par tote Bretaingne esté

*so-be-has through all Britain been*

et par France et par Normandie,

*and through France and through Normandy*

s'a fet mainte chevalerie

*so-be-has done many-a knightly-deed*

tant que bien s'i est essaïiez;

*so-much that well himself-there is tested*

mes l'amors dont il est plaïiez

*but the-love whereby he is wounded*

ne li aliege n'assoage.

*not to-him lightens nor-soothes*

La volantez de son corage

*The will of his heart*

toz jorz an un panser le tient:

*all days in one thought him holds*

5060

5065

5070

de Fenice li ressovient,

*of Fenice to-him it-remembers*

5075 qui loing de lui son cuer travaille.

*who far from him his heart torments*

Talanz li prant que il s'an raille;

*Desire to-him takes that he himself-thence go-back*

que trop a fet grant consirree

*for too-long he-has made great abstinence*

de veoir la plus desirree,

*from seeing the most desired*

qu'onques nus poïst desirrer.

*that-ever anyone could desire*

5080 Ne s'an voldra plus consirrer:

*Not himself-thereof he-will-wish more to-abstain*

de l'aler an Grece s'atorne,

*for the-going into Greece himself-prepares*

congié a pris, si s'an retourne.

*leave he-has taken so himself-thence returns*

Mout an pesa, si con je croi,

*Much thereof it-grieved so as I believe*

mon seignor Gauvain et le roi,

*my lord Gawain and the king*

5085 quant plus nel pueent retenir.

*when more not-him they-can retain*

Tart li est qu'il puisse venir

*Late to-him it-is that-he may come*

a celi qu'il aime et covoite,

*to her whom-he loves and covets*

et par terre et par mer exploite,

*and by land and by sea he-bastens*

si li est mout longue la voie:

*so to-him is very long the way*

tant li est tart que celi voie,

*so-much to-him it-is late that her be-see*

qui son cuer li fortret et tot.

*who his heart from-him steals and takes*

Mes bien li rant et bien li sot

*But well to-him renders and well to-him pays*

et bien li restore sa tote,

*and well to-him restores her taking*

quant ele li redone a sote

*when she to-him gives-back in payment*

le suen, qu'ele n'aimme pas mains;

*the her-own which-she not-loves at-all less*

mes il n'an est mie certains,

*but he not-thereof is at-all certain*

n'onques n'i ot plet ne covant,

*nor-ever not-there was plea nor covenant*

si se demante durement.

*so himself laments hard*

Et cele aussi se redemante,

*And she also herself laments-in-turn*

cui s'amors ocit et tormante,

*whom her-love kills and torments*

ne riens qu'ele puisse veoir

*nor anything which-she may see*

ne li puet pleisir ne seoir

*not to-her can please nor suit*

puis cele ore qu'ele nel vit,

*since that hour that-she not-him saw*

5090

5095

5100

nes ne set ele, se il vit,

*not-even not knows she if he lives*

5105 don granz dolors au cuer li toche.

*whereof great sorrow at-the heart to-her touches*

Mes Cligés chascun jor aproche

*But Cligés each day approaches*

et de ce li est bien cheü,

*and of this to-him is well befallen*

que sanz tormante a vant eü,

*that without storm has wind had*

s'a pris a joie et a deport

*so-has taken with joy and with pleasure*

5110 devant Costantinoble port.

*before Constantinople port*

An la cité vint la novele:

*In the city came the news*

s'ele fu l'anpereor bele

*if-it was to-the-emperor fair*

et l'anpererriz çant tanz plus,

*and to-the-empress hundred times more*

de ce mar dotera ja nus.

*of this in-ill-hour will-doubt never anyone*

5115 Cligés, il et sa compaignie,

*Cligés he and his company*

sont repeirié an Grifonie

*are returned into Griffony*

droit au port de Costantinoble.

*straight to-the port of Constantinople*

Tuit li plus riche et li plus noble

*All the most rich and the most noble*

li viennent au port a l'ancontre.

*to-him come to-the port to the-meeting*

Et quant l'anperere l'ancontre,

5120

*And when the-emperor him-meets*

qui devant toz i fu alez,

*who before all there was gone*

et l'anpererriz lez a lez,

*and the-empress side by side*

devant toz le cort acoler

*before all him runs to-embrace*

li anperere et saluër.

*the emperor and to-greet*

Et quant Fenice le salue,

5125

*And when Fenice him greets*

li uns por l'autre color mue,

*the one for the-other color changes*

et mervoille est, come il se tienent

*and marvel it-is how they themselves hold*

la ou pres a pres s'antrevient,

*there where near to near each-other-come-at*

qu'il ne s'antracolent et beisent

*that-they not each-other-embrace and kiss*

de tes beisiers come amor pleisent;

5130

*with such kisses as (to-)love please*

mes folie fust et forsans.

*but folly it-would-be and madness*

Les janz acorrent de toz sans,

*The folk run-up from all sides*

qui a lui veoir se deduent.

*who in him seeing themselves delight*

Parmi la vile le conduient

*Through the town him conduct*

5135 tuit, qui a pié, qui a cheval,

*all some on foot some on horse*

jusqu'au palés anperial.

*up-to-the palace imperial*

De la joie qui la fu faite

*Of the joy which there was made*

n'iert ja ci parole reitreite

*not-will-be ever here word related*

ne de l'enor ne del servise;

*nor of the-honor nor of-the service*

5140 mes chascuns a sa painne mise

*but each has his pain put*

a feire quanqu'il cuide et croit

*to do whatever-he thinks and believes*

que Cligés pleise et bel li soit.

*that Cligés may-please and fair to-him be*

Et ses oncles li abandone

*And his uncle to-him abandons*

tot quanqu'il a, fors la corone.

*all whatever-he has except the crown*

5145 Bien viaut qu'il praingne a son pleisir,

*Well he-wishes that-he take at his pleasure*

quanqu'il voldra de lui seisir,

*whatever-he will-wish from him to-seize*

ou soit de terre ou de tresor;

*whether be of land or of treasure*

mes il n'a soing d'arjant ne d'or,  
*but he not-has care of-silver nor of-gold*

quant son panser descoverir n'ose  
*when his thought to-uncover not-he-dares*

a celi, por cui ne repose,  
*to her for whom not he-rests*

5150

et s'a bien eise et leu del dire,  
*and so-has well ease and place of-the telling*

s'il ne dotast de l'escondire;  
*if-he not feared of the-refusing*

que tote jor la puet veoir  
*for all day her he-can see*

et seul a seul lez li seoir  
*and alone with alone beside her to-sit*

sanz contredit et sanz deffanse;  
*without gainsaying and without prohibition*

5155

que nus mal n'i antant ne panse.  
*for anyone ill not-there perceives nor thinks*

Grant piece après que il revint,  
*Great while after that he came-back*

un jor seus an la chanbre vint  
*one day alone into the chamber came*

celi qui n'iert pas s'anemie,  
*(of-)her who not-was at-all his-enemy*

et bien sachiez, ne li fu mie  
*and well know not to-him was at-all*

5160

li huis a l'ancontre fermez.  
*the door at the-meeting shut*

Delez li se fu acotez,  
*Beside her himself was leaned*

et tuit se furent tret an sus  
*and all themselves were drawen to one-side*

si que pres d'aus ne se sist nus,  
*so that near to-them not himself sat anyone*

5165 qui lor paroles antandist.

*who their words heard*

Fenice a parole le mist

*Fenice to speech him put*

de Bretaingne premieremant,

*of Britain first*

del san et de l'afeitemant

*of-the sense and of the-breeding*

mon seignor Gauvain li anquiert,

*(of-)my lord Gawain of-him she-asks*

5170 tant que es paroles se fiert

*until that into-the words herself thrusts*

de ce dont ele se cremoit.

*of this whereof she herself feared*

Demanda li, se il amoit

*She-asked him if he loved*

dame ne pucele el país.

*lady or maiden in-the country*

A ce ne fu mie restis

*At this not he-was at-all reluctant*

5175 Cligés ne lanz de ce respondre.

*Cligés nor slow of this to-answer*

Isnelemant li sot espondre,

*Swiftly to-her he-knew-how to-explain*

des que ele l'an apela:

*as-soon-as that she him-thereof called*



“Dame!”, fet il, “j’amai de la,

*Lady says he I-loved from there*

mes n’amai rien qui de la fust.

*but not-I-loved anything which from there were*

Aussi come escorce sanz fust

*Just as bark without wood*

fu mes cors sanz cuer an Bretaingne.

*was my body without heart in Britain*

Puis que je parti d’Alemaingne,

*Since that I parted from-Germany*

ne soi, que mes cuers se devint,

*not I-knew what my heart itself became*

mes que ça après vos s’an vint.

*but that here after you itself-thence came*

Ça fu mes cuers et la mes cors.

*Here was my heart and there my body*

N’estoie pas de Grece fors,

*Not-I-was at-all from Greece out*

que mes cuers i estoit venuz,

*for my heart there was come*

por cui je sui ça revenuz;

*for which I am here come-back*

mes il ne vient ne ne repeire,

*but it not comes nor not returns*

ne je nel puis a moi retreire

*nor I not-it can to me withdraw*

ne je ne quier ne je ne puis.

*nor I not seek nor I not can*

5180

5185

5190

Et vos comant a esté puis

*And you how has-it been since*

qu'an cest païs fustes venue?

*that-into this country you-were come*

Quel joie i avez puis eüe?

*What joy there have-you since had*

5195 Plest vos la janz, plest vos la terre?

*Pleases you the folk pleases you the land*

Je ne vos doi de plus anquerre

*I not you ought of more to-question*

fors tant, se li païs vos plest.”

*except so-much if the country you pleases*

“Ainz ne me plot, mes or me nest

*Before not me it-pleased but now to-me is-born*

une joie et une pleissance.

*a joy and a pleasure*

5200 Por Pavie ne por Pleissance,

*For Pavia nor for Piacenza*

sachiez, ne la voldroie perdre,

*know not it I-would-wish to-lose*

que mon cuer n'an puis desaerdre,

*for my heart not-thence I-can detach*

ne je ne l'an ferai ja force.

*nor I not it-thence shall-do ever force*

An moi n'a rien fors que l'escorçe,

*In me not-is anything except that the-bark*

5205 que sanz cuer vif et sanz cuer sui.

*for without heart I-live and without heart I-am*

Onques an Bretaingne ne fui,

*Ever in Britain not I-was*

et si a mes cuers sanz moi fet  
*and yet has my heart without me made*

an Bretaingne ne sai quel plet.”  
*in Britain not I-know what plea*

“Dame! quant fu vostre cuers la?  
*Lady when was your heart there*

Dites moi, quant il i ala,  
*Tell me when it there went* 5210

an quel tans et an quel seison,  
*in what time and in what season*

se c'est chose, que par reison  
*if this-is thing which by reason*

puissiez dire moi ne autrui.  
*you-may tell me or another*

Fu il i lors, quant gié i fui?”  
*Was it there then when I there was*

“Oïl, mes ne le coneüstes.  
*Yes but not it you-recognized* 5215

Tant i fu il, con vos i fustes,  
*So-long there was it as you there were*

et avuec vos s'an departi.”  
*and with you itself-thence parted*

“Des! je ne l'i soi ne ne vi.  
*God I not it-there knew nor not saw*

Des! que nel soi! Se l'i seüsse,  
*God that not-it I-knew If it-there I-had-known*

certes, dame, je li eüsse  
*certainly lady I to-it would-have* 5220

buene compaignie portee.”  
*good company borne*

“Mout m’eüssiez reconfortee;

*Much me-you-would-have comforted*

et bien le redeüssiez feire,

*and well it you-ought-in-turn to-do*

que je fusse mout de bon’ eire

*for I would-be very of good breeding*

5225 a vostre cuer, se lui pleüst

*to your heart if to-it it-pleased*

a venir la ou me seüst.”

*to come there where me it-knew*

“Dame! certes, a vos vint il.”

*Lady certainly to you came it*

“A moi? Ne vint pas en essil,

*To me Not it-came at-all in exile*

qu’aussi ala li miens a vos.”

*for-just-so went the mine to you*

5230 “Dame! donc sont ci avuec nos

*Lady then are here with us*

andui li cuer, si con vos dites;

*both the hearts so as you say*

que li miens est vostre toz quites.”

*for the mine is yours all quit*

“Amis, et vos ravez le mien,

*Friend and you have-in-turn the mine*

si nos antravenomes bien.

*so we each-other-suit well*

5235 Et sachiez bien, se Des me gart,

*And know well if God me keep*

qu’ains vostre oncles n’ot an moi part,

*that-ever your uncle not-bad in me part*

que moi ne plot ne lui ne lut.

*for me not it-pleased nor to-him not it-was-permitted*

Onques ancor ne me conut

*Ever yet not me he-knew*

si come Adanz conut sa fame.

*so as Adam knew his wife*

A tort sui apelee dame;

*At wrong I-am called lady*

mes bien sai, qui dame m'apele,

*but well I-know who lady me-calls*

ne set que je soie pucele.

*not knows that I be maiden*

Neïs vostre oncles nel set mie,

*Even your uncle not-it knows at-all*

qui beü a de l'andormie,

*who drunk has of the-sleeping-draft*

et veillier cuide, quant il dort,

*and to-wake thinks when he sleeps*

si li sanble que son deport

*so to-him it-seems that his pleasure*

et de moi tot a sa devise

*he-has of me all at his will*

aussi come antre ses braz gise;

*just as between his arms I-lie*

mes bien l'an ai mis au defors.

*but well him-thence I-have put to-the outside*

Vostre est mes cuers, vostre est mes cors,

*Yours is my heart yours is my body*

5240

5245

5250

ne ja nus par mon essanpleire

*nor ever anyone by my example*

n'aprandra vilenie a feire;

*not-will-learn baseness to do*

car quant mes cuers an vos se mist,

*for when my heart in you itself put*

le cors vos dona et promist

*the body to-you it-gave and promised*

5255 si que autre part n'i avra.

*so that other part not-there will-have*

Amors por vos si me navra,

*Love for you so me wounded*

que ja mes ne cuidai garir

*that ever more not I-thought to-recover*

ne plus que la mers puet tarir.

*no more than the sea can dry-up*

Se je vos aim et vos m'amez,

*If I you love and you me-love*

5260 ja n'an seroiz Tristanz clamez,

*ever not-thereof you-will-be Tristan called*

ne je n'an serai ja Iseuz;

*nor I not-thereof shall-be ever Iseult*

car puis ne seroit l'amors preuz.

*for then not would-be the-love worthy*

Mes une promesse vos faz

*But a promise to-you I-make*

que ja de moi n'avroiz solaz

*that ever from me not-you-will-have solace*

5265 autre, que vos ore an avez,

*other than you now thereof have*

se apanser ne vos savez,

*if to-bethink not yourself you-know*

comant je puisse estrë anblee

*how I may be stolen*

de vostre oncle et de s'assanblee,

*from your uncle and from his-company*

si que ja mes ne me retruisse,

*so that ever more not me be-find-again*

ne vos ne moi blasmer ne puisse

*nor you nor me blame not be-may*

ne ja ne s'an sache a quoi prendre.

*nor ever not himself-thereof may-know on what to-take*

Anuit vos i covient antandre,

*Tonight you there it-bebooves to-attend*

et demain dire me savroiz

*and tomorrow tell me you-will-know-how*

le miauz, que pansé an avroiz,

*the best which thought thereof you-will-have*

et gié aussi i panserai.

*and I also there shall-think*

Demain, quant levee serai,

*Tomorrow when risen I-shall-be*

venez matin a moi parler,

*come morning to me to-speak*

si dira chascuns son panser,

*so will-say each his thought*

et ferons a oevre venir

*and we-shall-make to work come*

celui que miauz voldrons tenir.”

*that which best we-shall-wish to-hold*

5270

5275

5280

## The Plan, and John

XXI

---

*Cligés proposes flight to Britain, but Fenice fears being talked of like Iseult and Tristan. She will feign sickness and death instead, and he must take her from the tomb to a secret place. Thessala promises a potion that will make her seem dead for a day and a night, and Fenice sends her household away. Cligés offers his serf John, the finest craftsman alive, freedom for himself and his heirs for his help and silence, and John promises to show him a hidden house.*

Quant Cligés ot sa volanté,

*When Cligés heard her will*

si li a tot acreanté

*so to-her has all granted*

et dit que mout sera bien fet.

*and says that very it-will-be well done*

Liee la leisse et liez s'an vet,

*Glad her he-leaves and glad himself-thence goes*

5285 et voille chascuns an son lit

*and wakes each in his bed*

la nuit et est an grant delit

*the night and is in great delight*

de panser ce que miauz li sanble.

*of thinking this which best to-him seems*

L'andemain revienent ansamble

*The-morrow they-come-back together*

maintenant qu'il furent levé,

*as-soon that-they were risen*

5290 et furent a consoil privé,

*and were at counsel private*



si come il lor estoit mestiers.

*so as it to-them was need*

Cligés dit et conte premiers

*Cligés tells and recounts first*

ce que pansé avoit la nuit:

*this which thought he-had the night*

“Dame!”, fet il, “je pans et cuit

*Lady says he I think and believe*

que miauz feire ne porriens

*that better to-do not we-could*

que s’an Bretaingne an aliens:

*than if-into Britain thence we-went*

la ai pansé que vos an maingne.

*there I-have thought that you thence I-lead*

Or gardez qu’an vos ne remaingne!

*Now take-care that-in you not it-remain*

Qu’onques ne fu a si grant joie

*For-ever not was with so great joy*

Elainne receüe a Troie,

*Helen received at Troy*

quant Paris l’i ot amenee,

*when Paris her-there had brought*

qu’ancor ne soit graindre menee

*that-yet not be greater made*

par tote la terre le roi,

*through all the land (of-)the king*

mon oncle, de vos et de moi.

*my uncle for you and for me*

Et se ce bien ne vos agree,

*And if this good not to-you pleases*

5295

5300

5305

dites moi la vostre pansee;

*tell me the your thought*

car je sui prez, que qu'an avaingne,

*for I am ready what that-thereof happen*

que a vostre panse me taingne."

*that to your thought myself I-hold*

Cele respont: "Et je dirai:

*She answers And I shall-say*

5310 ja avuec vos ainsi n'irai;

*ever with you thus not-I-shall-go*

car lors seroit par tot le monde

*for then would-be through all the world*

aussi come d'Iseut la blonde

*just as of-Iseult the blonde*

et de Tristan de nos parlé,

*and of Tristan of us spoken*

quant nos an seriens alé;

*when we thence would-be gone*

5315 et ci et la, totes et tuit

*and here and there all-women and all-men*

blasmeroient nostre deduit.

*would-blame our pleasure*

Nus ne crerroit ne devrait croire

*Anyone not would-believe nor ought to-believe*

la chose si come ele est voire.

*the thing so as it is true*

De vostre oncle qui crerroit dons,

*Of your uncle who would-believe then*

que je li sui si an pardons

5320

*that I to-him am so in vain*

pucele estorse et eschapee?

*maiden escaped and got-away*

Por trop baude et por estapee

*For too wanton and for giddy*

me tandroit l'an et vos por fol.

*me would-hold one and you for fool*

Mes le comandemant saint Pol

*But the command (of-)saint Paul*

fet buen garder et retenir:

5325

*does good to-keep and to-retain*

qui chastes ne se viaut tenir,

*who chaste not himself wisbes to-hold*

sainz Pos a feire li ansaingne

*saint Paul to do him teaches*

si sagemant, que il n'an praingne

*so wisely that he not-thereof take*

ne cri ne blasme ne reproche.

*nor cry nor blame nor reproach*

Buen estoper fet male boche,

5330

*Good to-stop does evil mouth*

et de ce, s'il ne vos est grief,

*and of this if-it not to-you is grievous*

cuit je mout bien venir a chief;

*think I very well to-come to end*

que je me voldrai feire morte,

*for I myself will-wish to-make dead*

si con mes pansers le m'aporte;

*so as my thought it to-me-brings*

5335 malade me ferai par tans.

*sick myself I-shall-make in time*

Et vos resoïiez an espans

*And you be-in-turn in thought*

de porveoir ma sepouture.

*of providing my sepulcher*

An ce metez antante et cure,

*In this put attention and care*

que faite soit an tel meniere

*that made it-be in such manner*

5340 et la sepouture et la biere,

*both the sepulcher and the bier*

que je n'i muire ne estaingne,

*that I not-there die nor suffocate*

ne ja nus garde ne s'an praingne

*nor ever anyone heed not himself-thereof take*

la nuit, quant vos m'an voldroiz treire.

*the night when you me-thence will-wish to-draw*

Et si me querez tel repeire,

*And so to-me seek such retreat*

5345 ou ja nus fors vos ne me voie;

*where ever anyone except you not me may-see*

ne ja nus rien ne me porvoie,

*nor ever anyone anything not to-me provide*

don j'aie mestier ne besoing,

*whereof I-may-have use nor need*

fors vos, cui je m'otroi et doing.

*except you to-whom I myself-grant and give*

Ja mes an trestote ma vie

*Ever more in all my life*

ne quier d'autre home estre servie.

*not I-seek by-other man to-be served*

Mes sire et mes serjanz seroiz,

*My lord and my servant you-will-be*

buen m'iert quanque vos me feroiz,

*good to-me-will-be whatever you to-me will-do*

ne ja mes ne serai d'anpire

*nor ever more not I-shall-be of-empire*

dame, se vos n'an estes sire.

*lady if you not-thereof are lord*

Uns povres leus, obscurs et sales,

*A poor place dark and dirty*

m'iert plus clers que totes cez sales,

*to-me-will-be more bright than all these halls*

quant vos seroiz ansanble o moi.

*when you will-be together with me*

Se je vos ai et je vos voi,

*If I you have and I you see*

dame serai de toz les biens,

*lady I-shall-be of all the goods*

et toz li mondes sera miens.

*and all the world will-be mine*

Et se la chose est par san feite,

*And if the thing is with sense done*

ja ne sera an mal retreite,

*ever not it-will-be in evil related*

ne nus n'an porra ja mesdire;

*nor anyone not-thereof will-be-able ever to-speak-ill*

5350

5355

5360

qu'an cuidera par tot l'anpire

*for-one will-think through all the-empire*

5365 que je soie an terre porrie.

*that I be in earth rotted*

Et Thessala qui m'a norrie,

*And Thessala who me-has nursed*

ma mestre, an cui je mout me croi,

*my governess in whom I much myself trust*

m'i eidera par buone foi;

*me-therein will-help in good faith*

qu'ele est mout sage et mout m'i fi."

*for-she is very wise and much myself-therein I-trust*

5370 Et Cligés, quant s'amie oï,

*And Cligés when his-friend he-beard*

respont: "Dame! se il puet estre

*answers Lady if it can be*

et vos cuidiez que vostre mestre

*and you think that your governess*

vos an doie a droit conseilier,

*you thereof ought at right to-counsel*

n'i a que de l'apareillier

*not-there is but of-the preparing*

5375 et del feire hastivemant;

*and of-the doing hastily*

mes se nel feisons sagemant,

*but if not-it we-do wisely*

alé somes sanz recovrier.

*gone we-are without recovery*

An ceste vile a un ovrier,

*In this town there-is a workman*

qui mervoilles taille et deboisse:

*who marvels carves and shapes*

n'est terre, ou l'an ne le conoisse

*not-is land where one not him knows*

par les oevres, que il a feites

*by the works which he has made*

et deboissiees et portreites.

*and shaped and portrayed*

Jehanz a non, si est mes sers.

*John he-has name so he-is my serf*

Nus mestiers n'est, tant soit divers,

*Any craft not-is so-much be-it different*

se Jehanz i voloit antandre,

*if John there wished to-attend*

que a lui se poïst nus prendre;

*that to him himself could anyone take*

car vers lui sont il tuit novice

*for toward him are they all novices*

come anfes qui est a norrice.

*as child who is at nurse*

As soes oevres contrefeire

*At-the his works to-imitate*

ont apris quanqu'il sevent feire

*have learned whatever-they know to-do*

cil d'Antioche et cil de Rome,

*those of-Antioch and those of Rome*

ne l'an ne set plus leal home.

*nor one not knows more loyal man*

Mes or le voldrai esprover,

*But now him I-shall-wish to-test*

5380

5385

5390

et se je i puis foi trover,

*and if I there can faith find*

5395 lui et toz ses oirs franchirai

*him and all his heirs I-shall-free*

ne ja vers lui ne ganchirai,

*nor ever toward him not I-shall-waver*

que nostre consoil ne li die,

*that our counsel not to-him I-tell*

se il le me jure et afie,

*if he it to-me swears and pledges*

que leaumant m'an eidera

*that loyally me-thereof he-will-help*

5400 ne ja ne m'an descoberra.”

*nor ever not me-thereof will-uncover*

Cele respont; “Or soit einzi.”

*She answers Now be-it thus*

Cligés fors de la chanbre issi

*Cligés out of the chamber issued*

par son congié, si s'an ala.

*with her leave so himself-thence went*

Et cele mande Thessala,

*And she sends-for Thessala*

5405 sa mestre, qu'ele ot amenee

*her governess whom-she had brought*

de la terre, ou ele fu nee.

*from the land where she was born*

Et Thessala vint eneslore,

*And Thessala came at-once*

qu'ele ne tarde ne demore;

*for-she not tarries nor delays*



mes ne set, por qu'ele la mande.

*but not knows for what-she her summons*

A privé consoil li demande,

*In private counsel of-her she-asks*

que ele viaut et que li plest.

*what she wishes and what to-her pleases*

Cele ne li cele ne test

*She not from-her hides nor keeps-silent*

de son panser nes une rien.

*of her thought even one thing*

“Mestre!”, fet ele, “je sai bien

*Governess says she I know well*

que ja chose que je vos die,

*that ever thing which I to-you say*

n'iert an avant par vos oïe;

*not-will-be in forward by you heard*

car mout vos ai bien esprovee

*for much you I-have well tested*

et mout vos ai sage trovee.

*and much you I-have wise found*

Tant m'avez fet que je vos aim.

*So-much me-you-have done that I you love*

De toz mes maus a vos me claim

*Of all my ills to you myself I-complain*

ne je n'an praing aillors consoil.

*nor I not-thereof take elsewhere counsel*

Vos savez bien, por quoi je voil

*You know well for what I wake*

et que je pans et que je vuel.

*and what I think and what I wish*

5410

5415

5420

Rien ne pueent veoir mi oel

*Anything not can see my eyes*

5425 fors une chose qui me pleise

*except one thing which me may-please*

mes je n'an avrai bien ne eise

*but I not-thereof shall-have good nor ease*

s'einçois mout chier ne le conper.

*if-before very dear not it I-pay-for*

Et si ai je trové mon per;

*And so have I found my peer*

car se jel vuel, il me reviaut,

*for if I-it wish he me wishes-in-turn*

5430 se je me duel, il se rediaut

*if I myself grieve he himself grieves-in-turn*

de ma dolor et de m'angoisse.

*at my sorrow and at my-anguish*

Or m'estuet que je vos conoisse

*Now me-it-behooves that I to-you acknowledge*

un panser et un parlemant,

*a thought and a parley*

a quoi nos dui tant solemant

*to which we two so-much only*

5435 nos somes pris et acordé."

*ourselves are taken and agreed*

Lors li a dit et recordé,

*Then to-her she-has told and recounted*

qu'ele se viaut malade faindre,

*that-she herself wishes sick to-feign*

et dit que tant se voldra plaindre,

*and says that so-much herself will-wish to-lament*

qu'a la fin morte se fera,  
*that-at the end dead herself she-will-make*

et Cligés la nuit l'anblera, 5440  
*and Cligés the night her-will-steal*

si seront mes toz jorz ansanble.  
*so they-will-be more all days together*

An autre guise, ce li sanble,  
*In other guise this to-her seems*

ne li porroit avoir duree.  
*not to-her could have duration*

Mes s'ele estoit asseüree  
*But if-she were assured*

que ele l'an vossist eidier, 5445  
*that she her-thereof would-wish to-help*

aussi come par soheidier  
*just as by wishing*

seroit feite ceste besoingne;  
*would-be done this business*

“Mes trop me demore et esloingne  
*But too-much me delays and distances*

ma joie et ma buene avanture.”  
*my joy and my good fortune*

A tant sa mestre l'asseüre, 5450  
*At that her governess her-assures*

qu'ele l'an eidera del tot,  
*that-she her-thereof will-help of-the all*

ja n'an et crieme ne redot,  
*ever not-thereof let-her-have fear nor dread*

et dit que tel painne i metra

*and says that such pain there she-will-put*

des qu'ele s'an antremetra,

*since that-she herself-thereof will-busy*

5455 que ja n'iert mes hon qui la voie,

*that ever not-will-be more man who her may-see*

que tot certainneman ne croie

*that all certainly not believe*

que l'ame soit del cors sevrete,

*that the-soul be from-the body severed*

quant ele l'avra abevree

*when she her-will-have given-to-drink*

d'un boivre qui la fera froide,

*with-a drink which her will-make cold*

5460 descoloree et pale et roide

*discolored and pale and stiff*

et sanz parole et sanz alainne,

*and without speech and without breath*

si iert trestote vive et saine,

*so she-will-be all alive and healthy*

ne bien ne mal ne santira

*nor good nor ill not she-will-feel*

ne ja rien ne li grevera

*nor ever anything not to-her will-harm*

5465 d'un jor ne d'une nuit antiere

*for-a day nor for-a night entire*

n'an sepulture ne an biere.

*nor-in sepulcher nor in bier*

Quant Fenice l'ot antandu,

*When Fenice it-had heard*

si li a dit et respondu:

*so to-her has said and answered*

“Mestre! an vostre garde me met,

*Governess into your keeping myself I-put*

de moi sor vos ne m'antremet.

*of me upon you not myself-I-busy*

Je sui a vos, pansez de moi,

*I am to you think of me*

et dites as janz que ci voi,

*and tell to-the folk whom here I-see*

que ci n'et nul qui ne s'an voise.

*that here not-be anyone who not himself-thence go*

Malade sui, si me font noise.”

*Sick I-am so to-me they-make noise*

Cele lor dit come afeitiee:

*She to-them says as well-bred*

“Seignor! ma dame est desheiteie,

*Lords my lady is unwell*

si viaut que tuit vos an voisiez;

*so wishes that all yourselves thence go*

que trop parlez et trop noisiez,

*for too-much you-talk and too-much you-make-noise*

et la noise li est mauveise.

*and the noise to-her is bad*

Ele n'avra repos ne eise

*She not-will-have rest nor ease*

tant con seroiz an ceste chanbre.

*as-long as you-will-be in this chamber*

5470

5475

5480

Onques mes, dont il me remanbre,

*Ever before whereof it me reminds*

n'ot mal, don tant l'oïsse plaindre,

*not-she-had ill whereof so-much her-I-beard to-lament*

tant est ses maus plus forz et graindre.

*so-much is her ill more strong and greater*

5485 Alez vos an, ne vos enuit.”

*Go yourselves thence not you let-it-irk*

Cil s'an vont isnelemant tuit,

*Those themselves-thence go swiftly all*

lors que cele l'ot comandé.

*when that she it-had commanded*

Et Cligés a Jehan mandé

*And Cligés has John sent-for*

a son ostel isnelemant,

*to his lodging swiftly*

5490 si li a dit priveemant:

*so to-him has said privately*

“Jehanz! sez tu que je vuel dire?

*John knowest thou what I wish to-say*

Tu es mes sers, je sui tes sire,

*Thou art my serf I am thy lord*

et je te puis doner ou vandre

*and I thee can give or sell*

et ton cors et ton avoir prandre

*and thy body and thy wealth take*

5495 come la chose qui est moie.

*as the thing which is mine*

Mes s'an toi croire me pooie

*But if-in thee to-trust myself I-could*

d'un mien afeire que je pans,

*in-a mine affair which I think*

a toz jorz mes seroies frans

*for all days more thou-wouldst-be free*

et li oir qui de toi nestront.”

*and the heirs who from thee will-be-born*

Jehanz tot maintenant respont,

*John all at-once answers*

qui mout desirre la franchise.

*who much desires the freedom*

“Sire!”, fet il, “tot a devise

*Lord says he all at will*

n'est chose que je ne feïsse,

*not-is thing which I not would-do*

mes que por tant franc me veïsse

*provided that for so-much free myself I-saw*

et ma fame et mes anfanz quites.

*and my wife and my children quit*

Vostre comandemant me dites,

*Your command to-me tell*

ne ja n'iert chose si grevainne,

*nor ever not-will-be thing so grievous*

que ja me soit travauz ne painne,

*that ever to-me be toil nor pain*

ne ja ne me grevera rien.

*nor ever not me will-harm anything*

Et sanz ce, maleoit gre mien,

*And without this cursed will mine*

5500

5505

5510

le me covandra il a feire

*it to-me will-behoove it to do*

et guerpir tot le mien afeire.”

*and to-abandon all the my affair*

“Voire, Jehanz! mes c’est tes chose,

*Truly John but it-is such thing*

que ma boche dire ne l’ose,

*that my mouth to-say not it-dares*

5515 se tu ne me plevis et jures

*if thou not to-me pledgest and swearest*

et del tot ne m’an asseüres,

*and of-the all not me-thereof assurest*

que tu a foi m’an eideras

*that thou in faith me-thereof wilt-help*

ne ja ne m’an descoberras.”

*nor ever not me-thereof wilt-uncover*

“Volantiers, sire!”, fet Jehanz,

*Willingly lord says John*

5520 “ja n’an soïiez vos mescreanz!

*ever not-thereof be you misbelieving*

Que ce vos jur je et plevis,

*For this to-you swear I and pledge*

que ja tant con je soie vis,

*that ever so-long as I be alive*

ne dirai chose, que je cuit,

*not I-shall-say thing as I think*

qui vos griet ne qui vos enuit.”

*which you may-grieve nor which you may-irk*



“Ha, Jehanz! nes por moi ocire

5525

*Ab John even for me to-kill*

n'est hon, cui je l'osasse dire,

*not-is man to-whom I it-would-dare to-say*

ce don consoil querre te vuel,

*this whereof counsel to-seek from-thee I-wish*

ainz me leiroie treire l'uel.

*rather me I-would-let to-pluck the-eye*

Miauz voldroie que m'oceïsses,

*Better I-would-wish that me-thou-killed*

que a nul autre le deïsses:

5530

*than to any other it thou-told*

mes tant te truis leal et sage,

*but so-much thee I-find loyal and wise*

que je te dirai mon corage.

*that I to-thee shall-tell my heart*

Bien feras, ce cuit, mon pleisir

*Well thou-wilt-do this I-think my pleasure*

et de l'eïdier et del teisir.”

*both of the-helping and of-the silence*

“Voire, sire! se Des m'aït!”

5535

*Truly lord if God me-help*

A tant Cligés li conte et dit

*At that Cligés to-him recounts and tells*

l'avanture tot an apert.

*the-adventure all in open*

Et quant il li a descovert

*And when he to-him has uncovered*

le voir, si con vos le savez,

*the truth so as you it know*

5540 qui oï dire le m'avez,  
*who heard to-tell it to-me-have*  
 lors dit Jehanz, qu'il l'asseüre  
*then says John that-be him-assures*  
 de bien feire la sepouture  
*of well to-make the sepulcher*  
 au miauz qu'il s'an savra pener,  
*at-the best that-be himself-thereof will-know-how to-strive*  
 et dit qu'il le voldra mener  
*and says that-be him will-wish to-lead*

5545 veoir une soe meison,  
*to-see a his-own house*  
 et ce qu'onques mes ne vit hon  
*and this which-ever before not saw man*  
 ne fame ne anfes qu'il et,  
*nor woman nor children which-be has*  
 mosterra li, que il a fet,  
*he-will-show to-him what he has made*  
 se lui plest que avuec lui aille  
*if to-him it-pleases that with him he-go*  
 5550 la ou il oevre et paint et taille  
*there where he works and paints and carves*  
 tot seul a seul sanz plus de jant.  
*all alone with alone without more of folk*  
 Le plus bel leu et le plus jant  
*The most fair place and the most comely*  
 li mosterra, qu'il veïst onques.  
*to-him he-will-show that-be saw ever*

Cligés respont: "Alons i donques!"

*Cligés answers Let-us-go there then*

## John's Tower, and the Feigned Death

XXII

*John shows Cligés a tower below the town with painted rooms, baths, and a door no one could detect. Fenice refuses every physician but one, meaning Cligés. Thessala brings the urine of a dying woman, and the doctors pronounce the empress lost before nones. Thessala gives Fenice the potion; she lies pale, rigid, and silent but hears everything, while the whole city curses death and the clergy pray for her soul.*

Dessoz la vile an un destor

5555

*Beneath the town in a secluded-place*

avoit Jehanz feite une tor,

*had John made a tower*

s'i ot par mout grant san pené.

*so-there had with very great sense toiled*

La a Cligés o lui mené,

*There has Cligés with him led*

si le mainne par les estages,

*so him leads through the floors*

qui estoient paint a images

5560

*which were painted with images*

beles et bien anluminees.

*fair and well colored*

Les chanbres et les cheminees

*The chambers and the fireplaces*

li mostre, et sus et jus le mainne.

*to-him he-shows and up and down him leads*

Cligés voit la meison soltainne,

*Cligés sees the house solitary*

que nus n'i maint ne ne converse.

5565

*for anyone not-there dwells nor not stays*

D'une chanbre an autre traverse,

*From-one chamber to other he-crosses*

tant que tot cuide avoir veü,

*until that all he-thinks to-have seen*

si li a mout la torz pleü

*so to-him has much the tower pleased*

et dit que mout par estoit bele.

*and says that very much it-was fair*

5570 Bien i sera la dameisele

*Well there will-be the damsel*

toz les jorz que ele vivra;

*all the days that she will-live*

que ja nus hon ne l'i savra.

*for ever any man not her-there will-know*

“Non voir, sire, ja n'iert seüe!

*No truly lord ever not-she-will-be known*

Mes cuidiez vos avoir veüe

*But think you to-have seen*

5575 tote ma tor et mes deduiz?

*all my tower and my delights*

Ancore i a de tes reduiz,

*Yet there are of such retreats*

que nus hon ne porroit trover.

*which any man not could find*

Et se vos i loist esprover

*And if to-you there it-is-permitted to-test*

au miauz que vos savroiz cerchier,

*at-the best that you will-know-how to-search*

5580 ja tant n'i porroiz reverchier,

*ever so-much not-there you-will-be-able search-through*

ne tant sotis n'estes et sages,

*nor so subtle not-you-are and wise*

que plus trovoiz ici estages,

*that more you-find here floors*

se je ne vos mostre et ansaing.

*if I not to-you show and point-out*

Sachiez, ci ne faillent li baing

*Know here not lack the baths*

ne chose qu'a dame covaingne,

*nor thing which-to lady may-befit*

dont il me manbre ne sovaingne.

*whereof it to-me comes-to-mind nor may-come-to-mind*

La dame iert ci mout aiesiee.

*The lady will-be here very at-ease*

Par dessoz terre est esleisiee

*By beneath earth is widened*

ceste torz, si con vos verroiz,

*this tower so as you will-see*

ne ja huis trover n'i porroiz

*nor ever door to-find not-there you-will-be-able*

ne antree de nule part.

*nor entry from any side*

Par tel angin et par tel art

*By such device and by such art*

est fez li huis de pierre dure,

*is made the door of stone hard*

que ja n'i troveroiz jointure."

*that ever not-there you-will-find joint*

"Ore oi mervoilles", fet Cligés;

*Now I-bear marvels says Cligés*

5585

5590

5595

“alez avant, j’irai après;

*go forward I-shall-go after*

que tot ce m’est tart que je voie”.

*for all this to-me-is late that I see*

Lors s’est Jehanz mis a la voie,

*Then himself-is John put to the way*

si mainne Cligés par la main

*so leads Cligés by the hand*

5600 jusqu’a un huis poli et plain,

*up-to a door polished and smooth*

qui toz est painz et colorez.

*which all is painted and colored*

Au mur s’est Jehanz arestez

*At-the wall himself-is John stopped*

et tint Cligés par la main destre.

*and held Cligés by the hand right*

“Sire!”, fet il, “huis ne fenestre

*Lord says he door nor window*

5605 n’est nus qui an cest mur veïst,

*not-is anyone who in this wall would-see*

et cuidiez vos qu’an le poïst

*and think you that-one it could*

an nule guise trespasser

*in any way pass*

sanz anpirier et sanz quasser?”

*without impairing and without breaking*

Cligés respont que il nel croit

*Cligés answers that he not-it believes*

5610 ne ja nel crerra, s’il nel voit.

*nor ever not-it will-believe if-be not-it sees*

Lors dit Jehanz qu'il le verra

*Then says John that-he it will-see*

et l'uis del mur li overra.

*and the-door of-the wall to-him will-open*

Jehanz qui avoit faite l'uevre,

*John who had made the-work*

l'uis del mur li desserre et oevre

*the-door of-the wall for-him unlocks and opens*

si qu'il nel blesce ne ne quasse,

*so that-he not-it wounds nor not breaks*

et li uns avant l'autre passe,

*and the one before the-other passes*

et desçandent par une viz

*and descend by a spiral-stair*

jusqu'a un estage voltiz,

*up-to a floor vaulted*

ou Jehanz ses oevres feisoit,

*where John his works made*

quant riens a feire li pleisoit.

*when anything to do to-him pleased*

"Sire!", fet il, "ci ou nos somes,

*Lord says he here where we are*

n'ot onques de trestoz les homes

*not-was ever of all the men*

que Des formast, mes que nos deus;

*whom God formed but that we two*

et s'est si aeisiez li leus

*and so-is so well-appointed the place*

con vos verroiz jusqu'a ne gueires.

*as you will-see within not much-(while)*

5615

5620

5625

Ci lo que soit vostre repeires

*Here I-advise that be your retreat*

et vostre amie i soit reposte.

*and your friend there be bidden*

Tes ostés est buens a tel oste,

*Such lodging is good for such guest*

qu'il i a chanbres et estuves

*for-it there are chambers and steam-baths*

5630 et l'eve chaude par les cuves,

*and the-water hot through the tubs*

qui vient par conduit dessoz terre.

*which comes by conduit beneath earth*

Qui voldroit leu aiesié querre

*Who would-wish place well-appointed to-seek*

por s'amie metre et celer,

*for his-friend to-put and to-hide*

mout li covandroit loing aler,

*very to-him it-would-beboove far to-go*

5635 ainz qu'il trovast si delitable.

*before that-he found so delightful*

Mout le tandroiz a covenable,

*Much it you-will-hold for fitting*

quant vos avroiz par tot esté."

*when you will-have through all been*

Lors li a Jehanz tot mostré,

*Then to-him has John all shown*

beles chanbres et voltes paintes,

*fair chambers and vaults painted*



et si li a mostrees maintes

5640

*and so to-him has shown many*

de ses oevres qui mout li plorent.

*of his works which much to-him pleased*

Quant tote la tor veüe orent,

*When all the tower seen they-had*

lors dist Cligés: "Jehanz amis!

*then said Cligés John friend*

Vos et trestoz voz oirs franchis,

*You and all your heirs freed*

et je sui vostre par la gole.

5645

*and I am yours by the throat*

Ceanz vuel que soit tote sole

*Herein I-wish that be all alone*

m'amie, et ja nel sache nus

*my-friend and ever not-it know anyone*

fors moi et vos et li sanz plus."

*except me and you and her without more*

Jehanz respont: "Vostre merci!

*John answers Your mercy*

Ore avons assez esté ci,

5650

*Now we-have enough been here*

n'i avons ore plus que feire,

*not-there we-have now more to do*

si nos metomes au repeire."

*so ourselves let-us-put to-the return*

"Bien avez dit," Cligés respont,

*Well you-have said Cligés answers*

"alons nos an!" Lors s'an revont,

*let-us-go ourselves thence Then themselves-thence go-back*

5655 si sont issu fors de la tor.  
*so they-are issued out of the tower*  
 An la vile öent au retor,  
*In the town they-bear at-the return*  
 que li uns a l'autre consoille:  
*that the one to the-other whispers*  
 “Vos ne savez, con grant mervoille  
*You not know what great marvel*  
 de ma dame l'anpererriz!  
*of my lady the-empress*

5660 Santé li doint sainz Esperiz,  
*Health to-her may-give Holy Spirit*  
 a la jantil dame et la sage;  
*to the noble lady and the wise*  
 qu'ele gist de mout grant malage.”  
*for-she lies of very great malady*

Quant Cligés antant la murmure,

*When Cligés hears the murmur*

a la cort vint grant aleüre;  
*to the court he-came great pace*

5665 mes n'i ot joie ne deduit;  
*but not-there was joy nor pleasure*  
 que triste et mat estoient tuit  
*for sad and dejected were all*

por l'anpererriz qui se faint;  
*for the-empress who herself feigns*

que li maus dont ele se plaint,  
*for the ill whereof she herself complains*  
 ne li grieve ne ne li diaut;  
*not her grieves nor not to-her aches*

s'a dit a toz, qu'ele ne viaut

*so-she-has said to all that-she not wishes*

que nus hon an sa chanbre vaingne

*that any man into her chamber come*

tant con ses maus si fort la taingne,

*as-long as her ill so hard her hold*

don li cuers li diaut et li chiés,

*whereof the heart to-her aches and the head*

se n'est l'anperere ou ses niés;

*if not-is the-emperor or his nephew*

qu'a çaus ne le viaut contredire;

*for-to those not it she-wishes to-refuse*

mes li anperere, ses sire,

*but the emperor her lord*

n'i vaingne, ne l'an chadra il.

*not-there may-come not her-thereof will-matter it*

An grant painne et an grant peril

*In great pain and in great peril*

por Cligés metre l'i covient;

*for Cligés to-put herself-there it-behooves*

mes ce li poise qu'il ne vient;

*but this to-her grieves that-he not comes*

que rien fors lui veoir ne quiert.

*for anything except him to-see not she-seeks*

Cligés par tans devant li iert,

*Cligés in time before her will-be*

tant que li avra reconté

*until that to-her he-will-have recounted*

ce qu'il a veü et trouvé.

*this which-he has seen and found*

5670

5675

5680

- 5685 Devant li vient, si li a dit;  
*Before her he-comes so to-her has told*  
 mes mout i demora petit;  
*but very there he-stayed little*  
 car Fenice, por ce qu'an cuit  
*for Fenice for this that-one think*  
 que ce que li plect li enuit,  
*that this which to-her pleases to-her irk*  
 a dit an haut: "Fuiiez, fuiiez!  
*has said on high Flee flee*
- 5690 Trop me grevez, trop m'enuiez;  
*Too-much me you-burden too-much me-you-irk*  
 que tant sui de mal agrevee,  
*for so-much I-am with ill weighed-down*  
 ja n'an serai saine levee."  
*ever not-thence I-shall-be healthy risen*  
 Cligés cui ce mout atalante,  
*Cligés to-whom this much pleases*  
 s'an vet faisant chiere dolante;  
*himself-thence goes making face grieving*
- 5695 qu'ains si dolante ne veïstes.  
*for-ever so grieving not you-saw*  
 Mout pert estre par defors tristes;  
*Much he-appears to-be by outside sad*  
 mes ses cuers est liez par dedanz,  
*but his heart is glad by within*  
 qui a sa joie est atandanz.  
*which to its joy is awaiting*

L'anpererriz sanz mal qu'ele et  
*The-empress without ill which-she have*  
 se plaint et malade se fet;  
*herself laments and sick herself makes*  
 et l'anperere qui la croit  
*and the-emperor who her believes*  
 de duel feire ne se recroit,  
*from grief to-make not himself gives-up*  
 et mires querre li anvoie;  
*and physicians to-seek for-her sends*  
 mes ele ne viaut qu'an la voie,  
*but she not wishes that-one her see*  
 ne ne leisse a li adeser.  
*nor not lets to her touch*  
 Ce puet l'anpereor peser,  
*This can the-emperor grieve*  
 qu'ele dit que ja n'i avra  
*for-she says that ever not-there will-be*  
 mire fors un qui li savra  
*physician except one who to-her will-know-how*  
 legieremant doner santé,  
*easily to-give health*  
 quant lui vandra a volanté.  
*when to-him will-come at will*  
 Cil la fera morir ou vivre,  
*He her will-make die or live*  
 an celui se met a delivre  
*in him herself she-puts at liberty*  
 de sa santé et de sa vie.  
*of her health and of her life*

5700

5705

5710

De De cuident que ele die,

*Of God they-think that she speak*

5715 mes mout a autre antencion;

*but much she-has other intention*

qu'ele n'antant s'a Cligés non.

*for-she not-means except-at Cligés not*

C'est ses des qui la puet garir

*It-is her god who her can cure*

et qui la puet feire morir.

*and who her can make die*

Einsi l'anpererriz se garde,

*Thus the-empress herself guards*

5720 que nus mires ne s'an prant garde,

*that any physician not himself-thereof takes heed*

n'ele ne viaut mangier ne boivre,

*nor-she not wishes to-eat nor to-drink*

por l'anpereor miauz deçoivre,

*for the-emperor better to-deceive*

tant que tote est et pale et perse.

*until that all she-is both pale and livid*

Et sa mestre antor li converse,

*And her governess around her stays*

5725 qui par mout merueilleuse guile

*who by very marvelous guile*

cercha tant par tote la vile

*searched so-much through all the town*

celeemant, que nus nel sot,

*secretly that anyone not-it knew*

qu'une malade fame i ot

*that-a sick woman there was*

de mortel mal sanz garison.

*of mortal ill without cure*

Por miauz feire la traïson,

*For better to-do the treason*

l'aloit revisiter sovant

*her-she-went to-visit often*

et si li metoit an covant,

*and so to-her put in covenant*

qu'ele la garroit de son mal,

*that-she her would-cure of her ill*

et chascun jor un orinal

*and each day a urinal*

li portoit por veoir s'orine,

*to-her brought for to-see her-urine*

tant qu'ele vit, que medecine

*until that-she saw that medicine*

ja mes eidier ne li porroit

*ever more to-help not her could*

et cel jor meïsme morroit.

*and that day same she-would-die*

Icele orine a aportee,

*That urine she-has brought*

si l'a estroitement gardee

*so it-has tightly kept*

tant que l'anperere leva.

*until that the-emperor rose*

Maintenant devant lui s'an va,

*At-once before him herself-thence goes*

5730

5735

5740

si li dist: "Se vos comandez,

*so to-him said If you command*

sire! toz voz mires mandez,

*lord all your physicians summon*

5745 que ma dame a s'orine feite,

*for my lady has her-urine made*

qui de cest mal mout se desheite,

*who of this ill much herself is-ill-at-ease*

si viaut que li mire la voient,

*so wishes that the physicians it see*

mes que de devant li ne soient."

*but that from before her not they-be*

Li mire vindrent an la sale,

*The physicians came into the hall*

5750 l'orine voient pesme et pale,

*the-urine they-see very-bad and pale*

si dist chascuns ce que li sanble,

*so said each this which to-him seems*

tant que tuit s'acordent ansanble,

*until that all themselves-agree together*

que ja mes ne respassera

*that ever more not she-will-recover*

ne ja none nes ne verra,

*nor ever none even not she-will-see*

5755 et se tant vit, lors au plus tart

*and if so-long she-lives then at-the most late*

an prandra Des l'ame a sa part.

*thence will-take God the-soul to his part*

Ce ont a consoil murmuré.

*This they-have in counsel murmured*



Puis lor a dit et conjuré

*Then to-them has said and conjured*

l'anperere, que voir an dient.

*the-emperor that truth thereof they-say*

Cil respondent qu'il ne se fient

*Those answer that-they not themselves trust*

5760

de neant an son respasser,

*in nothing in her recovering*

n'ele ne puet none passer,

*nor-she not can none pass*

que einçois n'et l'ame randue.

*that before not-she-have the-soul rendered*

Quant la parole a antandue

*When the speech has heard*

l'anperere, a painne se tient,

*the-emperor with pain himself holds*

5765

que pasmez a terre ne vient,

*that swooned to earth not he-comes*

et maint des autres qui l'oïrent.

*and many-a-one of-the others who it-heard*

Ains nule janz tel duel ne firent,

*Ever any folk such grief not made*

con lors ot par tot le palés.

*as then there-was through all the palace*

La parole del duel vos les,

*The talk of-the grief to-you I-leave*

5770

s'orroiz que Thessala porchace,

*so-you-will-hear what Thessala pursues*

qui la poison destanpre et brace.

*who the potion mixes and brews*

Destanpree l'a et batue;

*Mixed it-she-has and beaten*

car de loing se fu porveüe

*for from far herself was provided*

5775 de tot, quanquë ele savoit

*of all whatever she knew*

qu'a la poison mestier avoit.

*that-to the potion need had*

Un petit ainz ore de none

*A little before hour of none*

la poison a boivre li done.

*the potion to drink to-her she-gives*

Aussi tost come l'ot beüe,

*As soon as it-she-had drunk*

5780 li fu troublee la veüe,

*to-her was troubled the sight*

et ot le vis si pale et blanc,

*and she-had the face so pale and white*

con s'ele eüst perdu le sanc,

*as if-she had lost the blood*

ne pié ne main ne remeüst,

*nor foot nor hand not she-would-have-moved*

qui vive escorchier la deüst,

*whoever alive to-flay her should*

5785 ne se crolle ne ne dit mot,

*not herself stirs nor not says word*

et s'antant ele bien et ot

*and so-hears she well and listens*

le duel, que l'anperere mainne

*the grief which the-emperor shows*

et le cri, don la sale est plainne.

*and the cry whereof the hall is full*

Et par tote la vile crïent

*And through all the town cry*

les janz qui plorent et qui dïent:

*the folk who weep and who say*

“Des! quel enui et quel contreire

*God what vexation and what misfortune*

nos a fet la morz de put' eire!

*to-us has done the death of vile breeding*

Morz coveiteuse, morz anglove!

*Death covetous death gluttonous*

Morz est pire que nule love,

*Death is worse than any she-wolf*

qui ne puet estre saolee.

*which not can be sated*

Onques mes si male golee

*Ever before so evil mouthful*

ne poïs tu doner au monde!

*not couldst thou give to-the world*

Morz, qu'as tu fet? Des te confonde,

*Death what-hast thou done God thee confound*

qui as tote biauté estainte!

*who hast all beauty extinguished*

5790

5795

5800 La meillor chose et la miauz painte

*The best thing and the best painted*

as ocise, s'ele durast,

*thou-hast killed if-she lasted*

qu'onques Des a feire andurast.

*that-ever God to make endured*

Trop est Des de grant paciance,

*Too-much is God of great patience*

quant il te suefre avoir puissance

*when he thee suffers to-have power*

5805 des soes choses depecier.

*of-the his things to-destroy*

Or te deüst Des correcier

*Now thee ought God to-anger*

et giter fors de ta baillie;

*and to-cast out of thy power*

que trop as fet grant sorsailie

*for too-much thou-hast done great presumption*

et grant orguel et grant outrage.”

*and great pride and great outrage*

5810 Einsi toz li pueples anrage,

*Thus all the people rages*

tordent lor poinz, batent lor paumes,

*they-wring their hands beat their palms*

et li clerc i lisent lor saumes,

*and the clerks there read their psalms*

qui prïent por la buene dame,

*who pray for the good lady*

que Des merci li face a l'ame.

*that God mercy to-her do to the-soul*

## The Physicians of Salerno

XXIII

---

*Three old physicians from Salerno arrive, remembering how Solomon's wife feigned death, and the wisest feels life in Fenice. They clear the palace, try promises and threats, whip her bloody, and pour molten lead through her palms. Before they can roast her, over a thousand ladies watching through a crack break down the door. Thessala lays Fenice back on her bier, and the ladies throw the physicians from the windows, breaking their necks and limbs.*

Antre les lermes et les criz,

5815

*Among the tears and the cries*

si con tesmoingne li escriz,

*so as bears-witness the writing*

sont venu troi fisicien

*are come three physicians*

de Salerne, mout ancien,

*from Salerno very old*

ou lonc tans avoient esté.

*where long time they-had been*

Por le grant duel sont aresté,

5820

*For the great grief they-are stopped*

si demandent et si anquierent,

*so they-ask and so inquire*

don li cri et les lermes ierent,

*whence the cries and the tears were*

por quoi s'afolent et confondent.

*for what themselves-they-madden and confound*

Et cil lor dient et respondent:

*And those to-them say and answer*

5825 “Des! seignor, don ne savez vos?

*God lords then not know you*

De ce devroit ansamble o nos

*Of this ought together with us*

toz li mondes desver a tire,

*all the world go-mad in a-row*

s’il savoit le grant duel et l’ire

*if-it knew the great grief and the-ire*

et le damage et la grant perte,

*and the damage and the great loss*

5830 qu’ui cest jor nos est aoverte.

*which-today this day to-us is revealed*

Des! dont estes vos donc venu,

*God whence are you then come*

quant ne savez, qu’est avenu

*when not you-know what-is happened*

ore androit an ceste cité?

*now right in this city*

Nos vos dirons la verité,

*We to-you shall-tell the truth*

5835 que aconpaignier vos volons

*for to-accompany you we-wish*

au duel, de quoi nos nos dolons.

*at-the grief of which we ourselves grieve*

Ne savez de la mort destroite,

*Not you-know of the death cruel*

qui tot desirre et tot covoite

*which all desires and all covets*

et an toz leus le miauz agueite,

*and in all places the best lies-in-wait-for*

con grant folie ele a hui feite,

*what great folly she has today done*

si come ele an est costumiere?

*so as she thereof is accustomed*

D'une clarté, d'une lumiere

*With-a brightness with-a light*

avoit Des le monde alumé.

*had God the world lit*

Ce que morz a acostumé,

*This which death has accustomed*

ne puet muër qu'ele ne face.

*not can refrain that-she — do*

Toz jorz a son pooir esface

*All days with her power she-effaces*

le miauz que ele puet trover.

*the best which she can find*

Or viaut son pooir esprover,

*Now she-wishes her power to-test*

s'a plus de bien pris an un cors,

*so-has more of good taken in one body*

qu'ele n'an a leissié defors.

*than-she thereof has left outside*

S'ele eüst tot le monde pris,

*If-she had all the world taken*

n'eüst ele mie fet pis,

*not-would-have she at-all done worse*

mes que vive leissast et saine

*provided that alive she-left and healthy*

ceste proie que ele an mainne.

*this prey which she thence leads*

5840

5845

5850

- 5855 Biauté, corteisie et savoir  
*Beauty courtesy and wisdom*  
 et quanque dame puisse avoir,  
*and whatever lady may have*  
 qu'apartenir doie a bonté,  
*that-belong ought to goodness*  
 nos a tolu et mesconté  
*from-us has taken and defrauded*  
 la morz, qui toz biens a periz  
*the death which all goods has destroyed*
- 5860 an ma dame, l'anpererriz.  
*in my lady the-empress*  
 Einsî nos a la morz tuëz.”  
*Thus us has the death killed*  
 “Ha, Des!”, font li mire, “tu hez  
*Ab God say the physicians thou hatest*  
 ceste cité, bien le savomes,  
*this city well it we-know*  
 quant nos pieç’a venu n’i somes.  
*when we long-ago come not-here are*
- 5865 Se nos fussiens venu des hier,  
*If we had-been come since yesterday*  
 bien se poïst la morz prisier,  
*well itself could the death prize*  
 se a force rien nos tossist.”  
*if by force anything from-us it-took*



“Seignor! ma dame ne vossist

*Lords my lady not would-have-wished*

por rien, que vos la veïssiez

*for anything that you her saw*

ne qu’a li painne meïssiez.

*nor that-to her pain you-put*

De buens mires assez i ot;

*Of good physicians plenty there were*

mes onques ma dame ne plot,

*but ever my lady not pleased*

que uns ne autre la veïst,

*that one nor other her saw*

qui de son mal s’antremeïst.”

*who of her ill himself-busied*

“Non?” — “Par ma foi, ce ne fist mon.”

*No By my faith this not she-did indeed*

Lors lor sovint de Salemon,

*Then to-them recalled of Solomon*

que sa fame tant le haï,

*that his wife so-much him hated*

qu’an guise de mort le traï.

*that-in guise of death him betrayed*

Espoir autel a ceste fet;

*Perhaps such has this-one done*

mes s’il pooient par nul plet

*but if-they could by any plea*

tant feire, que il la santissent,

*so-much do that they her felt*

n’est hon nez, por cui an mantissent,

*not-is man born for whom thereof they-would-lie*

5870

5875

5880

se barat i pueent veoir,

*if deceit there they-can see*

que il n'an dient tot le voir.

*that they not-thereof say all the truth*

5885 Vers la cort s'an vont maintenant,

*Toward the court themselves-thence go at-once*

ou l'an n'oïst pas De tonant,

*where one not-would-have-heard at-all God thundering*

tel noise et tel cri i avoit.

*such noise and such cry there was*

Li mestre d'aus qui plus savoit,

*The master of-them who most knew*

s'est jusqu'a la biere aprochiez.

*himself-is up-to the bier approached*

5890 Nus ne li dit: "Mar i tochiez!",

*Anyone not to-him says In-ill-hour there you-touch*

ne nus arriere ne l'an oste.

*nor anyone back not him-thence removes*

Et sor le piz et sor la coste

*And on the breast and on the side*

li met sa main et sant sanz dote,

*to-her puts his hand and feels without doubt*

qu'ele a el cors la vie tote;

*that-she has in-the body the life all*

5895 bien le set et bien l'aparçoit.

*well it he-knows and well it-perceives*

L'anpereor devant lui voit,

*The-emperor before him he-sees*

qui de duel s'afole et ocit.

*who with grief himself-maddens and kills*

A voiz s'escrie, si li dit:

*With voice himself-he-cries so to-him says*

“Anperere! conforte toi!

*Emperor comfort thyself*

Je sai certainement et voi

5900

*I know certainly and see*

que ceste dame n'est pas morte.

*that this lady not-is at-all dead*

Leisse ton duel, si te conforte!

*Leave thy grief so thyself comfort*

Se je vive ne la te rant,

*If I alive not her to-thee render*

ou tu m'oci ou tu me pant!”

*either thou me-kill or thou me hang*

Maintenant apeise et acoise

5905

*At-once calms and quiets*

par le palés tote la noise,

*through the palace all the noise*

et l'anperere dit au mire,

*and the-emperor says to-the physician*

qu'or li loist comander et dire

*that-now to-him it-is-permitted to-command and to-say*

sa volanté tot a delivre.

*his will all at liberty*

S'il fet l'anpererriz revivre,

5910

*If-he makes the-empress live-again*

sor lui iert sire et comanderre;

*over him be-will-be lord and commander*

mes panduz sera come lerre,

*but hanged be-will-be as thief*

se il li a manti de rien.

*if he to-him has lied in anything*

Et cil li dist: “Je l’otroi bien,

*And he to-him said I it-grant well*

5915 ne ja de moi n’aïiez merci,

*nor ever of me not-may-you-have mercy*

s’a vos parler ne la faz ci.

*if-to you to-speak not her I-make here*

Tot sanz panser et sanz cuidier

*All without thinking and without supposing*

feïtes moi cest palés vuidier,

*have me this palace emptied*

que uns ne autre n’i remaingne.

*that one nor other not-there remain*

5920 Le mal qui la dame mehaingne

*The ill which the lady maims*

m’estuet veoir priveemant.

*me-behooves to-see privately*

Cist dui mire tant solemant

*These two physicians so-much only*

avuec moi ceanz remandront,

*with me herein will-remain*

qui de ma compaignie sont,

*who of my company are*

5925 et tuit li autre fors s’an issent.”

*and all the others out themselves-thence go*

Ceste chose contredeïssent

*This thing would-have-gainsaid*

Cligés, Jehanz et Thessala;

*Cligés John and Thessala*

mes tuit cil qui estoient la,

*but all those who were there*

lor poïssent a mal torner,

*to-them could to ill turn*

s'il le vossissent trestorner.

*if-they it had-wished to-oppose*

5930

Por ce se teisent et si loent

*For this themselves they-keep-silent and so advise*

ce que as autres loer öent,

*this which to-the others to-advise they-bear*

si sont fors del palés issu.

*so they-are out of-the palace issued*

Et li troi mire ont descosu

*And the three physicians have unsewn*

le süeire a la dame a force,

*the shroud to the lady by force*

5935

qu'onques n'i ot coutel ne force;

*for-ever not-there was knife nor shears*

puis li dient: "Dame! n'aiiez

*then to-her say Lady not-have*

peor ne ne vos esmaïiez,

*fear nor not yourself dismay*

mes parlez tot seüremant!

*but speak all safely*

Nos savons bien certainnement,

*We know well certainly*

5940

que tote estes sainne et heitice.

*that all you-are healthy and well*

Or soiez sage et afeitiee

*Now be wise and well-mannered*

ne de rien ne vos desperez;

*nor of anything not yourself despair*

que, se consoil nos requerez,

*for if counsel of-us you-request*

5945 tuit troi vos asseürerons,

*all three you we-shall-assure*

qu'a noz pooirs vos eiderons,

*that-with our powers you we-shall-help*

ou soit de bien ou soit de mal.

*whether be of good or be of ill*

Mout seromes vers vos leal

*Very we-shall-be toward you loyal*

et del celer et de l'eidier.

*both of-the hiding and of the-helping*

5950 Ne nos faites longues pleidier!

*Not us make long plead*

Des que vos metons a devise

*Since that to-you we-put at will*

nostre pooir, nostre servise,

*our power our service*

nel devez mie refuser.”

*not-it you-ought at-all to-refuse*

Einsi la cuident amuser

*Thus her they-think to-beguile*

5955 et deçoivre, mes rien ne vaut;

*and to-deceive but anything not avails*

qu'ele n'a soing ne ne li chaut

*for-she not-has care nor not to-her matters*

del servise qu'il li prometent;

*of-the service which-they to-her promise*

de grant oiseuse s'antremetent.

*of great idleness themselves-they-busy*

Et quant li fisiciien voient,

*And when the physicians see*

que vers li rien n'exploiteroient

*that toward her anything not-they-would-accomplish*

por losange ne por proiere,

*by flattery nor by prayer*

lors la metent fors de la biere,

*then her they-put out of the bier*

si la fierent et si la batent.

*so her strike and so her beat*

Mes de folie se debatent;

*But in folly themselves they-exert*

que por ce parole n'an traient.

*for for this word not-thence they-draw*

Lors la manacent et esmaient

*Then her threaten and dismay*

et dient, s'ele ne parole,

*and say if-she not speaks*

mout se tandra ancui por fole;

*much herself she-will-hold today for fool*

qu'il feront de li tel mervoille,

*for-they will-make of her such marvel*

5960

5965

- 5970 qu'ains ne fu faite sa paroille  
*that-ever not was made its equal*  
 de nul cors de fame cheitive.  
*of any body of woman wretched*  
 "Bien savons que vos estes vive,  
*Well we-know that you are alive*  
 ne parler a nos ne deigniez.  
*nor to-speak to us not you-deign*  
 Bien savons que vos vos feigniez,  
*Well we-know that you yourself feign*
- 5975 si traïssiez l'anpereor.  
*so you-betray the-emperor*  
 N'aïiez mie de nos peor!  
*Not-have at-all of us fear*  
 Mes se nus vos a correciee,  
*But if anyone you has angered*  
 ainz que plus vos aïiens bleciee,  
*before that more you we-have wounded*  
 vostre folie descovrez,  
*your folly uncover*
- 5980 que trop vilainnemant ovrez;  
*for too basely you-work*  
 et nos vos serons an aïe,  
*and we to-you shall-be in help*  
 soit de savoir ou de folie."  
*be-it of wisdom or of folly*  
 Ne puet estre, rien ne lor vaut.  
*Not can be anything not to-them avails*



Lors li redonent un assaut

*Then to-her give-again an assault*

parmi le dos de lor corioies,

*through the back with their straps*

s'an perent contreval les roies,

*so-thereof appear down-along the stripes*

et tant li batent sa char tandre,

*and so-much to-her they-beat her flesh tender*

que il an font le sanc espandre.

*that they thereof make the blood spill*

Quant des corioies l'ont batue,

*When with-the straps her-they-have beaten*

tant que li ont sa char ronpue,

*so-much that to-her they-have her flesh broken*

et li sans contre val l'an cort,

*and the blood down along her-thence runs*

qui parmi les plaies li sort,

*which through the wounds to-her springs*

ne por ce n'i pueent rien feire

*nor for this not-there they-can anything do*

ne sospir ne parole treire,

*nor sigh nor word to-draw*

n'ele ne se crolle ne muet:

*nor-she not herself shakes nor moves*

5985

5990

5995

lors dïent que il lor estuet

*then they-say that it to-them behooves*

feu et plonc querre, sel fondront

*fire and lead to-seek and-it they-will-melt*

et es paumes li giteront

*and in-the palms to-her will-pour*

einçois que parler ne la facent.

*before that to-speak — her they-make*

6000 Feu et plonc quierent et porchacent,

*Fire and lead they-seek and procure*

le feu alument, le plonc fondent.

*the fire they-light the lead they-melt*

Einsi afoient et confondent

*Thus maim and confound*

la dame li felon ribaut,

*the lady the felon ruffians*

que le plonc tot boillant et chaut,

*that the lead all boiling and hot*

6005 si come il l'ont del feu osté,

*so as they it-have from-the fire removed*

li ont anz es paumes colé.

*to-her they-have right in-the palms poured*

N'ancor ne lor est pas assez

*Nor-yet not to-them it-is at-all enough*

de ce que li plons est passez

*of this that the lead is passed*

parmi les paumes d'outre an outre,

*through the palms from-beyond to beyond*

6010 ainz dïent li cuivert avoutre,

*rather say the knaves bastard*

que, s'ele ne parole tost,

*that if-she not speaks soon*

ja androit la metront an rost

*already now her they-will-put on roast*

tant qu'ele iert tote greilliee.

*until that-she will-be all grilled*

Cele se test ne ne lor vice

*She herself keeps-silent nor not to-them forbids*

sa char a battre n'a maumetre.

*her flesh to beat nor-to maltreat*

Ja la voloient au feu metre

*Already her they-wished at-the fire to-put*

por rostir et por greillier,

*for roasting and for grilling*

quant des dames plus d'un milier,

*when of-the ladies more than-a thousand*

qui devant le palés estoient,

*who before the palace were*

vient a la porte et si voient

*come to the gate and so see*

par un petit d'antroverture

*through a little of-opening*

l'angoisse et la male aventure,

*the-anguish and the evil fortune*

que cil feisoient a la dame,

*which those were-doing to the lady*

qui au charbon et a la flame

*who at-the coal and at the flame*

li feisoient sofrir martire.

*to-her were-making suffer martyrdom*

6015

6020

6025

Por l'uis brisier et desconfire

*For the-door to-break and to-destroy*

aportent coigniees et mauz.

*they-bring axes and mallets*

Granz fu la noise et li assauz

*Great was the noise and the assault*

a la porte brisier et fraindre.

*at the gate to-break and to-shatter*

6030 S'or pueent les mires ataindre,

*If-now they-can the physicians reach*

ja lor sera sanz atandue

*at-once to-them will-be without delay*

tote lor desserte randue.

*all their deserts rendered*

Les dames antrent el palés,

*The ladies enter into-the palace*

totes ansanble a un eslés,

*all together at one rush*

6035 et Thessala est an la presse,

*and Thessala is in the press*

qui de rien nule n'est angresse

*who of thing any not-is eager*

fors qu'a sa dame soit venue.

*except that-to her lady she-be come*

Au feu la trueve tote nue,

*At-the fire her she-finds all naked*

mout anpiriee et mout maumise.

*very harmed and very ill-treated*

Arriere an la biere l'a mise

*Back on the bier her-she-has put*

et dessoz le paile coverte.

*and beneath the silk covered*

Et les dames vont lor desserte

*And the ladies go their desert*

as trois mires doner et randre,

*to-the three physicians to-give and to-render*

n'i vostrent mander ne atandre

*not-there they-wished to-send-for nor to-await*

anpereor ne seneschal.

*emperor nor seneschal*

Par les fenestres contre val

*Through the windows down along*

les ont anmi la cort lanciez,

*them they-have amid the court hurled*

si qu'a toz trois ont depeciez

*so that-for all three they-have broken*

cos et costez et braz et james;

*necks and ribs and arms and legs*

ains miauz ne firent nules dames.

*ever better not did any ladies*

6040

6045

6050

## The Burial, and the Rescue

### XXIV

---

*Thessala anoints Fenice's wounds, and she is shrouded in Syrian silk. John offers Alis a tomb he had made for a saint and lines it with feathers and flowers. The whole city mourns, and Cligés only puts off killing himself. That night he climbs the cemetery wall, John opens the tomb while the guards sleep, and they carry Fenice to the tower. Believing her dead, Cligés laments until she stirs, and Thessala comes and promises to heal her within a fortnight.*

Ore ont eü mout leidemant

*Now they-have had very foully*

li troi mire lor paiemant,

*the three physicians their payment*

que les dames lor ont païiez;

*which the ladies to-them have paid*

mes Cligés est mout esmaïiez

*but Cligés is very dismayed*

6055 et grant duel a, quant il ot dire

*and great grief has when he bears to-tell*

la grant angoisse et le martire,

*the great anguish and the martyrdom*

que s'amie a por lui sofert.

*which his-friend has for him suffered*

A bien po que le san ne pert;

*At well little that the sense — he-loses*

car il crient mout, et si a droit,

*for he fears much and so has right*

que morte ou afolee soit

*that dead or maimed she-be*

par le torman, que fet li ont

*by the torment which done to-her have*

li troi mire qui mort an sont,

*the three physicians who dead thereof are*

si s'an despoire et desconforte.

*so himself-thereof despairs and discomforts*

Et Thessala vient, qui aporte

*And Thessala comes who brings*

un mout precieus oignemant,

*a very precious ointment*

dont ele a oint mout doucement

*wherewith she has anointed very gently*

le cors et les plaies celi.

*the body and the wounds (of-)her*

La ou l'an la ranseveli,

*There where one her resbrouded*

an un blanc paile de Sulie

*in a white silk of Syria*

l'ont les dames resevelie;

*her-have the ladies resbrouded*

mes le vis descobert li leissent.

*but the face uncovered to-her they-leave*

Onques la nuit lor cri n'abeissent

*Ever the night their cry not-they-lower*

ne ne cessent ne fin ne pranent.

*nor not cease nor end not take*

6060

6065

6070

Par tote la vile forsanent

*Through all the town they-rave*

6075 et haut et bas et povre et riche,

*both high and low and poor and rich*

si sanble que chascuns s'afiche,

*so it-seems that each himself-vows*

qu'il veintra toz de feire duel,

*that-he will-surpass all in making grief*

ne ja nel leissera son vuel.

*nor ever not-it will-leave his will*

Tote nuit est li diaus mout granz.

*All night is the grief very great*

6080 L'andemain vint a cort Jehanz,

*The-morrow came to court John*

et li anperere le mande,

*and the emperor him summons*

si li dit et prie et comande:

*so to-him says and prays and commands*

“Jehanz! s'onques feïs buene oeuvre,

*John if-ever thou-didst good work*

ore i met ton san et descuevre

*now there put thy sense and uncover*

6085 an une sepouture ovrer,

*in a sepulcher to-work*

tel que l'an ne puisse trover

*such that one not may find*

si bele ne si bien portreite.”

*so fair nor so well portrayed*

Et Jehanz qui l'avoit ja faite,

*And John who it-had already made*



dit qu'il an a apareilliee

*says that-he thereof has prepared*

une mout bele et bien tailliee;

*a very fair and well carved*

mes onques n'ot antencion,

*but ever not-he-had intention*

qu'an i meüst se cors saint non,

*that-one therein should-put except body holy not*

quant il la comança a feire.

*when he it began to make*

“Or soit an leu de saintüeire

*Now be in place of relic*

l'anpererriz dedanz anclose;

*the-empress within enclosed*

qu'ele est, ce cuit, mout sainte chose.”

*for-she is this I-think very holy thing*

“Bien avez dit”, fet l'anperere;

*Well you-have said says the-emperor*

“au mostier mon seignor saint Pere

*at-the minster (of-)my lord saint Peter*

iert anfoie la defors,

*she-will-be buried there outside*

ou l'an anfuet les autres cors;

*where one buries the other bodies*

car einçois que ele morist,

*for before that she died*

le me pria bien et requist,

*it me she-begged well and requested*

que je la la fëisse metre.

*that I her there should-have put*

6090

6095

6100

Or vos an alez antremetre,

*Now yourself thence go to-busy*

6105 s'asseez vostre sepouture,

*so-set your sepulcher*

si con reisons est et droiture,

*so as reason is and right*

el plus bel leu del cemetire."

*in-the most fair place of-the cemetery*

Jehanz respont: "Volantiers, sire!"

*John answers Willingly lord*

Tot maintenant Jehanz s'an torne,

*All at-once John himself-thence turns*

6110 la sepouture bien atorne

*the sepulcher well he-prepares*

et de ce fist que bien apris:

*and in this he-did as well taught*

un lit de plume a dedanz mis

*a bed of feathers he-has within put*

por la pierre qui estoit dure,

*for the stone which was hard*

et plus ancor por la froidure,

*and more yet for the cold*

6115 et por ce que soef li oelle,

*and for this that sweetly to-her it-smell*

espandi sus et flor et fuelle.

*he-spread on-it both flower and leaf*

Mes por ce le fist ancor plus,

*But for this it he-did yet more*

que la coute ne veïst nus,

*that the quilt not might-see anyone*

qu'il avoit an la fosse mise.

*which-be had in the grave put*

Ja ot an fet tot le servise

*Already had one done all the service*

as eglises et as paroches,

*in-the churches and in-the parishes*

et sonoient adés les cloches

*and rang always the bells*

si con l'an doit feire por mort.

*so as one ought to-do for dead*

Le cors comandent qu'an an port,

*The body they-command that-one thence carry*

s'iert an la sepouture mis,

*so-it-will-be in the sepulcher put*

don Jehanz s'est tant antremis,

*whereof John himself-is so-much busied*

qui mout l'a faite riche et noble.

*who very it-has made rich and noble*

An trestote Costantinoble

*In all Constantinople*

n'a remés ne petit ne grant,

*not-has remained nor small nor great*

qui n'aut après le cors plorant,

*who not-go after the body weeping*

si maudient la mort et blasment.

*so they-curse the death and blame*

Chevalier et vaslet se pasment,

*Knights and young-men themselves swoon*

6120

6125

6130

et les dames et les puceles

*and the ladies and the maidens*

batent lor piz et lor memeles,

*beat their breasts and their paps*

6135 s'ont a la mort prise tançon.

*so-they-have with the death taken quarrel*

“Morz!”, fet chascune, “reançon

*Death says each ransom*

de ma dame que ne preïs?

*for my lady why not thou-tookest*

Certes, petit gueaing feïs,

*Certainly little gain thou-madest*

et a nostre oés sont granz les pertes.”

*and to our use are great the losses*

6140 Et Cligés refet duel a certes,

*And Cligés makes-in-turn grief in earnest*

tel qu'il s'an afole et confont

*such that-he himself-thereof maddens and confounds*

plus que tuit li autre ne font,

*more than all the others — do*

et mervoille est, qu'il ne s'ocit;

*and marvel it-is that-he not himself-kills*

mes ancor le met an respit

*but yet it be-puts in delay*

6145 tant que l'ore et li termes vaingne,

*until that the-hour and the term come*

qu'il la desfuée et que la taingne,

*that-he her unbury and that her be-bold*

et sache s'ele est vive ou non.

*and know if-she is alive or not*

Sor la fosse sont li baron

*On the grave are the barons*

qui le cors i couchent et metent;

*who the body there lay and put*

mes sor Jehan ne s'antremetent

*but over John not themselves-busy*

de la sepouture asseoir,

*of the sepulcher to-set*

et si n'i porent il veoir,

*and so not-there could they see*

ainz sont trestuit pasmé cheü,

*rather are all swooned fallen*

s'a Jehanz buen leisir eü

*so-has John good leisure had*

de feire tot ce que li sist.

*to do all this which to-him suited*

La sepouture si assist

*The sepulcher so he-set*

que nule autre chose n'i ot;

*that any other thing not-there was*

bien la seele et joint et clot.

*well it he-seals and joins and closes*

Adonc se poïst bien prisier,

*Then himself could well prize*

qui sanz maumetre et sanz brisier

*who without damaging and without breaking*

oster ne desjoindre seüst

*to-remove nor to-disjoin could*

rien que Jehanz mise i eüst.

*anything which John put there had*

6150

6155

6160

Fenice est an la sepouture,

*Fenice is in the sepulcher*

tant que vint a la nuit obscure;

*until that it-came to the night dark*

6165 mes trante chevalier la gardent,

*but thirty knights her guard*

et s'i a dis cierges qui ardent,

*and so-there are ten candles which burn*

qui feisoient grant luminaire.

*which made great illumination*

Enuiié furent de mal treire

*Weary they-were of ill to-bear*

li chevalier et recreü,

*the knights and exhausted*

6170 s'ont la nuit mangié et beü

*so-they-have the night eaten and drunk*

tant que tuit dormirent ansamble.

*until that all slept together*

A la nuit de la cort s'an anble

*At the night from the court himself-thence steals*

Cligés et de tote la jant.

*Cligés and from all the folk*

N'i ot chevalier ne serjant,

*Not-there was knight nor sergeant*

6175 qui onques seüst qu'il devint.

*who ever knew what-he became*

Ne fina jusqu'a Jehan vint,

*Not he-stopped until-to John he-came*

qui de quanqu'il puet le consoille.

*who in whatever-be can him counsels*

Unes armes li aparaille,

*Some arms to-him he-prepares*

qui ja mestier ne li avront.

*which ever need not to-him will-have*

Au cemetire andui s'an vont

*To-the cemetery both themselves-thence go*

6180

armé a coite d'esperon;

*armed at haste of-spur*

mes clos estoit tot anviron

*but closed was all around*

li cemetires de haut mur,

*the cemetery with high wall*

s'i cuidoient estre a seür

*so-there thought to-be in safety*

li chevalier, qui se dormoient

*the knights who themselves slept*

6185

et la porte fermee avoient

*and the gate shut had*

par dedanz, que nus n'i antrast.

*by within that anyone not-there might-enter*

Cligés ne voit, comant i past;

*Cligés not sees how there he-may-pass*

que par la porte antrer ne puet,

*for by the gate to-enter not he-can*

et totes voies li estuet;

*and all the-same to-him behooves*

6190

qu'amors li enorte et semont.

*for-love him urges and summons*

Au mur se prant et monte a mont,

*To-the wall himself he-takes and climbs to top*

car mout estoit forz et legiers.

*for very he-was strong and light*

La dedanz estoit uns vergiers,

*There within was an orchard*

6195 s'i avoit arbres a planté.

*so-there were trees in plenty*

Pres del mur an ot un planté

*Near to-the wall thereof there-was one planted*

einsi que au mur se tenoit.

*so that to-the wall itself held*

Ore a Cligés ce qu'il voloit,

*Now has Cligés this which-he wished*

car par cel arbre jus se mist.

*for by that tree down himself he-put*

6200 La premiere chose qu'il fist,

*The first thing which-he did*

ala Jehan la porte ovrir.

*he-went (for-)John the gate to-open*

Les chevaliers voient dormir,

*The knights they-see sleep*

s'ont tot le luminaire estaint,

*so-they-have all the illumination extinguished*

que nule clartez n'i remaint.

*that any brightness not-there remains*

6205 Et Jehanz maintenant descuevre

*And John at-once uncovers*

la fosse et la sepouture oevre,

*the grave and the sepulcher opens*

si que de rien ne la maumet.

*so that in anything not it he-damages*



Cligés an la fosse se met,

*Cligés into the grave himself puts*

s'an a s'amie fors portee,

*so-thence he-has his-friend out carried*

qui mout est mate et amortee,

*who very is limp and deathlike*

si l'acole et beise et anbrace.

*so her-embraces and kisses and clasps*

Ne set, se joie ou duel an face;

*Not he-knows if joy or grief thereof he-may-make*

que ne se remue ne muet.

*for not herself she-stirs nor moves*

Et Jehanz au plus tost qu'il puet

*And John at-the most soon that-he can*

a la sepouture reclose,

*has the sepulcher reclosed*

si qu'il ne pert a nule chose,

*so that-it not appears by any thing*

que l'an i eüst point tochié.

*that one there had at-all touched*

De la tor se sont aprochié

*To the tower themselves they-are approached*

au plus tost que il onques porent.

*at-the most soon that they ever could*

Quant dedanz la tor mise l'orent

*When within the tower put her-they-had*

es chanbres qui soz terre estoient,

*in-the chambers which beneath earth were*

adonc la dessevelissoient;

*then her they-unshrouded*

6210

6215

6220

et Cligés, qui rien ne savoit

*and Cligés who anything not knew*

de la poison que ele avoit

*of the potion which she had*

6225 dedanz le cors, qui la fet mue

*within the body which her makes mute*

et tient qu'ele ne se remue,

*and holds that-she not herself stirs*

por ce cuide qu'ele soit morte,

*for this thinks that-she be dead*

si s'an despoire et desconforte

*so himself-thereof despairs and discomferts*

et sospire formant et plore.

*and sighs greatly and weeps*

6230 Mes par tans iert venue l'ore,

*But in time will-be come the-hour*

que la poisons perdra sa force.

*that the potion will-lose its force*

Et mout se travaille et esforce

*And much herself toils and strains*

Fenice qui l'ot demanter,

*Fenice who him-bears lament*

qu'ele le puisse conforter

*that-she him may comfort*

6235 ou de parole ou de regart.

*either by word or by look*

A po que li cuers ne li part

*At little that the heart — to-her splits*

del duel, qu'ele ot que il demainne.

*from-the grief which-she bears that he shows*

“Ha, morz!”, fet il, “come ies vilainne,

*Ab death says he how thou-art base*

quant tu espargnes et respites

*when thou sparest and delayest*

les vils choses et les despites!

*the vile things and the despised*

Celes lez tu durer et vivre!

*Those lettest thou last and live*

Morz! ies tu forsenee ou ivre,

*Death art thou mad or drunk*

qui m’amie as morte sanz moi?

*who my-friend hast killed without me*

Ce est mervoille que je voi:

*This is marvel which I see*

m’amie est morte, et je sui vis!

*my-friend is dead and I am alive*

Ha, douce amie! vostre amis

*Ab sweet friend your friend*

por quoi vit et morte vos voit?

*for what lives and dead you sees*

Or porroit l’an dire par droit,

*Now could one say by right*

que morte estes an mon servise

*that dead you-are in my service*

et que vos ai morte et ocise.

*and that you I-have killed and slain*

Amie! donc sui je la morz

*Friend then am I the death*

qui vos a morte; n’est ce torz?

*who you has killed not-is this wrong*

6240

6245

6250

Que ma vie vos ai tolue

*For my life from-you I-have taken*

et s'ai la vostre retenue.

*and so-I-have the yours retained*

6255 Don n'estoit moie, douce amie,

*Then not-was mine sweet friend*

vostre santez et vostre vie?

*your health and your life*

Et don n'estoit vostre la moie?

*And then not-was yours the mine*

Car nule rien fors vos n'amoie:

*For any thing except you not-I-loved*

une chose estiens andui.

*one thing we-were both*

6260 Ore ai je fet ce que je dui,

*Now have I done this which I ought*

que vostre ame gart an mon cors,

*that your soul I-keep in my body*

et la moie est del vostre fors,

*and the mine is from-the yours out*

et l'une a l'autre, ou qu'ele fust,

*and the-one to the-other where that-it were*

conpaignie feire deüst,

*company to-make ought*

6265 ne riens nes deüst departir."

*nor anything not-them ought to-part*

A tant cele giete un sospir

*At that she casts a sigh*

et dit foiblement et an bas:

*and says feebly and in low*

“Amis, amis! je ne sui pas

*Friend friend I not am at-all*

del tot morte, mes po an faut.

*of-the all dead but little thereof fails*

De ma vie mes ne me chaut!

*Of my life more not me matters*

Je me cuidai gaber et faindre:

*I myself thought to-jest and to-feign*

mes or m'estuet a certes plaindre,

*but now me-it-bebooves in earnest to-lament*

que la morz n'a soing de mon gap.

*for the death not-has care of my jest*

Mervoille iert, se vive an eschap;

*Marvel it-will-be if alive thence I-escape*

car mout m'ont li mire bleciee,

*for much me-have the physicians wounded*

ma char ronpue et depeciee.

*my flesh broken and torn*

Et neporquant s'il poïst estre,

*And nevertbeless if-it could be*

que ceanz fust o moi ma mestre,

*that herein were with me my governess*

ele me feroit tote sainne,

*she me would-make all healthy*

se rien i pooit valoir painne.”

*if anything there could avail pain*

“Amie! donc ne vos enuit!”,

*Friend then not you let-it-irk*

6270

6275

6280

fet Cligés, “car ancore anuit

*says Cligés for yet tonight*

la vos amanrai je ceanz.”

*her to-you shall-bring I herein*

“Amis! ainz i ira Jehanz.”

*Friend rather there will-go John*

6285 Jehanz i va, si l’a tant quise

*John there goes so her-has so-long sought*

qu’il la trova, si li devise,

*that-he her found so to-her explains*

comant il viaut qu’ele s’an vaingne,

*how he wishes that-she herself-thence come*

ja essoines ne la detaingne;

*ever excuses not her detain*

car Fenice et Cligés la mandent

*for Fenice and Cligés her summon*

6290 an une tor, ou il l’atandent;

*into a tower where they her-await*

que Fenice est mout maubaillie,

*for Fenice is very ill-treated*

s’estuet qu’ele vaingne garnie

*so-it-behooves that-she come provided*

d’oignemanz et de leitüieres,

*with-ointments and with electuaries*

et sache, ne vivra mes gueires,

*and may-she-know not she-will-live more much*

6295 s’isnelemant ne la secort.

*if-swiftly not her she-succors*

Thessala tot maintenant cort

*Thessala all at-once runs*

et prant oignemant et antret

*and takes ointment and salve*

et leitüaire qu'ele ot fet,

*and electuary which-she had made*

si s'est a Jehan assanblee.

*so herself-is with John joined*

De la vile issent a celee

*From the town they-issue in secret*

tant qu'a la tor viennent tot droit.

*until that-to the tower they-come all straight*

Quant Fenice sa mestre voit,

*When Fenice her governess sees*

lors cuide estre tote garie,

*then she-thinks to-be all cured*

tant l'aimme et croit et tant s'i fie.

*so-much her-she-loves and believes and so-much herself-there trusts*

Et Cligés l'acole et salue

*And Cligés her-embraces and greets*

et dist: "Bien soiez vos venue,

*and said Well be you come*

mestre! que je mout aim et pris.

*governess whom I much love and prize*

Mestre! por De, que vos est vis

*Governess for God what to-you is seeming*

del mal a ceste dameisele?

*of-the ill of this damsel*

Que vos an sanble? Garra ele?"

*What to-you thereof seems Will-recover she*

6300

6305

6310

“Oïl, sire! n’an dotez pas

*Yes lord not-thereof doubt at-all*

que je mout bien ne la respas.

*that I very well — her cure*

Ja n’iert passee la quinzainne,

*Ever not-will-be passed the fortnight*

que je si ne la face sainne,

*that I so not her make healthy*

6315 qu’onques ne fu nule foïice

*that-ever not was any time*

plus sainne ne plus anveisiee.”

*more healthy nor more merry*

## The Orchard, and Bertrand

### XXV

---

*Thessala heals Fenice, and the lovers live in the tower for more than a year, Cligés visiting openly on the pretext of a hawk kept there. In spring Fenice longs for daylight, and John opens a hidden door onto an orchard with a grafted tree whose branches reach the ground. A knight of Thrace named Bertrand, climbing in after his hawk, sees them asleep there. Cligés cuts off his leg, but Bertrand escapes to tell Alis. The lovers flee with Thessala, and John is seized and defends his master.*

Thessala panse a li garir,

*Thessala thinks to her cure*

et Jehanz vet la tor garnir

*and John goes the tower to-furnish*

de tot quanquē il i covient.

*with all whatever it there behooves*



Cligés an la tor vet et vient

6320

*Cligés into the tower goes and comes*

hardiemant, tot a veüe,

*boldly all in view*

qu'un ostor i a mis an mue,

*for-a goshawk there be-has put in mew*

si dit que il le vet veoir,

*so says that he it goes to-see*

ne nus ne puet aparcevoir,

*nor anyone not can perceive*

qu'il i aut por nule acheison,

6325

*that-be there go for any occasion*

se por l'ostor solemant non.

*except for the-goshawk only not*

Mout i demore nuit et jor.

*Much there be-stays night and day*

A Jehan fet garder la tor,

*To John be-has kept the tower*

que nus n'i antre, qu'il ne vuelle.

*that anyone not-there enter that-be not wish*

Fenice n'a mal, don se duelle;

6330

*Fenice not-has ill whereof herself she-may-grieve*

que bien l'a Thessala garie.

*for well her-has Thessala cured*

S'or fust Cligés dus d'Aumarie

*If-now were Cligés duke of-Almeria*

ou de Marroc ou de Tudele,

*or of Morocco or of Tudela*

nel prisast il une cenele

*not-it would-prize he a haw*

6335 anvers la joie que il a.

*against the joy which he has*

Certes, de rien ne s'avilla

*Certainly in anything not itself-debased*

Amors, quant il les mist ansamble;

*Love when he them put together*

car a l'un et a l'autre sanble,

*for to the-one and to the-other it-seems*

quant li uns l'autre acole et beise,

*when the one the-other embraces and kisses*

6340 que de lor joie et de lor eise

*that by their joy and by their ease*

soit toz li mondes amandez.

*be all the world bettered*

Ne ja plus ne m'an demandez:

*Nor ever more not me-thereof ask*

mes n'est chose que li uns vuelle,

*but not-is thing which the one may-wish*

que li autre ne s'i acuelle.

*that the other not herself-there accord*

6345 Einsi est lor voloires comuns,

*Thus is their will common*

con s'il dui ne fussent que uns.

*as if-they two not were but one*

Tot cel an et de l'autre assez

*All that year and of the-other plenty*

deus mois et plus, ce croi, passez

*two months and more this I-believe passed*

a Fenice an la tor esté

*has Fenice in the tower been*

jusqu'au novelemant d'esté.

*until-the renewal of-summer*

6350

Quant flors et fuelles d'arbres issent,

*When flowers and leaves from-trees issue*

et cil oiselet s'esjoissent,

*and those little-birds themselves-rejoice*

qui font lor joie an lor latin,

*who make their joy in their Latin*

avint que Fenice un matin

*it-happened that Fenice one morning*

oï chanter le rossignol.

*heard sing the nightingale*

6355

L'un braz au flanc et l'autre au col,

*The-one arm at-the flank and the-other at-the neck*

la tenoit Cligés doucement,

*her held Cligés gently*

et ele lui tot ansement,

*and she him all likewise*

si li a dit: "Biaus amis chiers!

*so to-him has said Fair friend dear*

Grant bien me feïst uns vergiers,

*Great good me would-do an orchard*

6360

ou je me poïsse deduire.

*where I myself could disport*

Ne vi lune ne soloil luire,

*Not I-saw moon nor sun shine*

plus a de quinze mois antiers.

*more it-has than fifteen months entire*

S'estre poïst, mout volantiers

*If-to-be it-could very willingly*

6365 m'an istroie la fors au jor,

*me-thence I-would-go there outside to-the day*

qu'anclose sui an ceste tor.

*for-enclosed I-am in this tower*

Se ci pres avoit un vergier,

*If here near there-were an orchard*

ou je m'alasse esbanoier,

*where I myself-might-go to-disport*

mout me feroit grant bien sovant."

*much me it-would-do great good often*

6370 Lors li met Cligés an covant,

*Then to-her puts Cligés in covenant*

qu'a Jehan consoil an querra

*that-from John counsel thereof he-will-see*

tot maintenant qu'il le verra.

*all at-once that-he him will-see*

Et maintenant est avenu

*And at-once it-is happened*

qu'es vos Jehan leanz venu,

*that-behold you John therein come*

6375 qui sovant venir i soloit.

*who often to-come there was-wont*

De ce que Fenice voloit

*Of this which Fenice wished*

l'a Cligés a parole mis.

*him-has Cligés to speech put*

“Tot est apareillié et quis”,

*All is prepared and procured*

fet Jehanz, “quanqu’ele comande.

*says John whatever-she commands*

De ce qu’ele viaut et demande

*Of this which-she wishes and asks*

est ceste torz bien aiesiee.”

*is this tower well appointed*

Lors se fet Fenice mout liee

*Then herself makes Fenice very glad*

et dit a Jehan qu’il l’i maint.

*and says to John that-he her-there lead*

Cil dit que an lui ne remaint.

*He says that in him not it-remains*

Lors va Jehanz ovrir un huis

*Then goes John to-open a door*

tel que ne vos sai ne ne puis

*such that not to-you I-know nor not can*

la façon dire ne reitreire.

*the fashioning to-tell nor to-relate*

Nus fors Jehan nel seüst feire,

*Anyone except John not-it could make*

ne ja nus dire ne seüst,

*nor ever anyone to-say not could*

que huis ne fenestre i eüst,

*that door nor window there were*

6380

6385

6390

tant con li huis n'estoit overz;

*as-long as the door not-was opened*

si estoit celez et coverz.

*so it-was bidden and covered*

Quant Fenice vit l'uis ovrir

*When Fenice saw the-door open*

et le soloil leanz ferir,

*and the sun therein strike*

6395 qu'ele n'avoit pieç'a veü,

*which-she not-had long-since seen*

de joie a tot le sanc meü,

*with joy has all the blood stirred*

et dit qu'or ne quiert ele plus,

*and says that-now not seeks she more*

des qu'issir puet fors del reclus,

*since that-to-go-out she-can out of-the enclosure*

n'aillors ne se quiert herbergier.

*nor-elsewhere not herself she-seeks to-lodge*

6400 Par l'uis est antree el vergier,

*By the-door she-is entered into-the orchard*

qui mout li plest et atalante.

*which much to-her pleases and delights*

Anmi le vergier ot une ante

*Amid the orchard there-was a grafted-tree*

de flors chargiee et bien foillue,

*with flowers laden and well leafy*

et par dessus iere estandue.

*and by above it-was spread*

6405 Einsi estoient li raim duit,

*Thus were the branches trained*

que vers terre pandoient tuit,

*that toward earth hung all*

et pres jusqu'a terre beissoient,

*and near to earth bent-down*

fors la cime dont il neissoient:

*except the top whence they were-born*

la cime aloit contre mont droite.

*the top went up high straight*

Fenice autre leu ne covoite.

*Fenice other place not covets*

Et dessoz l'ante est li praiiaus

*And beneath the-grafted-tree is the little-meadow*

mout delitables et mout biaux,

*very delightful and very fair*

ne ja n'iert li solauz tant hauz

*nor ever not-will-be the sun so high*

a midi, quant il est plus chاوز,

*at noon when it is most hot*

que ja rais i puisse passer;

*that ever ray there may pass*

si le sot Jehanz compasser

*so it knew John to-arrange*

et les branches mener et duire.

*and the branches to-lead and to-train*

La se va Fenice deduire,

*There herself goes Fenice to-disport*

et an sor jor i fet son lit;

*and in the-course-of-the day there she-makes her bed*

la sont a joie et a delit.

*there they-are in joy and in delight*

6410

6415

6420

Et li vergiers est clos antor

*And the orchard is closed around*

de haut mur qui tient a la tor,

*with high wall which holds to the tower*

si que riens nule n'i antrast,

*so that thing any not-there would-enter*

se par son la tor n'i montast.

*if by top the tower not-there it-climbed*

6425 Ore est Fenice mout a eise:

*Now is Fenice very at ease*

n'est riens nule qui li despleise,

*not-is thing any which to-her displeases*

ne ne li faut riens qu'ele vuele,

*nor not to-her lacks anything which-she may-wish*

quant soz la flor et soz la fuelle

*when under the flower and under the leaf*

son ami li loist anbracier. —

*her friend to-her it-is-permitted to-embrace*

6430 Au tans que l'an va giboier

*At-the time that one goes hunting*

de l'esprevier et del brachet,

*with-the sparrowhawk and with-the hound*

qui quiert l'aloë et le machet,

*which seeks the-lark and the little-bird*

et la quaille et la perdriz trace,

*and the quail and the partridge tracks*

avint qu'uns chevaliers de Trace,

*it-happened that-a knight of Thrace*

6435 bachelers juvenes, anveisiez,

*bachelor young merry*



de chevalerie prisiez,

*in knighthood prized*

fu un jor an gibiers alez

*was one day on hunting gone*

vers cele tor tot lez a lez;

*toward that tower all side by side*

Bertranz ot non li chevaliers.

*Bertrand had name the knight*

Essorez fu ses espreviers,

*Soared-off was his sparrowhawk*

qu'a une aloete ot failli.

*for-at a lark it-had missed*

Or se tandra por maubailli

*Now himself will-hold for ill-fated*

Bertranz, s'il pert son esprevier.

*Bertrand if-he loses his sparrowhawk*

Dessoz la tor an un vergier

*Beneath the tower into an orchard*

le vit desçandre et asseoir,

*it he-saw descend and alight*

et ce li plot mout a veoir;

*and this to-him pleased much to see*

qu'or ne le cuide il mie perdre.

*for-now not it thinks he at-all to-lose*

Tantost s'an vet au mur aerdre

*At-once himself-thence goes to-the wall to-cling*

et fet tant que outre s'an passe.

*and does so-much that over himself-thence passes*

6440

6445

6450 Soz l'ante vit dormir a masse

*Beneath the-grafted-tree he-saw to-sleep in mass*

Fenice et Cligés nu a nu.

*Fenice and Cligés naked to naked*

“Des!”, fet il, “que m'est avenu!

*God says he what to-me-is happened*

Ques mervouille est ce que je voi?

*What marvel is this which I see*

N'est ce Cligés? Oïl, par foi.

*Not-is this Cligés Yes by faith*

6455 N'est ce l'anpererriz ansanble?

*Not-is this the-empress together*

Nenil, mes ele la ressanble,

*No but she her resembles*

qu'ains riens autre si ne sanbla.

*for-ever thing other so not resembled*

Tel nes, tel boche, tel front a,

*Such nose such mouth such brow she-has*

con l'anpererriz, ma dame, ot.

*as the-empress my lady had*

6460 Onques miauz Nature ne sot

*Ever better Nature not knew-how*

feire deus choses d'un sanblant.

*to-make two things of-one semblance*

An cesti ne voi je neant,

*In this-one not see I anything*

que an ma dame ne veïsse.

*which in my lady not I-would-have-seen*

S'ele fust vive, je deïsse,

*If-she were alive I would-say*

veraiemant que ce fust ele.”

6465

*truly that this were she*

A tant une poire destele,

*At that a pear breaks-off*

si chiet Fenice lez l'oroille.

*so it-falls (on-)Fenice beside the-ear*

Cele tressaut et si s'esvoille

*She starts and so herself-wakes*

et voit Bertran, si crie fort:

*and sees Bertrand so cries loud*

“Amis, amis! nos somes mort!

6470

*Friend friend we are dead*

Vez ci Bertran! S'il vos eschape,

*See here Bertrand If-he you escapes*

cheü somes an male trape.

*fallen we-are into evil trap*

Il dira qu'il nos a veüz.”

*He will-say that-he us has seen*

Lors s'est Bertranz aparceüz,

*Then himself-is Bertrand perceived*

que c'est l'anpererriz sanz faille.

6475

*that this-is the-empress without fail*

Mestiers li est, que il s'an aille;

*Need to-him is that he himself-thence go*

car Cligés avoit aportee

*for Cligés had brought*

el vergier avuec lui s'espee,

*into-the orchard with him his-sword*

si l'avoit devant le lit mise.

*so it-bad before the bed put*

- 6480 Il saut sus, s'a l'espee prise,  
*He leaps up so-has the-sword taken*  
 et Bertranz fuit isnelemant.  
*and Bertrand flees swiftly*  
 Plus tost qu'il pot au mur se prant,  
*More soon than-he could to-the wall himself takes*  
 et ja estoit outre a bien pres,  
*and already he-was over at well near*  
 quant Cligés est venuz après  
*when Cligés is come after*
- 6485 et maintenant hauce l'espee,  
*and at-once raises the-sword*  
 sel fiert si qu'il li a copee  
*and-him strikes so that-he to-him has cut-off*  
 la janbe dessoz le genoil  
*the leg beneath the knee*  
 aussi come un raim de fenoil.  
*just as a stalk of fennel*  
 Neporquant s'an est eschapez  
*Nevertheless himself-thence is escaped*
- 6490 Bertranz maumis et esclopez,  
*Bertrand maimed and lamed*  
 et ses janz d'autre part le pranent,  
*and his folk on-other side him take*  
 qui de duel et d'ire forsanent,  
*who with grief and with-ire rave*  
 quant il le voient afolé,  
*when they him see maimed*  
 si ont anquis et demandé,  
*so they-have inquired and asked*

qui est, qui ce li avoit fet.

*who it-is who this to-him had done*

“Ne me metez”, fet il, “an plet,

*Not me put says he in plea*

mes sor mon cheval me montez!

*but on my horse me mount*

Ja cist afeires n’iert contez

*Ever this affair not-will-be told*

jusque devant l’anpereor.

*until before the-emperor*

Ne doit mie estre sanz peor

*Not ought at-all to-be without fear*

qui ce m’a fet, et non est il,

*who this me-has done and not is he*

que pres est de mortel peril.”

*for near he-is to mortal peril*

Lors l’ont mis sor son palefroi,

*Then him-they-have put on his palfrey*

si l’an mainnent a grant esfroi

*so him-thence they-lead in great alarm*

lor duel faisant parmi la vile.

*their grief making through the town*

Aprés aus vont plus de vint mile,

*After them go more than twenty thousand*

qui le sivent jusqu’a la cort.

*who him follow up-to the court*

Et toz li pueples i acort,

*And all the people there runs*

et un et autre, qui ainz ainz.

*both one and other who first first*

6495

6500

6505

6510 Ja s'est Bertranz clamez et plainz

*Already himself-is Bertrand complained and lamented*

oiant toz a l'anpereor,

*bearing all to the-emperor*

mes an le tient por jeingleor

*but one him holds for chatterer*

de ce qu'il dit qu'il a veüe

*of this that-he says that-he has seen*

l'anpererriz trestote nue.

*the-empress all naked*

6515 La vile an est tote esbolie;

*The town thereof is all astir*

li un le tienent a folie,

*the ones it hold for folly*

ceste novele quant il öent,

*this news when they hear*

li autre consoillent et loent

*the others counsel and advise*

l'anpereor, qu'a la tor voise.

*the-emperor that-to the tower he-go*

6520 Mout est granz li bruiz et la noise

*Very is great the din and the noise*

des janz, qui après lui s'esmuevent.

*of-the folk who after him themselves-set-out*

Mes an la tor neant ne truevent;

*But in the tower nothing not they-find*

que Fenice et Cligés s'an vont,

*for Fenice and Cligés themselves-thence go*

et Thessala menee an ont,

*and Thessala led thence they-have*

qui les conforte et asseüre

*who them comforts and assures*

et dit que, se par aventure

*and says that if by chance*

voient janz après aus venir,

*they-see folk after them come*

qui vaingnent por aus retenir,

*who come for them to-retain*

por neant peor an avroient;

*for nothing fear thereof they-would-have*

que ja ne les aprocheroient,

*for ever not them they-would-approach*

por mal ne por anconbrier feire,

*for harm nor for hindrance to-do*

de tant loing, con l'an porroit treire

*by so far as one could shoot*

d'une fort arbaleste a tor.

*with-a strong crossbow of winch*

Et l'anperere est an la tor,

*And the-emperor is in the tower*

si fet Jehan querre et mander;

*so he-has John sought and summoned*

liier le comande et bander,

*to-bind him he-commands and to-fetter*

et dit que il le fera pandre

*and says that he him will-have banged*

ou ardoir et vanter la çandre.

*or burned and scattered the ash*

Por la honte qu'il a soferte,

*For the shame which-he has suffered*

6525

6530

6535

- 6540 randue l'an iert la desserte,  
*rendered to-him-thereof will-be the desert*  
 (mes ce iert desserte sanz preu),  
*but this will-be desert without profit*  
 que an sa tor a son neveu  
*for in his tower he-has his nephew*  
 avuec sa fame receté.  
*with his wife harbored*  
 “Par foi! vos dites verité”,  
*By faith you say truth*
- 6545 fet Jehanz, “ja n'an mantirai,  
*says John ever not-thereof I-shall-lie*  
 par le voir outre m'an irai,  
*by the truth beyond myself-thence I-shall-go*  
 et se je ai de rien mespris,  
*and if I have in anything erred*  
 bien est droiz que je soie pris.  
*well is right that I be taken*  
 Mes por ce me vuel escuser,  
*But for this myself I-wish to-excuse*
- 6550 que sers ne doit rien refuser,  
*that serf not ought anything to-refuse*  
 que ses droiz sire li comant.  
*which his rightful lord to-him commands*  
 Ce set l'an bien certainnemt,  
*This knows one well certainly*  
 que je sui suens et la torz soe.”  
*that I am his and the tower his*  
 “Non est, Jehanz! einçois est toe.”  
*Not it-is John rather it-is thine*



“Moie, sire? Voire, après lui,

*Mine lord Truly after him*

ne je meïsmes miens ne sui

*nor I myself mine not am*

ne je n'ai chose qui soit moie,

*nor I not-have thing which be mine*

se tant non, come il le m'otroie.

*except so-much not as he it to-me-grants*

Et se vos tant voliez dire,

*And if you so-much wished to-say*

que vers vos et mespris mes sire,

*that toward you has erred my lord*

je sui prez que je l'an deffande

*I am ready that I him-thereof defend*

sanz ce que il nel me comande.

*without this that he not-it to-me commands*

Mes ce me done hardemant

*But this to-me gives boldness*

de dire tot seüremant

*of saying all safely*

ma volanté et ma gorgiee,

*my will and my throatful*

tel con je l'ai faite et forgiee,

*such as I it-have made and forged*

que bien sai que morir m'estuet.

*that well I-know that to-die me-bebooves*

Or soit einsi come estre puet!

*Now be-it thus as to-be it-can*

Car se je muir por mon seignor,

*For if I die for my lord*

6555

6560

6565

- 6570 ne morrai pas a desenor,  
*not I-shall-die at-all in dishonor*  
 que bien est seüz sanz dotance  
*for well is known without doubt*  
 li seiremanz et la fiance,  
*the oath and the pledge*  
 que vos plevistes vostre frere,  
*which you pledged your brother*  
 qu'après vos seroit anperere  
*that-after you would-be emperor*
- 6575 Cligés qui s'an vet an essil.  
*Cligés who himself-thence goes into exile*  
 Et se De plest, ancor l'iert il!  
*And if God please yet it-will-be he*  
 Et de ce faites a reprandre,  
*And of this you-are-fit to be-reproached*  
 que fame ne deviiez prandre;  
*that wife not you-ought to-take*  
 mes totes voies la preïstes  
*but all the-same her you-took*
- 6580 et vers Cligés vos mesfeïstes,  
*and toward Cligés you did-amiss*  
 n'il n'est de rien vers vos mesfez.  
*nor-he not-is in anything toward you done-amiss*  
 Et se je sui par vos desfez,  
*And if I am by you undone*  
 que je muire por lui a tort,  
*that I die for him at wrong*  
 s'il vit, il vangera ma mort.  
*if-he lives he will-avenge my death*

Or faites au miauz que porroiz,

*Now do at-the best that you-can*

que, se je muir, vos i morroiz.”

*for if I die you there will-die*

## The Flight to Arthur, and the Return

### XXVI

*John tells Alis of the potion and the dreams but will not betray his lord. Alis orders a search, which friends of the lovers undermine, and Thessala's magic keeps the pair safe. Cligés complains to Arthur, who gathers a vast fleet against Constantinople, but messengers, John among them, bring word that Alis has died mad with grief. Cligés and Fenice return, marry, and are crowned together. Chrétien ends by explaining why later emperors keep their wives guarded by eunuchs.*

L'anperere d'ire tressue,

*The-emperor with-ire sweats*

quant la parole a antandue

*when the speech he-has heard*

et l'afit que Jehanz li dit.

*and the-defiance which John to-him says*

“Jehanz!”, fet il, “tant de respit

*John says he so-much of respite*

avras, que tes sire iert trovez,

*thou-wilt-have until thy lord will-be found*

qui mauveisemant s'est provez

*who basely himself-is proved*

vers moi qui mout l'avoie chier,

*toward me who much him-had dear*

ne ne li pansoie a trichier;

*nor not him I-thought of cheating*

- 6595 mes an prison seras tenuz.  
*but in prison thou-wilt-be held*  
 Se tu sez qu'il est devenuz,  
*If thou knowest what-he is become*  
 di le moi tost, jel te comant."  
*tell it me soon I-it thee command*  
 "Jel vos dirai? Et je comant  
*I-it to-you shall-tell And I how*  
 feroie si grant felonie?  
*would-do so great felony*
- 6600 Por treire fors del cors la vie,  
*For to-draw out of-the body the life*  
 certes ne vos anseigneroie  
*certainly not you I-would-show*  
 mon seignor, se je le savoie;  
*my lord if I him knew*  
 anteimes ce, se Des me gart,  
*moreover this if God me keep*  
 que je ne sai dire, quel part  
*that I not know to-say which way*
- 6605 il sont alé, ne plus que vos.  
*they are gone no more than you*  
 Mes de neant estes jalos!  
*But of nothing you-are jealous*  
 Ne criem pas tant vostre corroz,  
*Not I-fear at-all so-much your wrath*  
 que bien ne vos die oiant toz,  
*that well not to-you I-tell bearing all*  
 comant vos estes deceüz,  
*how you are deceived*

et si n'an serai ja creüz.

*and yet not-thereof I-shall-be ever believed*

Par un boivre que vos beüistes,

*By a drink which you drank*

angigniez et deceüz fustes

*tricked and deceived you-were*

la nuit, quant vos noces feïstes.

*the night when you wedding made*

Onques puis, se vos ne dormistes

*Ever since if you not slept*

et an sonjant ne vos avint,

*and in dreaming not to-you it-happened*

nus joies de li ne vos vint,

*any joys of her not to-you came*

mes la nuit songier vos feisoit,

*but the night to-dream you it-made*

et li songes tant vos pleisoit,

*and the dream so-much you pleased*

con s'an veillant vos avenist,

*as if-in waking to-you it-happened*

que antre ses braz vos tenist,

*that between her arms you she-held*

n'autre biens ne vos an venoit.

*nor-other good not to-you thereof came*

Ses cuers a Cligés se tenoit

*Her heart to Cligés itself held*

tant que por lui morte se fist,

*so-much that for him dead herself she-made*

6610

6615

6620

si me crut tant qu'il le me dist  
*so me he-trusted so-much that-he it to-me told*

6625 et si la mist an ma meison,  
*and so her put in my house*

dont il est sire par reison.  
*whereof he is lord by right*

Ne vos an devez a moi prendre!  
*Not yourself thereof ought on me to-take*

L'an me deüst ardoir ou pandre,  
*One me ought to-burn or to-hang*

se je mon seignor ancusasse  
*if I my lord accused*

6630 et sa volanté refusasse.”  
*and his will refused*

Quant l'anperere ot ramantoivre  
*When the-emperor heard recall*

la poison, qui li plot a boire,  
*the potion which to-him pleased to drink*

par quoi Thessala le deçut,  
*by which Thessala him deceived*

lores a primes s'aparçut,  
*then at first himself-be-perceived*

6635 qu'onques de sa fame n'avoit  
*that-ever of his wife not-be-had*

eü joie, bien le savoit,  
*had joy well it he-knew*

se il ne li avint par songe;  
*if it not to-him happened by dream*

mes c'estoit joie de mançonge.  
*but this-was joy of lying*

Et dit que s'il n'an prant vanjance

*And says that if-he not-thereof takes vengeance*

de la honte et de la viltance,

*for the shame and for the vileness*

que li traïtre li a faite,

*which the traitor to-him has done*

qui sa fame li a fortreite,

*who his wife from-him has stolen*

ja mes n'avra joie an sa vie.

*ever more not-he-will-have joy in his life*

“Or tost”, fet il, “jusqu’a Pavie

*Now soon says he up-to Pavia*

et de ça jusqu’an Alemaingne

*and from here up-to-into Germany*

chastiaus ne vile n’i remaingne

*castle nor town not-there remain*

ne citez, ou il ne soit quis.

*nor city where he not be sought*

Qui andeus les amanra pris,

*Who both them will-bring taken*

plus l’avrai que nul home chier.

*more him-I-shall-have than any man dear*

Or del bien feire et del cerchier

*Now of-the well doing and of-the searching*

et sus et jus et pres et loing!”

*and up and down and near and far*

Lors s’esmuevent a grant besoing,

*Then themselves-set-out with great need*

s’ont an cerchier tot le jor mis;

*so-they-have in searching all the day put*

6640

6645

6650

mes il i ot de tes amis,

*but it there were of such friends*

6655 qui einçois, se il les trovoient,

*who rather if they them found*

jusqu'a recet les conduiroient,

*up-to refuge them would-conduct*

qu'il les ramenassent arriere.

*than-they them brought back*

Trestote la quinzainne antiere

*All the fortnight entire*

les ont chaciez a quelque painne.

*them they-have chased with some pain*

6660 Mes Thessala qui les an mainne,

*But Thessala who them thence leads*

les conduit si seüremant

*them conducts so safely*

par art et par anchantement,

*by art and by enchantment*

que il n'ont crieme ne peor

*that they not-have fear nor dread*

de tot l'esforz l'anpereor,

*of all the-force (of-)the-emperor*

6665 n'an vile n'an cité ne gisent,

*nor-in town nor-in city not they-lie*

s'ont quanque vuelent et devisent,

*so-they-have whatever they-wish and devise*

autressi ou miauz qu'il ne suelent;

*just-as or better than-they — are-wont*



que Thessala quanquë il vuelent

*for Thessala whatever they wish*

lor aporte et quiert et porchace,

*to-them brings and seeks and procures*

ne nus ne les siut mes ne chace;

*nor anyone not them follows more nor chases*

que tuit se sont mis au retor.

*for all themselves are put to-the return*

Mes Cligés n'est mie a sejour:

*But Cligés not-is at-all at rest*

au roi Artu, son oncle, an va.

*to-the king Arthur his uncle thence he-goes*

Tant le quist, que il le trova,

*So-long him he-sought that he him found*

s'a fet a lui plainte et clamor

*so-has made to him complaint and claim*

de son oncle, l'anpereor,

*of his uncle the-emperor*

qui por son deseritemant

*who for his disinheriting*

avoit prise desleumant

*had taken disloyally*

fame, que prandre ne devoit;

*wife whom to-take not be-ought*

qu'a son pere plevi avoit,

*for-to his father pledged be-had*

que ja n'avroit fame an sa vie.

*that ever not-he-would-have wife in his life*

6670

6675

6680

Et li rois dit que a navie

*And the king says that with fleet*

devant Costantinoble ira

*before Constantinople he-will-go*

et de chevaliers anplira

*and with knights will-fill*

6685 mil nes et de serjanz trois mile,

*thousand ships and with sergeants three thousand*

tes que citez ne bors ne vile

*such that city nor borough nor town*

ne chastiaus, tant soit forz ne hauz,

*nor castle so-much be-it strong nor high*

ne porra sofrir lor assauz.

*not will-be-able to-endure their assaults*

Et Cligés n'a pas oblié,

*And Cligés not-has at-all forgotten*

6690 que lors n'et le roi mercié

*that then he-have the king thanked*

de s'aïe, qu'il li otroie.

*for his-help which-he to-him grants*

Li rois querre et semondre anvoie

*The king to-seek and to-summon sends*

toz les hauz barons de sa terre

*all the high barons of his land*

et fet apareillier et querre

*and has prepared and sought*

6695 nes et dromonz, buces et barges.

*ships and dromons busses and barges*

D'escuz, de lances et de targes

*With-shields with lances and with targes*

et d'armeüre a chevalier

*and with-armor for knight*

fet çant nes anlir et chargier.

*he-has hundred ships filled and loaded*

Por ostoier fet aparoil

*For to-campaign he-makes preparation*

li rois si grant, qu'ains le paroil

*the king so great that-ever its equal*

n'ot nes Cesar ne Alixandres.

*not-had even Caesar nor Alexander*

Tote Eingleterre et totes Flandres,

*All England and all Flanders*

Normandie, France et Bretaingne,

*Normandy France and Brittany*

et toz çaus jusqu'as Porz d'Espaingne

*and all those up-to-the Passes of-Spain*

a fet semondre et amasser.

*he-has had summoned and assembled*

Ja devoient la mer passer,

*Already they-were-to the sea to-cross*

quant de Grece vindrent message,

*when from Greece came messengers*

qui respitierent le passage

*who delayed the crossing*

et le roi et ses janx retindrent.

*and the king and his folk held-back*

Avuec les messages qui vindrent,

*With the messengers who came*

6700

6705

6710

fu Jehanz qui bien fist a croire;

*was John who well was-fitting to believe*

que de chose, qui ne fust voire

*for of thing which not were true*

et que il de fi ne seüst,

*and which he for sure not knew*

tesmoinz ne messages ne fust.

*witness nor messenger not he-would-be*

6715 Li message haut home estoient

*The messengers high men were*

de Grece, qui Cligés queroient.

*of Greece who Cligés sought*

Tant le quistrent et demanderent,

*So-long him they-sought and asked*

qu'a la cort le roi le troverent,

*that-at the court (of-)the king him they-found*

si li ont dit: "Des vos saut, sire!"

*so to-him have said God you save lord*

6720 De par toz çaus de vostre anpire

*On behalf-of all those of your empire*

Grece vos est abandonee

*Greece to-you is abandoned*

et Costantinoble donee

*and Constantinople given*

por le droit que vos i avez.

*for the right which you there have*

Morz est — mes vos ne le savez —

*Dead is but you not it know*

vostre oncles del duel, que il ot

6725

*your uncle of-the grief which he had*

por ce que trover ne vos pot.

*for this that to-find not you he-could*

Tel duel ot que le san chanja:

*Such grief he-had that the sense changed*

onques puis ne but ne manja,

*ever since not he-drank nor ate*

si morut come forsenez.

*so he-died as madman*

Biaus sire! or vos an revenez!

6730

*Fair lord now yourself thence come-back*

Car tuit vostre baron vos mandent.

*For all your barons for-you send*

Mout vos desirrent et demandent,

*Much you they-desire and ask-for*

qu'anpereor vos vuelent feire."

*for-emperor you they-wish to-make*

Tes i ot, qui de cest afeire

*Such there were who of this affair*

furent lié, et si ot de tes,

6735

*were glad and so there-were of such*

qui esloingnassent lor ostés

*who would-have-left their lodgings*

volantiers et mout lor pleüst,

*willingly and much to-them it-would-have-pleased*

que l'oz vers Grece s'esmeüst.

*that the-host toward Greece set-out*

Mes remese est del tot la voie;

*But left-off is of-the all the journey*

- 6740 car li rois sa jant an anvoie,  
*for the king his folk thence sends*  
 si se depart l'oz et retourne.  
*so itself parts the-host and returns*  
 Et Cligés se haste et atorne,  
*And Cligés himself hastens and prepares*  
 qu'an Grece s'an viaut retorner;  
*for-into Greece himself-thence he-wishes to-return*  
 n'a cure de plus sejourner.  
*not-has care of more staying*
- 6745 Atornez s'est, congié a pris  
*Prepared himself-he-is leave he-has taken*  
 au roi et a toz ses amis,  
*of-the king and of all his friends*  
 Fenice an mainne, si s'an vont.  
*Fenice thence he-leads so themselves-thence go*  
 Ne finent tant qu'an Grece sont,  
*Not they-stop until that-in Greece they-are*  
 ou a grant joie le reçoivent  
*where with great joy him receive*
- 6750 si con lor seignor feire doivent,  
*so as their lord to-do they-ought*  
 et s'amie a fame li donent;  
*and his-friend as wife to-him give*  
 andeus ansanble les coronent.  
*both together them they-crown*  
 De s'amie a faite sa fame,  
*Of his-friend he-has made his wife*  
 mes il l'apele amie et dame,  
*but he her-calls friend and lady*

ne por ce ne pert ele mie,

*nor for this not loses she at-all*

que il ne l'aint come s'amie,

*that he — her-love as his-friend*

et ele lui tot autressi,

*and she him all likewise*

con l'an doit feire son ami.

*as one ought to-do one's friend*

Et chascun jor lor amors crut,

*And each day their love grew*

n'onques cil celi ne mescrut

*nor-ever he her not mistrusted*

ne querela de nule chose.

*nor quarreled over any thing*

Onques ne fu tenue anclose,

*Ever not she-was kept enclosed*

si come ont puis esté tenues

*so as have since been kept*

celes qu'après li sont venues;

*those who-after her are come*

qu'ains puis n'i ot anpereor,

*for-ever since not-there was emperor*

n'eüst de sa fame peor,

*not-bad of his wife fear*

qu'ele le deüst decevoir,

*that-she him might deceive*

se il oï ramantevoir,

*if he heard recall*

6755

6760

6765

comant Fenice Alis deçut

*how Fenice Alis deceived*

6770 primes par la poison qu'il but

*first by the potion which-he drank*

et puis par l'autre traïson.

*and then by the-other treason*

Por quoi aussi come an prison

*For which just as in prison*

est gardee an Costantinoble,

*she-is guarded in Constantinople*

ja n'iert tant riche ne tant noble,

*ever not-she-will-be so rich nor so noble*

6775 l'anpererriz, ques qu'ele soit;

*the-empress what that-she be*

que l'anperere ne la croit

*that the-emperor not her trusts*

tant con de cesti li ramanbre.

*as-long as of this-one to-him it-reminds*



Toz jorz la fet garder an chanbre

*All days her he-has kept in chamber*

plus por peor que por le hasle,

*more for fear than for the sunburn*

ne ja avuec li n'avra masle,

*nor ever with her not-be-will-have male*

qui ne soit chastrez an anface.

*who not be castrated in childhood*

De çaus n'est crieme ne dotance,

*Of those not-is fear nor doubt*

qu'amors les lit an son liien.

*that-love them binds in its bond*

Ci fenist l'uevre Crestiien.

*Here ends the-work (of-)Chrétien*

6780

